

Reference Committee D

Report(s) of the Council on Science and Public Health

- 03 Support Removal of BMI as a Standard Measure in Medicine and Recognizing Culturally-Diverse and Varied Presentations of Eating Disorders
- 06 Greenhouse Gas Emissions from Metered Dose Inhalers and Anesthetic Gases
- 09 Prescribing Guided Physical Activity for Depression and Anxiety
- 10 Teens and Social Media
- 11 Stand Your Ground Laws
- 13 Decreasing Youth Access to E-Cigarettes

Resolutions

- 401 Addressing Social Determinants of Health Through Closed Loop Referral Systems
- 402 Guardianship and Conservatorship Reform
- 403 Occupational Screenings for Lung Disease
- 404 Protections Against Surgical Smoke Exposure
- 405 Default Proceed Firearm Sales and Safe Storage Laws
- 406 Opposition to Pay-to-Stay Incarceration Fees
- 407 Racial Misclassification
- 408 Indian Water Rights
- 409 Toxic Heavy Metals
- 410 Access to Public Restrooms
- 411 Missing and Murdered Indigenous Persons
- 412 Lithium Battery Safety
- 413 Sexuality and Reproductive Health Education
- 414 Addressing the Health Sector's Contributions to the Climate Crisis
- 415 Building Environmental Resiliency in Health Systems and Physician Practices
- 416 Furthering Environmental Justice and Equity
- 417 Reducing Job-Related Climate Risk Factors
- 418 Early and Periodic Eye Exams for Adults
- 419 Addressing the Health Risks of Extreme Heat
- 420 Equity in Dialysis Care
- 421 Annual Conference on the State of Obesity and its Impact on Disease in America (SODA)
- 422 Immunization Registry
- 423 HPV Vaccination to Protect Healthcare Workers over Age 45
- 424 LGBTQ+ Senior Health
- 425 Perinatal Mental Health Disorders among Medical Students and Physicians
- 426 Maternal Morbidity and Mortality: The Urgent Need to Help Raise Professional and Public Awareness and Optimize Maternal Health – A Call to Action
- 427 Condemning the Universal Shackling of Every Incarcerated Patient in Hospitals
- 428 Advocating for Education and Action Regarding the Health Hazards of PFAS Chemicals
- 429 Assessing and Protecting Local Communities from the Health Risks of Decommissioning Nuclear Power Plants
- 430 Supporting the Inclusion of Information about Lung Cancer Screening within Cigarette Packages
- 431 Combatting the Public Health Crisis of Gun Violence
- 432 Resolution to Decrease Lead Exposure in Urban Areas
- 433 Improving Healthcare of Rural Minority Populations

REPORT OF THE COUNCIL ON SCIENCE AND PUBLIC HEALTH

CSAPH Report 3-A-24

Subject: Support Removal of BMI as a Standard Measure in Medicine and Recognizing Culturally-Diverse and Varied Presentations of Eating Disorders

Presented by: David J. Welsh, MD, MBA, Chair

Referred to: Reference Committee D

1 INTRODUCTION

2

3 At the 2023 Annual Meeting of the American Medical Association (AMA) House of Delegates,
4 Council on Science and Medicine (CSAPH) Report 7-A-23, “Support Removal of BMI as a
5 Standard Measure in Medicine and Recognizing Culturally-Diverse and Varied Presentations of
6 Eating Disorders,” was adopted as amended, though the following recommendations were referred
7 for study:

8

9 That our AMA recognizes:
10 (6) that in some clinical circumstances Body Mass Index (BMI) may have utility and that BMI
11 > 35 should continue to be used for risk stratification.
12 (7) that BMI is a useful tool for population level surveillance of obesity trends due to its ease of
13 use and low risk for application inconsistencies.
14 (8) that BMI is useful as an initial screener for metabolic health risks. (New HOD Policy)

15

16 BACKGROUND

17

18 CSAPH Report 7-A-232, which evaluated the problematic history of BMI and explored other
19 alternatives to BMI, outlined the harms and benefits to using BMI and concluded that BMI is
20 inaccurate in measuring body fat in multiple groups because it does not account for the
21 heterogeneity across race/ethnic groups, sexes, and age-span. The report’s recommendations
22 recognized the issues with the use of BMI clinically and highlighted the need to use other methods.
23 This report is a follow-up to that report which will focus on studying the recommendations noted
24 above to assess if the evidence supports the inclusion of these recommendations into AMA policy.

25

26 METHODS

27

28 English language articles will be selected from searches of PubMed and Google Scholar using the
29 search terms “Body Mass Index (BMI)”, “BMI over 35 AND clinical utility”, “BMI AND obesity
30 trends”, and “BMI AND metabolic health risks”. Additional articles will be identified by manual
31 review of the reference lists of pertinent publications. Web sites managed by government agencies
32 and applicable organizations will also be reviewed for relevant information.

33

34 DISCUSSION

35

36 Ideally, an obesity classification system would be based on a practical measurement widely
37 available to clinicians regardless of their setting, would accurately predict health risk (prognosis),

1 and could be used to assign treatment strategies and goals.¹ The most accurate measures of body fat
2 adiposity such as underwater weighing, dual-energy x-ray absorptiometry (DEXA) scanning,
3 computed tomography (CT), and magnetic resonance imaging (MRI) are impractical for use in
4 everyday clinical encounters.¹ Estimates of body fat, including body mass index (BMI, calculated
5 by dividing the body weight in kilograms by height in meters squared) and waist circumference,
6 have limitations compared to these imaging methods, but still provide relevant information and are
7 easily obtained in a variety of practice settings.¹ Although BMI does not directly measure body fat,
8 its utility as a risk estimate has been demonstrated in multiple population studies.²⁻⁵ However, in
9 some instances, the use of BMI as a surrogate measure of body fat may lead to an incorrect
10 estimation of risk.^{3,6} The inherent problems with using BMI alone to estimate risk is exemplified by
11 the obesity paradox, the observed inverse correlation between BMI and mortality in patients with
12 existing chronic heart failure, coronary heart disease, and chronic kidney disease.^{3,7,8} However, it
13 should be noted that the obesity paradox is not observed among people with very low BMI (<18.5)
14 and very high (BMI >40.0). Although reasons for the obesity paradox remain uncertain, proposed
15 confounding factors include the poor sensitivity of BMI to detect excess adiposity versus lean
16 muscle mass, body fat distribution, and the independent contribution of fitness.^{3,9-11}

17

18 Further, the current BMI classification system is misleading regarding the effects of body fat mass
19 on mortality rates.^{1,12} Numerous comorbidities, lifestyle issues, gender, ethnicities, medically
20 significant familial-determined mortality effectors, duration of time one spends in certain BMI
21 categories, and the expected accumulation of fat with aging are likely to significantly affect
22 interpretation of BMI data, particularly in regard to morbidity and mortality rates.¹² Such
23 confounders as well as the known clustering of obesity in families, the strong role of genetic factors
24 in the development of obesity, the location in which excessive fat accumulates, its role in the
25 development of type 2 diabetes and hypertension, and so on, need to be considered when being
26 applied to the general population.^{12,13}

27

28 *Should BMI >35.0 be used for risk stratification?*

29

30 Currently, a BMI of 25.0 – 29.9 in the United States represents individuals who have “overweight”
31 and a BMI of 30.0 and above represents people who have “obesity.”¹⁴ Simply put, obesity is a
32 chronic, progressive, relapsing, and treatable multi-factorial, neurobehavioral disease, wherein an
33 increase in body fat promotes adipose tissue dysfunction and abnormal fat mass physical forces,
34 resulting in adverse metabolic, biomechanical, and psychosocial health consequences.¹⁵ However,
35 obesity is influenced by multiple factors. The environment influences the relationship between
36 genetics and obesity risk.^{13,14,16} Further, adverse workplace, school, social, and home environments,
37 known as “obesogenic environments,” affect physical and social structures and play a role in an
38 individual’s obesity risk.¹⁴ For example, greater availability of fast-food restaurants, poor
39 neighborhood walkability, and perceived safety risks can limit access to physical activity and
40 healthy food options.^{14,17} Additional risks for developing obesity include insufficient sleep and low
41 socioeconomic status, in part mediated by chronic stress and food insecurity, which are commonly
42 experienced by racial and ethnic minority populations.^{14,18}

43

44 The literature about the use of BMI for risk stratification is mixed. For example, in many studies
45 there is a clear empirical link between BMI and various health outcomes – especially in the case of
46 high BMIs (BMI>40.0).¹⁹ There is an observed relationship between obesity (BMI>35.0) and
47 elevated mortality risk. In examining excess deaths in the U.S. associated with individuals with a
48 BMI>35.0, some studies found that the highest number of deaths is associated with obesity, while
49 other studies noted a 22 percent reduction in longevity among men who have obesity.¹⁹⁻²¹ These

1 results were consistent across diverse data sets, with multiple meta-analyses observing a 20–30
2 percent increased risk of mortality for obese individuals.^{19,22,23}

3
4 However, in contrast to the above findings, studies have found that the association between BMI
5 and all-cause mortality is a controversial topic. Multiple studies, including several systematic
6 reviews and meta-analyses, have attempted to explain this association, and found different
7 results.^{22,24–27} The general association of BMI and all-cause mortality follows a U or J curve, with
8 very high mortality among people with very low BMI (<18.5) and very high BMI (BMI >40.0).²⁴
9 The most common unexpected finding is that people defined as having a normal or ideal weight
10 with BMI of 18.5 to 25.9 do not necessarily have the best survival.²⁴ In many cases, overweight
11 people (BMI 25.0 to 30.0), and those who have mild to moderate obesity, (BMI of 30.0 to 35.0 and
12 35.0 to 40.0), show the best survival.²⁴ This phenomenon has been described as the “obesity
13 paradox” and it is the subject of intense review due to the potential and very significant impact on
14 many aspects of routine clinical practice and healthcare in general.^{24,28–31} The obesity paradox has
15 been described not only in the general population but also in multiple cohorts of people with highly
16 prevalent medical conditions including diabetes, heart disease, kidney disease, cancer, stroke, and
17 rheumatoid and osteo arthritis, among others.^{22,24,32–37}

18
19 Further, it is worth pointing out two important caveats regarding current thresholds used to
20 diagnose overweight and obesity and risk. The first is that although there is favor for the
21 assignment of specific BMI cut-offs and increasing risk, relationships between body weight or fat
22 distribution and conditions that impair health represent a continuum.¹ For example, studies have
23 shown that increased risk for type 2 diabetes and premature mortality occurs well below a BMI of
24 30.0.^{1,38} The second is there is a complex association between BMI and all-cause mortality when
25 evaluated in the context of comorbidities and baseline mortality risk.¹ In general, comorbidities are
26 better predictors of mortality risk except at extreme BMIs (BMI <15.0, 15.0 to 18.5, and ≥45.0). In
27 patients with no or few comorbidities, BMI seems to better define mortality risk.¹ Aggressive
28 management of comorbidities may provide better survival outcomes for patients with BMI between
29 normal and moderate obesity (BMI of 18.5 to 25.0 and 35.0 to 40.0).^{1,38}

30

31 *Should BMI be used for population level surveillance of obesity trends?*

32

33 BMI is by far the simplest and most cost-effective option for tracking obesity at the population
34 level.^{19,40} Its continued use by medical professionals, health researchers, and governmental agencies
35 forms the basis of collective knowledge about the epidemiology of obesity in the U.S. and abroad.¹⁹
36 The authority afforded by its use in science and medicine is further compounded by the public’s
37 ability to quickly interpret research using BMI.^{19,41} Even at the individual level, the widespread
38 availability of BMI equations and charts across numerous forms of media and communications –
39 such as personal health-tracking applications/devices – encourages the self-evaluation of one’s
40 health relative to their weight, as the general population is empowered to freely calculate their own
41 BMI. BMI, therefore, serves as a surveillance mechanism setting a standard by which changes in
42 population health can be tracked.^{19,41–44} However, as mentioned in the previous BMI report
43 (CSAPH Report 7 A-23), the ease of calculating BMI only applies to the adult population and is
44 inaccurate in children and adolescents because of growth. In the United States, obesity in children
45 and adolescents are defined using threshold values from the 2000 CDC sex-specific body mass
46 index-for-age growth charts.

47

48 In general, most existing obesity surveillance systems in the U.S. rely on BMI. Surveillance
49 science has been slow to take advantage of research that identifies alternative anthropometric
50 measures of obesity.⁴⁵ Combining two or more different anthropometric measures, such as waist-
51 to-hip ratio and waist-circumference-to-height ratio, has been shown to work well and may be more

1 sensitive to the accumulation of abdominal fat.⁴⁵⁻⁴⁷ However, these measurements are more
2 invasive and require additional considerations such as how to track trends using other measures and
3 how to interpret those new measures on a population level. The biggest issue with current
4 surveillance systems of obesity is that most surveillance does not include the measurement of
5 policy or environmental factors that may influence obesity.^{45,48} For example, there are still gaps in
6 the availability of surveillance systems for areas such as community-level estimates of obesity-
7 related environments, policies, programs, partnerships, and social norms; community-based
8 physical activity programs; surveillance of local policies on nutrition standards for foods and
9 beverages; community-level data on exposure to food marketing; national- and community-level
10 data on worksite programs; and obesity-related policies on college campuses.^{45,48} Further, high-risk
11 populations, i.e., demographic or health status subgroups, are often not adequately represented in
12 national or state-level surveys and longitudinal BMI measure analyses are uncommon, particularly
13 among low-resource populations, which are at greater risk of having obesity.^{45,48}

14

15 *Should BMI be used as an initial screener for metabolic health risks?*

16

17 The current use of BMI as an evaluative and predictive tool is controversial.⁴⁹ Originally conceived
18 as a practical index of relative body weight, BMI is now wielded in medicine as a measure for
19 disease and health risk, despite studies showing that BMI can be an inaccurate proxy for
20 cardiometabolic markers of health (i.e., blood pressure, cholesterol levels) and imprecise in its
21 prediction of health risks when applied to the diversity of human bodies.⁴⁹⁻⁵² The use of BMI as an
22 initial screener for metabolic health risks is controversial. An example of why it is controversial
23 can be examined in a subgroup of individuals that has been identified within the obese population,
24 who do not display the typical metabolic disorders associated with higher BMI's and are
25 hypothesized to have lower risk of obesity-related complications. Metabolically healthy obesity
26 (MHO) has been previously defined as a subgroup of obese (which is measured by having a BMI
27 ≥ 30) individuals who do not have insulin resistance, lipid disorders, or hypertension.^{53,54} Multiple
28 studies indicate 10-25 percent of individuals who have obesity, according to their BMI, can be
29 categorized as MHO.⁵³⁻⁵⁵ A study which used the National Health and Nutrition Examination
30 Survey, a nationally representative sample of adults living in the U.S., to examine the MHO
31 phenotype, found a prevalence of 32 percent among obese adults over the age of 20.^{53,56} Further,
32 studies examining cardiovascular disease (CVD) outcomes or all-cause mortality, were not able to
33 demonstrate a significant association between MHO and increased risk of CVD and morbidity and
34 mortality.⁵³

35

36 Further, when thinking about screening tools, specificity should be factored in. Research has shown
37 that BMI does not appropriately represent racial and ethnic minorities. For example, a longitudinal
38 study of healthy women found that at the same BMI, Asians had more than double the risk of
39 developing type 2 diabetes than Whites; Hispanics and Blacks also had higher risks of diabetes
40 than Whites, but to a lesser degree.⁵⁷ Studies have found that Blacks have lower body fat and
41 higher lean muscle mass than Whites at the same BMI, and therefore, at the same BMI, may be at
42 lower risk of obesity-related diseases.^{57,58} Finally, as mentioned in the previous BMI report
43 (CSAPH Report 7 A-23) BMI has the following limitations: older adults tend to have more body
44 fat than younger adults at an equivalent BMI; women have greater amounts of total body fat than
45 men with an equivalent BMI; muscular individuals, or highly-trained athletes, may have a high
46 BMI because of increased muscle mass; and BMI also does not account for the life cycle and
47 location of accumulated fat caused by hormones.⁵⁹⁻⁶¹ Given these limitations, certain groups of
48 people are [?] more likely to be misclassified if BMI alone is used, and therefore these individuals
49 may be subject to more unnecessary diagnostic testing/evaluation, unnecessary anxiety, and higher
50 health care spending leading to inequities.

1 EXISTING AMA POLICY
2

3 Under existing AMA Policy H-440.866, "The Clinical Utility of Measuring Body Mass Index and
4 Waist Circumference in the Diagnosis and Management of Adult Overweight and Obesity," the
5 AMA supports: (1) greater emphasis in physician educational programs on the risk differences
6 among ethnic and age groups at varying levels of BMI and the importance of monitoring waist
7 circumference in individuals with BMIs below 35 kg/m²; (2) additional research on the efficacy of
8 screening for overweight and obesity, using different indicators, in improving various clinical
9 outcomes across populations, including morbidity, mortality, mental health, and prevention of
10 further weight gain; and (3) more research on the efficacy of screening and interventions by
11 physicians to promote healthy lifestyle behaviors, including healthy diets and regular physical
12 activity, in all of their patients to improve health and minimize disease risks.

13
14 Further, under AMA Policy H-440.797, "Support Removal of BMI as a Standard Measure in
15 Medicine and Recognizing Culturally-Diverse and Varied Presentations of Eating Disorders," the
16 AMA recognizes: (1) the issues with using BMI as a measurement because: (a) of the historical
17 harm of BMI, (b) of the use of BMI for racist exclusion, and (c) BMI cutoffs are based primarily on
18 data collected from previous generations of non-Hispanic White populations and does not consider
19 a person's gender or ethnicity; (2) the significant limitations associated with the widespread use of
20 BMI in clinical settings and suggests its use be in a conjunction with other valid measures of risk
21 such as, but not limited to, measurements of: (a) visceral fat, (b) body adiposity index, (c) body
22 composition, (d) relative fat mass, (e) waist circumference and (f) genetic/metabolic factors; (3)
23 that BMI is significantly correlated with the amount of fat mass in the general population but loses
24 predictability when applied on the individual level; and (4) that relative body shape and
25 composition heterogeneity across race/ethnic groups, sexes, genders, and age-span is essential to
26 consider when applying BMI as a measure of adiposity.

27
28 CONCLUSION
29

30 BMI is an imperfect measure of body fat and may be influenced by many factors, including body
31 composition of muscle mass, fat distribution, visceral vs. subcutaneous fat, and ectopic fat.²⁴
32 Physical fitness and nutritional status may play a more important role than BMI in predicting
33 overall health and risk of mortality.^{24,53} Current use of BMI as an evaluative and predictive tool is
34 troubling. Originally conceived as a practical index of relative body weight, BMI is now wielded in
35 medicine as a measure for disease and health risk, despite studies showing that BMI can be an
36 inaccurate proxy for cardiometabolic markers of health (i.e., blood pressure, cholesterol levels) or
37 lifestyle factors (i.e., physical activity, eating habits) and imprecise in its prediction of health risks
38 when applied to the diversity of human bodies.⁴⁹⁻⁵² There is a complex association between BMI
39 and all-cause mortality when evaluated in the context of comorbidities and baseline mortality
40 risk.²⁴ Obesity is an important risk factor for many chronic and common clinical conditions.
41 However, comorbidities are better predictors of mortality risk except at extreme BMIs.²⁴ In patients
42 with no or few comorbidities, BMI seems to better define mortality risk.²⁴

43
44 The U.S. currently conducts population level surveillance of obesity and individual obesity-related
45 behaviors. However, to fully understand the etiology of obesity and the effects of prevention
46 efforts, current surveillance systems must be expanded in terms of settings, measures, periodicity,
47 and populations.⁴⁵ Increases in funding and infrastructure for local surveillance would assist in
48 obtaining data on underserved populations to better understand health disparities in obesity and
49 prevention efforts.⁴⁵ Also critical is the addition of environmental and policy measures to
50 surveillance systems to allow for a better understanding of the global obesity epidemic and the
51 effects of obesity prevention initiatives on the population.⁴⁵

1 An accurate diagnosis of obesity prevents patients at risk due to excess adiposity from being
2 erroneously labeled as “normal” and avoids labeling patients with no excess fat as overweight or
3 obese.¹⁴ As a result, this report supports the need to screen for secondary causes of obesity such as
4 environmental factors, hormonal abnormalities (i.e., hypothyroidism, hypercortisolism), psychiatric
5 diagnoses (i.e., binge eating disorder), iatrogenic obesity (i.e., medications), and genetic syndromes
6 (i.e., proopiomelanocortin deficiency).^{14,62} Further, assessment for weight-related comorbidities
7 such as nonalcoholic fatty liver disease or obstructive sleep apnea is important to understand the
8 complexity of obesity in patients and guide treatment.^{14,62}

9
10 RECOMMENDATION

11
12 The Council on Science and Public Health recommends that the following be adopted, and the
13 remainder of the report be filed.

14
15 1. That AMA Policy H-440.797, “Support Removal of BMI as a Standard Measure in Medicine
16 and Recognizing Culturally-Diverse and Varied Presentations of Eating Disorders,” be amended by
17 addition to read as follows:

18
19 1. Our AMA recognizes:

- 20 1. the issues with using body mass index (BMI) as a measurement because: (a) the
21 eugenics behind the history of BMI, (b) the use of BMI for racist exclusion, and (c)
22 BMI cutoffs are based on the imagined ideal Caucasian and does not consider a
23 person’s gender or ethnicity.
- 24 2. the significant limitations associated with the widespread use of BMI in clinical
25 settings and suggests its use be in a conjunction with other valid measures of risk such
26 as, but not limited to, measurements of: (a) visceral fat, (b) body adiposity index, (c)
27 body composition, (d) relative fat mass, (e) waist circumference and (f)
28 genetic/metabolic factors.
- 29 3. that BMI is significantly correlated with the amount of fat mass in the general
30 population but loses predictability when applied on the individual level.
- 31 4. that relative body shape and composition heterogeneity across race/ethnic groups,
32 sexes, and age-span is essential to consider when applying BMI as a measure of
33 adiposity.
- 34 5. that in some diagnostic circumstances, the use of BMI should not be used as a sole
35 criterion for appropriate insurance reimbursement.
- 36 6. the use of BMI within the context of comorbidities, baseline mortality risk, and
37 environmental factors such as chronic stressors, poor nutrition, and low physical
38 activity may be used for risk stratification.
- 39 7. BMI is a widely used tool for population level surveillance of obesity trends due to its
40 ease of use and low risk for application inconstancies, but BMI does not fully capture
41 the complexity of the obesity epidemic.
- 42 8. that BMI, in combination with other anthropometric measures and environmental
43 factors, may be useful as an initial screener to identify individuals for further
44 investigation of metabolic health risks.

45
46 2. Our AMA supports further research on the application of the extended BMI percentiles and z-
47 scores and its association with other anthropometric measurements, risk factors, and health
48 outcomes.

49 3. Our AMA supports efforts to educate physicians on the issues with BMI and alternative
50 measures for diagnosing obesity. (Amend HOD Policy)

Fiscal Note: less than \$1,000

REFERENCES

1. Purnell JQ. Definitions, Classification, and Epidemiology of Obesity. In: Feingold KR, Anawalt B, Blackman MR, et al., eds. *Endotext*. MDText.com, Inc.; 2000. Accessed January 30, 2024. <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/books/NBK279167/>
2. Green MA. Do we need to think beyond BMI for estimating population-level health risks? *J Public Health (Oxf)*. 2016;38(1):192-193. doi:10.1093/pubmed/fdv007
3. Kushner RF. Clinical assessment and management of adult obesity. *Circulation*. 2012;126(24):2870-2877. doi:10.1161/CIRCULATIONAHA.111.075424
4. Berrington De Gonzalez A, Hartge P, Cerhan JR, et al. Body-Mass Index and Mortality among 1.46 Million White Adults. *N Engl J Med*. 2010;363(23):2211-2219. doi:10.1056/NEJMoa1000367
5. Prospective Studies Collaboration. Body-mass index and cause-specific mortality in 900 000 adults: collaborative analyses of 57 prospective studies. *The Lancet*. 2009;373(9669):1083-1096. doi:10.1016/S0140-6736(09)60318-4
6. Romero-Corral A, Somers VK, Sierra-Johnson J, et al. Accuracy of body mass index in diagnosing obesity in the adult general population. *Int J Obes*. 2008;32(6):959-966. doi:10.1038/ijo.2008.11
7. Ades PA, Savage PD. The Obesity Paradox: Perception vs Knowledge. *Mayo Clinic Proceedings*. 2010;85(2):112-114. doi:10.4065/mcp.2009.0777
8. Romero-Corral A, Montori VM, Somers VK, et al. Association of bodyweight with total mortality and with cardiovascular events in coronary artery disease: a systematic review of cohort studies. *The Lancet*. 2006;368(9536):666-678. doi:10.1016/S0140-6736(06)69251-9
9. Lavie CJ, Milani RV, Ventura HO, Romero-Corral A. Body Composition and Heart Failure Prevalence and Prognosis: Getting to the Fat of the Matter in the “Obesity Paradox.” *Mayo Clinic Proceedings*. 2010;85(7):605-608. doi:10.4065/mcp.2010.0333
10. Oreopoulos A, Ezekowitz JA, McAlister FA, et al. Association Between Direct Measures of Body Composition and Prognostic Factors in Chronic Heart Failure. *Mayo Clinic Proceedings*. 2010;85(7):609-617. doi:10.4065/mcp.2010.0103
11. McAuley PA, Kokkinos PF, Oliveira RB, Emerson BT, Myers JN. Obesity Paradox and Cardiorespiratory Fitness in 12,417 Male Veterans Aged 40 to 70 Years. *Mayo Clinic Proceedings*. 2010;85(2):115-121. doi:10.4065/mcp.2009.0562
12. Nuttall FQ. Body Mass Index: Obesity, BMI, and Health A Critical Review. *Nutrition Today*. 2015;50(3):117-128. doi:10.1097/NT.0000000000000092
13. Loos RJF, Yeo GSH. The genetics of obesity: from discovery to biology. *Nat Rev Genet*. 2022;23(2):120-133. doi:10.1038/s41576-021-00414-z
14. Elmaleh-Sachs A, Schwartz JL, Bramante CT, Nicklas JM, Gudzune KA, Jay M. Obesity Management in Adults: A Review. *JAMA*. 2023;330(20):2000. doi:10.1001/jama.2023.19897

15. Obesity Medicine. What Is Obesity? Published July 31, 2023.
<https://obesitymedicine.org/blog/what-is-obesity/>
16. Oussaada SM, Van Galen KA, Cooiman MI, et al. The pathogenesis of obesity. *Metabolism*. 2019;92:26-36. doi:10.1016/j.metabol.2018.12.012
17. Lovasi GS, Hutson MA, Guerra M, Neckerman KM. Built Environments and Obesity in Disadvantaged Populations. *Epidemiologic Reviews*. 2009;31(1):7-20. doi:10.1093/epirev/mxp005
18. Anekwe CV, Jarrell AR, Townsend MJ, Gaudier GI, Hiserodt JM, Stanford FC. Socioeconomics of Obesity. *Curr Obes Rep*. 2020;9(3):272-279. doi:10.1007/s13679-020-00398-7
19. Gutin I. In BMI we trust: reframing the body mass index as a measure of health. *Soc Theory Health*. 2018;16(3):256-271. doi:10.1057/s41285-017-0055-0
20. Flegal KM. Excess Deaths Associated With Underweight, Overweight, and Obesity. *JAMA*. 2005;293(15):1861. doi:10.1001/jama.293.15.1861
21. Fontaine KR, Redden DT, Wang C, Westfall AO, Allison DB. Years of Life Lost Due to Obesity. *JAMA*. 2003;289(2):187. doi:10.1001/jama.289.2.187
22. Flegal KM, Kit BK, Orpiana H, Graubard BI. Association of All-Cause Mortality With Overweight and Obesity Using Standard Body Mass Index Categories: A Systematic Review and Meta-analysis. *JAMA*. 2013;309(1):71. doi:10.1001/jama.2012.113905
23. McGee DL. Body mass index and mortality: a meta-analysis based on person-level data from twenty-six observational studies. *Annals of Epidemiology*. 2005;15(2):87-97. doi:10.1016/j.annepidem.2004.05.012
24. Li J, Simon G, Castro MR, Kumar V, Steinbach MS, Caraballo PJ. Association of BMI, comorbidities and all-cause mortality by using a baseline mortality risk model. Rohrmann S, ed. *PLoS ONE*. 2021;16(7):e0253696. doi:10.1371/journal.pone.0253696
25. Global BMI Mortality Collaboration null, Di Angelantonio E, Bhupathiraju S, et al. Body-mass index and all-cause mortality: individual-participant-data meta-analysis of 239 prospective studies in four continents. *Lancet*. 2016;388(10046):776-786. doi:10.1016/S0140-6736(16)30175-1
26. Zhang J, Begley A, Jackson R, et al. Body mass index and all-cause mortality in heart failure patients with normal and reduced ventricular ejection fraction: a dose-response meta-analysis. *Clin Res Cardiol*. 2019;108(2):119-132. doi:10.1007/s00392-018-1302-7
27. Winter JE, MacInnis RJ, Nowson CA. The Influence of Age the BMI and All-Cause Mortality Association: A Meta-Analysis. *J Nutr Health Aging*. 2017;21(10):1254-1258. doi:10.1007/s12603-016-0837-4
28. Liu X, Guo L, Xiao K, et al. The obesity paradox for outcomes in atrial fibrillation: Evidence from an exposure-effect analysis of prospective studies. *Obes Rev*. 2020;21(3):e12970. doi:10.1111/obr.12970

29. Hidvegi R, Puelacher C, Gualandro DM, et al. Obesity paradox and perioperative myocardial infarction/injury in non-cardiac surgery. *Clin Res Cardiol.* 2020;109(9):1140-1147. doi:10.1007/s00392-020-01605-0
30. Tojek K, Wustrau B, Czerniak B, et al. Body mass index as a biomarker for the evaluation of the “Obesity Paradox” among inpatients. *Clin Nutr.* 2019;38(1):412-421. doi:10.1016/j.clnu.2017.12.005
31. Iyer AS, Dransfield MT. The “Obesity Paradox” in Chronic Obstructive Pulmonary Disease: Can It Be Resolved? *Ann Am Thorac Soc.* 2018;15(2):158-159. doi:10.1513/AnnalsATS.201711-901ED
32. Costanzo P, Cleland JGF, Pellicori P, et al. The obesity paradox in type 2 diabetes mellitus: relationship of body mass index to prognosis: a cohort study. *Ann Intern Med.* 2015;162(9):610-618. doi:10.7326/M14-1551
33. Xia JY, Lloyd-Jones DM, Khan SS. Association of body mass index with mortality in cardiovascular disease: New insights into the obesity paradox from multiple perspectives. *Trends Cardiovasc Med.* 2019;29(4):220-225. doi:10.1016/j.tcm.2018.08.006
34. Mohebi R, Simforoosh A, Tohidi M, Azizi F, Hadaegh F. Obesity Paradox and Risk of Mortality Events in Chronic Kidney Disease Patients: A Decade of Follow-up in Tehran Lipid and Glucose Study. *J Ren Nutr.* 2015;25(4):345-350. doi:10.1053/j.jrn.2014.12.006
35. Ujvari B, Jacqueline C, Misse D, et al. Obesity paradox in cancer: Is bigger really better? *Evol Appl.* 2019;12(6):1092-1095. doi:10.1111/eva.12790
36. Hoffman H, Jalal MS, Furst T, Chin LS. The Obesity Paradox in Spontaneous Intracerebral Hemorrhage: Results from a Retrospective Analysis of the Nationwide Inpatient Sample. *Neurocrit Care.* 2020;32(3):765-774. doi:10.1007/s12028-019-00796-3
37. Baker JF, Billig E, Michaud K, et al. Weight Loss, the Obesity Paradox, and the Risk of Death in Rheumatoid Arthritis. *Arthritis Rheumatol.* 2015;67(7):1711-1717. doi:10.1002/art.39136
38. Willett WC, Dietz WH, Colditz GA. Guidelines for Healthy Weight. *N Engl J Med.* 1999;341(6):427-434. doi:10.1056/NEJM199908053410607
39. Mozaffarian D, Benjamin EJ, Go AS, et al. Heart Disease and Stroke Statistics—2016 Update: A Report From the American Heart Association. *Circulation.* 2016;133(4). doi:10.1161/CIR.0000000000000350
40. Prentice AM, Jebb SA. Beyond body mass index. *Obesity Reviews.* 2001;2(3):141-147. doi:10.1046/j.1467-789x.2001.00031.x
41. Fletcher I. Defining an epidemic: the body mass index in British and US obesity research 1960–2000. *Sociology Health & Illness.* 2014;36(3):338-353. doi:10.1111/1467-9566.12050
42. Jutel A. Sociology of diagnosis: a preliminary review. *Sociology Health & Illness.* 2009;31(2):278-299. doi:10.1111/j.1467-9566.2008.01152.x

43. Rich E, Evans J. 'Fat Ethics' – The Obesity Discourse and Body Politics. *Soc Theory Health*. 2005;3(4):341-358. doi:10.1057/palgrave.sth.8700057
44. Nicholls SG. Standards and classification: A perspective on the 'obesity epidemic.' *Social Science & Medicine*. 2013;87:9-15. doi:10.1016/j.socscimed.2013.03.009
45. Hoelscher DM, Ranjit N, Pérez A. Surveillance Systems to Track and Evaluate Obesity Prevention Efforts. *Annu Rev Public Health*. 2017;38(1):187-214. doi:10.1146/annurev-publhealth-031816-044537
46. Blundell JE, Dulloo AG, Salvador J, Frühbeck G, On Behalf Of The Easo Sab Working Group On Bmi G. Beyond BMI - Phenotyping the Obesities. *Obes Facts*. 2014;7(5):322-328. doi:10.1159/000368783
47. Carmienke S, Freitag MH, Pischon T, et al. General and abdominal obesity parameters and their combination in relation to mortality: a systematic review and meta-regression analysis. *Eur J Clin Nutr*. 2013;67(6):573-585. doi:10.1038/ejcn.2013.61
48. The National Academies Press. *Evaluating Obesity Prevention Efforts*; 2013. <https://nap.nationalacademies.org/read/18334/chapter/1>
49. Mishra K, Floegel-Shetty A. What's Wrong With Overreliance on BMI? *AMA Journal of Ethics*. 2023;25(7):E469-471. doi:10.1001/amajethics.2023.469
50. Eknayan G. Adolphe Quetelet (1796 1874) the average man and indices of obesity. *Nephrology Dialysis Transplantation*. 2007;23(1):47-51. doi:10.1093/ndt/gfm517
51. Tomiyama AJ, Hunger JM, Nguyen-Cuu J, Wells C. Misclassification of cardiometabolic health when using body mass index categories in NHANES 2005–2012. *Int J Obes*. 2016;40(5):883-886. doi:10.1038/ijo.2016.17
52. Elagizi A, Kachur S, Lavie CJ, et al. An Overview and Update on Obesity and the Obesity Paradox in Cardiovascular Diseases. *Progress in Cardiovascular Diseases*. 2018;61(2):142-150. doi:10.1016/j.pcad.2018.07.003
53. Roberson LL, Aneni EC, Maziak W, et al. Beyond BMI: The "Metabolically healthy obese" phenotype & its association with clinical/subclinical cardiovascular disease and all-cause mortality -- a systematic review. *BMC Public Health*. 2014;14:14. doi:10.1186/1471-2458-14-14
54. Blüher M. The distinction of metabolically 'healthy' from 'unhealthy' obese individuals. *Current Opinion in Lipidology*. 2010;21(1):38-43. doi:10.1097/MOL.0b013e3283346ccc
55. Karelis AD. To be obese—does it matter if you are metabolically healthy? *Nat Rev Endocrinol*. 2011;7(12):699-700. doi:10.1038/nrendo.2011.181
56. Wildman RP. The Obese Without Cardiometabolic Risk Factor Clustering and the Normal Weight With Cardiometabolic Risk Factor Clustering: Prevalence and Correlates of 2 Phenotypes Among the US Population (NHANES 1999-2004). *Arch Intern Med*. 2008;168(15):1617. doi:10.1001/archinte.168.15.1617

57. Shai I, Jiang R, Manson JE, et al. Ethnicity, Obesity, and Risk of Type 2 Diabetes in Women. *Diabetes Care*. 2006;29(7):1585-1590. doi:10.2337/dc06-0057
58. Pan WH, Flegal KM, Chang HY, Yeh WT, Yeh CJ, Lee WC. Body mass index and obesity-related metabolic disorders in Taiwanese and US whites and blacks: implications for definitions of overweight and obesity for Asians. *The American Journal of Clinical Nutrition*. 2004;79(1):31-39. doi:10.1093/ajcn/79.1.31
59. Wagner DR, Heyward VH. Measures of body composition in blacks and whites: a comparative review. *The American Journal of Clinical Nutrition*. 2000;71(6):1392-1402. doi:10.1093/ajcn/71.6.1392
60. Flegal KM, Ogden CL, Yanovski JA, et al. High adiposity and high body mass index-for-age in US children and adolescents overall and by race-ethnic group. *The American Journal of Clinical Nutrition*. 2010;91(4):1020-1026. doi:10.3945/ajcn.2009.28589
61. Appropriate body-mass index for Asian populations and its implications for policy and intervention strategies. *The Lancet*. 2004;363(9403):157-163. doi:10.1016/S0140-6736(03)15268-3
62. Garvey WT, Mechanick JI, Brett EM, et al. American Association of Clinical Endocrinologists and American College of Endocrinology Comprehensive Clinical Practice Guidelines For Medical Care of Patients with Obesity. *Endocrine Practice*. 2016;22:1-203. doi:10.4158/EP161365.GL

REPORT 6 OF THE COUNCIL ON SCIENCE AND PUBLIC HEALTH (A-24)
Greenhouse Gas Emissions from Metered Dose Inhalers and Anesthetic Gases
(Reference Committee D)

EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

INTRODUCTION. American Medical Association (AMA) Policy H-135.913, “Metered Dose Inhalers and Greenhouse Gas Emissions,” as adopted by the House of Delegates (HOD) at the 2023 Annual Meeting asked that our AMA study options for reducing hydrofluorocarbon use in the medical sector.

METHODS. English language articles were selected from searches of PubMed and Google Scholar using the search terms “metered dose inhalers” AND “dry powder inhalers” AND “sustainability” as well as “anesthetics” AND “sustainability.” Supplementary searches were performed on both effectiveness and cost differences between metered dose inhalers and dry powder inhalers. Additional articles were identified by manual review of the reference lists of relevant publications.

BACKGROUND. Metered-dose inhalers (MDIs) are medical devices used to deliver inhaled medication for individuals with asthma and chronic obstructive pulmonary disease. MDIs rely on a liquified-gas propellant to atomize medication for inhalation delivery. These propellants were first chlorofluorocarbons (CFCs) but then later transitioned to hydrofluorocarbons (HFCs) after it was found that CFCs were depleting the stratospheric ozone layer.¹ HFCs, while not causing ozone depletion, are potent greenhouse gases (GHG) and represent substantial proportions of the health care sector’s carbon footprint.²⁻⁴ Besides MDIs, alternative types of inhalers include dry powder inhalers (DPIs) and soft mist inhalers (SMIs), which both have significantly lower GHG emission profiles compared to MDIs.^{4,6} Currently, there is no DPI or SMI combined preventer and reliever regimen for asthma that is easy to use and affordable in the U.S., despite being more widely available in Europe.⁷

RESULTS. Except in circumstances where the patient cannot generate sufficient inspiratory airflow, such as with very young children (under the age of 5) or frail, older adults,⁸ research has demonstrated that DPIs are as effective and safe as MDIs for most patients.^{9,10} There is also evidence demonstrating that DPIs are easier to use and result in lower error rates compared to MDIs.¹¹⁻¹³ One potential reason for the lack of competitive, low-cost alternatives to MDIs has been pharmaceutical companies’ ability to maintain patent protections on their brand name products through secondary patents after the primary patent has expired.^{14,15} In addition to the use of HFCs in MDIs, the other major source of HFC/CFC use in health care comes from anesthetic gases, which includes the HFCs sevoflurane and desflurane and the CFC isoflurane.^{16,17} Clinical care recommendations by the American Society of Anesthesiologists Committee on Environmental Sustainability to reduce the negative environmental impact of anesthetic gases focus on delivery performance improvements, removing or avoiding the “worst” GHG offenders from hospital drug formularies, and substituting non-inhaled anesthetic gases when clinically appropriate.¹⁸

CONCLUSION. Switching to low carbon footprint inhalers is an opportunity to not only reduce GHG emissions from the health care sector, but also to improve chronic asthma management and health outcomes through the broader usage of DPI preventer inhalers containing an inhaled corticosteroid. With inhaled anesthetics, there are several relatively easy and well documented strategies to improve environmental sustainability which could be more widely adopted through expanded educational efforts and result in cost savings for health systems.

REPORT OF THE COUNCIL ON SCIENCE AND PUBLIC HEALTH

CSAPH Report 6-A-24

Subject: Greenhouse Gas Emissions from Metered Dose Inhalers and Anesthetic Gases

Presented by: David J. Welsh, MD, MBA, Chair

Referred to: Reference Committee D

1 INTRODUCTION

2 American Medical Association (AMA) Policy H-135.913, “Metered Dose Inhalers and Greenhouse
3 Gas Emissions,” as adopted by the House of Delegates (HOD) at the 2023 Annual Meeting asked
4 that our AMA study options for reducing hydrofluorocarbon use in the medical sector.

5 BACKGROUND

6 Asthma is a chronic respiratory disease that reversibly impacts the ability of air to move in and out
7 of the lungs due, usually to inflammation of the airways, and requires ongoing medical
8 management.^{19,20} The potential factors that cause asthma are both environmental and genetic,
9 including family history, allergies, viral respiratory infections, occupational exposures, smoking, air
10 pollution, and/or obesity.²¹ According to data from the National Health Interview Survey, during
11 2016 to 2018 approximately 8 percent of the U.S. population reported having asthma, with a higher
12 prevalence among Black persons (10.7 percent) compared to White persons (8 percent).²⁰ Chronic
13 obstructive pulmonary disease (COPD) refers to a group of respiratory diseases that cause airflow
14 blockage and make breathing more difficult, including emphysema and chronic bronchitis.²² About
15 16 million Americans have COPD and in 2018 it was the fourth leading cause of death in the
16 U.S.^{22,23} Exposure to tobacco smoke is a key contributor to the development and progression of
17 COPD, but environmental exposures to air pollutants, genetic factors, and respiratory infections
18 also play an important role.²³

19 Metered-dose inhalers (MDIs) are medical devices used to deliver inhaled medication, typically for
20 individuals with asthma and COPD. MDIs are pressurized and rely on liquefied-gas propellants to
21 atomize medication for inhalation delivery. The pharmaceutical industry historically used
22 chlorofluorocarbons (CFCs), specifically CFC-11, CFC-12, and CFC-114, as propellants. CFCs are
23 synthetic, nontoxic, and nonflammable chemicals that contain atoms of carbon, chlorine, and
24 fluorine. They were first developed in the late 1920s to replace toxic refrigerants that were being
25 used at the time.¹ Following their initial development, CFCs were widely adopted and used in foam
26 insulation, refrigeration, and aerosols (including MDIs).

27 While CFCs were found to be safe in their applications, they undergo significant chemical changes
28 in the upper atmosphere and by the early 1970s, chemists from the University of California
29 demonstrated that CFCs could be destroying the stratospheric ozone layer that helps shield the
30 Earth from the sun’s ultraviolet radiation.¹ By the 1980s, it was clear that stratospheric ozone loss
31 was getting worse every year and CFCs were a major contributor. The global environmental
32 response came in the late 1980s and resulted in the signing of the Montreal Protocol in 1987, which
33 phased out the use of CFCs. MDIs and other medical uses of CFCs were exempted under the
34

1 Montreal Protocol until safer alternatives could be identified. The pharmaceutical industry
2 introduced hydrofluorocarbon (HFC) (also known as hydrofluoroalkanes - HFA) propellants for
3 MDIs as replacements for CFCs in the mid-1990s, specifically HFC-134a in 1996 followed by
4 HFC-227ea in 2006. However, it took over 20 years, until 2016, for all CFCs to be phased out of
5 MDI applications.²

6
7 In addition to the use of HFCs in MDIs, modern anesthetic gases include the HFCs sevoflurane and
8 desflurane, the CFC isoflurane, and nitrous oxide.²⁴ Anesthetic gases have been excluded from
9 international protocols due to their medical necessity but measured concentrations of desflurane, the
10 most damaging in terms of GHG warming potential, in the atmosphere have increased over the last
11 few decades.²⁴ Therefore, exploring alternatives to the usage of these anesthetic gases is another
12 way health care systems can reduce their carbon footprint and improve sustainability.

13
14 This report outlines the greenhouse gas (GHG) emissions and climate impacts of the use of CFCs
15 and HFCs in the medical sector, with a focus primarily on MDIs and secondarily on anesthetic
16 gases, followed by a discussion of potential alternatives and how they compare in terms of their
17 carbon footprint, effectiveness, and cost.

18
19 METHODS

20
21 English language articles were selected from searches of PubMed and Google Scholar using the
22 search terms “metered dose inhalers” AND “dry powder inhalers” AND “sustainability” as well as
23 “anesthetics” AND “sustainability.” Supplementary searches were performed on both effectiveness
24 and cost differences between metered dose inhalers and dry powder inhalers. Additional articles
25 were identified by manual review of the reference lists of relevant publications. Data regarding
26 available asthma/COPD medications presented in Table 2 were extracted from FDA’s approved
27 drug website and individual medication prescribing sheets.²⁵

28
29 DISCUSSION

30
31 *Climate Impact of CFCs and HFCs*

32
33 Despite improvements to the ozone layer after the Montreal Protocol, HFCs are powerful GHG that
34 contribute to climate change. HFCs can be up to 3800 times more powerful of a GHG than carbon
35 dioxide (see Table 1) and there is now increasing attention on the environmental impacts of HFCs.²⁶
36 Atmospheric concentrations of common HFCs used in medical sector have been found to be
37 increasing since the early 1990s while CFCs previously used in MDIs have plateaued and decreased
38 (see Figure 1).²⁷ Reducing the use of MDIs is consistently noted among the top high-priority and
39 effective measures for reducing GHGs within the health care sector, as GHG emissions from the
40 use of MDIs are substantial. MDIs are the most used inhalers in the world.^{2,26} “In 2020, MDIs made
41 up 75 percent of inhalers in use in the United States, with the equivalent emissions impact of
42 driving half a million cars for a year.”³ Due to their wide usage, MDI prescriptions can account for
43 about three percent of a health system’s carbon footprint.⁴

44
45 As such, there is an unfortunate feedback loop between ongoing climate change impacts and
46 treating asthma/COPD with MDI inhalers, as increased global warming will likely exacerbate
47 existing asthma and respiratory issues, potentially requiring more acute treatment options which
48 MDIs currently provide.²⁸ Recognizing the climate change impacts of HFCs, the Kigali
49 Amendment to the Montreal Protocol calls for the phasing out of HFCs due to their climate
50 warming potential, but medical uses for HFCs are currently exempted. Additionally, the American
51 Innovation and Manufacturing Act of 2020, enacted by the U.S. Congress, directs the

1 Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) to phase down the production and use of HFCs in
2 consumer products, such as aerosols, refrigerants, etc., by 2036 but the rule also does not apply to
3 MDIs.²⁹

4
5 Additionally, direct emissions of anesthetic gases have been estimated to represent about three
6 percent of the health care-related GHGs in high-income nations.³⁰ As noted in Table 1, desflurane
7 has a GHG warming potential around 5-20 times higher than sevoflurane and isoflurane over a 100-
8 year period and it is also generally more expensive.³¹ While nitrous oxide is not a HFC, it also has
9 deleterious climate impacts. Even though it has a lower global warming potential, it is also less
10 potent than other inhalable anesthetics so is typically used in higher concentrations and has a long
11 atmospheric lifetime, thus making it problematic from a sustainability perspective.

12
13 *Metered Dose Inhalers - What are the alternatives?*

14
15 Inhaled therapy is the primary pharmacological therapy for obstructive lung diseases such as COPD
16 and asthma.³² Obstructive lung disease management and control has two components, symptom
17 control and risk reduction.⁵ Inhalers are generally categorized as either reliever or preventer
18 inhalers, with recent formulations combining these different types into one inhaler that is
19 recommended for daily usage. Preventer inhalers contain an inhaled corticosteroid (ICS), and
20 the Global Initiative for Asthma (GINA) and the Expert Panel Working Group of the National
21 Asthma Education and Prevention Program Coordinating Committee (NAEPPCC) recommend
22 most patients with asthma receive an ICS treatment.^{5,33} Reliever inhalers include a short-acting β -
23 agonist (SABA) which is intended to be utilized during asthma exacerbation events. GINA does not
24 recommend treatment of asthma with SABA inhalers alone. Recent developments in asthma
25 treatment recommend combined therapy, including anti-inflammatory reliever (AIR), which
26 consists of ICS with a short-acting β -agonist reliever and maintenance and reliever therapy
27 (MART) (ICS-formoterol), also called SMART in some places (single inhaler maintenance and
28 reliever therapy), which combines ICS and long-acting beta-agonist (LABA) therapy together.⁵

29
30 In addition to different therapeutic approaches, there are different types of inhalers available:
31 pressurized metered dose inhalers (pMDI), dry powder inhalers (DPI), and soft mist inhalers
32 (SMIs). DPIs rely on delivering medication in the form of a fine powder that is activated by a
33 person's breathing and SMIs use a spring action mechanism to deliver the medication in a fine mist.
34 pMDIs and DPIs are the two most commonly prescribed and manufactured inhalers globally.⁶ Table
35 2 provides a list of U.S. Food and Drug Administration (FDA) approved asthma/COPD
36 medications, their therapy approach, and the type of inhalation device.

37
38 As shown in Table 2, SABA inhalers available in the U.S. are predominantly pMDIs while the ICS
39 and combination therapy treatments are available as both DPI and pMDI inhalers. There is only one
40 DPI reliever inhaler, the ProAir Respiclick/Digihaler, and only four inhalers are available as an
41 SMI; these are only approved for the treatment of COPD. Currently, there is no DPI anti-
42 inflammatory reliever (AIR) regimen, which combines ICS-SABA that is easy to use and
43 affordable in the U.S., despite being more widely available in Europe (more on cost considerations
44 below).⁷

45
46 Life cycle assessments comparing pMDIs to DPIs have overwhelmingly and consistently found that
47 DPIs have a much lower carbon footprint due to their lack of an HFC propellant.^{4,6} Estimates from
48 the U.K. have projected a 96 percent reduction in the existing carbon footprint of asthma treatment
49 if all pMDIs were switched to DPIs.⁶ Similar life cycle assessments comparing SMI versus pMDIs
50 in terms of overall carbon footprint found comparable reductions in GHG emissions.⁶ Additionally,
51 climate model estimates have demonstrated that the phasing out of HFCs, as proposed by the Kigali

1 Amendment to the Montreal Protocol, could deliver 0.3 to 0.5°C degrees of climate benefit by
2 2100.³⁴ As the Kigali Amendment exempts HFCs for medical uses, it is possible that the
3 elimination of HFCs in both medical uses and other commercial applications could deliver even
4 greater climate benefit.

5

6 *Safety and Effectiveness of MDIs*

7

8 A barrier to switching from MDIs to DPIs has been the concern that DPIs are not as effective or are
9 more difficult to use than MDIs. Except in circumstances where the patient cannot generate
10 sufficient inspiratory airflow, such as with very young children (under the age of 5) or frail, older
11 adults, research has demonstrated that DPIs are as effective and safe as MDIs for a majority of
12 patients.⁸⁻¹⁰ For example, a randomized controlled trial (RCT) of patients with COPD comparing
13 the efficacy of a DPI versus a pMDI pharmaceutical formulation, found that the different inhaler
14 types demonstrated similar efficacy and a similar proportion of patients in the different inhaler
15 groups experienced any adverse effects from treatment.⁹ In another study, researchers did a post-
16 hoc analysis of patients from the Salford Lung Study in Asthma (a 12 month, multi-site RCT study
17 conducted in the UK on patients with asthma and COPD) who switched from a pMDI to DPI during
18 the study.³⁵ Patients that switched to DPIs halved their inhaler carbon footprint without loss of
19 asthma control, and in fact, asthma control was consistently superior over the 12 months in the DPI
20 group compared to the control group.³⁶

21

22 Despite the popularity and widespread usage of MDIs, studies have shown that many patients use
23 MDIs incorrectly, despite educational trainings on usage, resulting in improper inhalation
24 techniques and poor asthma control and management.^{11,12} DPIs have been found to be easier to
25 correctly use compared to MDIs, which requires some level of coordination between inhaler
26 actuation and patient inspiration to ensure correct inhalation and treatment.^{11,13} Additionally, in a
27 recent survey of asthma and COPD patients' inhaler preferences done in the U.K., "environmental
28 sustainability" was found to be one of the more important characteristics, indicating that patients
29 may be inclined to switch inhalers from an MDI to a DPI if the environmental impacts were
30 discussed.³⁷

31

32 While MDIs are the most used inhaler in the U.S., the U.K. has recently designated DPIs as the
33 default treatment for patients 12 and older and removed two carbon-intensive inhalers from
34 formularies.³⁸ Additionally, DPIs are the primary inhaler used in several other European countries.³
35 For example, Sweden has a higher prevalence of asthma to the U.S. (11.6 percent of individuals in
36 2022 in Sweden compared to 7.7 percent in 2021 in the U.S.) and DPIs account for 90 percent of
37 inhalers used.^{39,40} Although there is no available evidence on the role of inhaler types to account for
38 health outcome differences, Sweden has demonstrated better asthma-related mortality outcomes
39 compared to the U.S.; in 2012 the age-standardized asthma mortality for the 5–34-year age group in
40 Sweden was 0.00 compared to 0.37 in the U.S.⁴¹

41

42 Additionally, Finland in the early 1990s launched a national ten year program intended to improve
43 asthma care and limit the projected increases in costs.⁴² As part of this national program, the
44 importance of preventative ICS versus reliever medications was emphasized and a shift was
45 promoted from MDIs to DPIs. As a result of this initiative, the number of patients using daily ICS
46 went from around 33 percent in 1987 to over 85 percent in 2004 and while DPIs only accounted for
47 29 percent of inhalers sold in 1993, by 2003 they accounted for 84 percent.⁴² These changes were
48 concurrent with improved health outcomes, including a reduction in asthma related deaths and
49 emergency room visits, and decreased direct annual costs associated with asthma.⁴²

1 With the manufacturing of HFC propellant inhalers being an important component of their GHG
2 emissions, several pharmaceutical companies have made promises to replace existing pMDIs with
3 new HFC propellant that have a lower carbon footprint.⁶ There are several new HFC inhaler
4 formulations that have a much lower GHG warming potential (see Table 1), with at least one set to
5 be released in 2025. This would help pharmaceutical companies meet their sustainability goals
6 while also reducing GHG emissions from the overall healthcare sector, but these new HFC inhalers
7 may be more costly than currently available low-GHG alternatives.

8

9 *Cost considerations*

10

11 Increased costs are another challenge of switching to DPIs from MDIs, which is partly driven by a
12 lack of competitive DPIs/SMIs that have been approved and made available in the U.S. (as
13 compared to Canada and European countries). At the start of 2019, there were no generic inhalers
14 on the U.S. market. While there are multiple low-cost DPI inhalers available in Europe, there are
15 few low-cost alternatives in the U.S.⁷ Researchers estimate that a global inhaler transition where
16 DPIs are the prevailing inhaler used could take a decade to implement and may lead to increased
17 patient costs.^{26,43} Currently, SABA relievers as DPIs compared to MDIs tend to be more expensive
18 but the cost of HFC propellants is expected to rise due to global policy trends in phasing out the use
19 of HFCs in products.²

20

21 One potential reason for the lack of competitive, low-cost alternatives to the prevailing MDIs on the
22 market has been pharmaceutical companies' ability to maintain patent protections on their brand
23 name products through secondary patents after the primary patent has expired.¹⁴ Primary patents on
24 pharmaceuticals cover the active ingredients within the medication while secondary patents can be
25 claimed for peripheral aspects of the product, such as the propellants and delivery devices.
26 Research on revenue earned on brand-name inhaler products in the U.S. found that manufacturers
27 earned \$67.2 billion while primary patents were active and \$110.3 billion (62 percent) after primary
28 patents had expired but when secondary patents were active, reflecting the importance of these
29 secondary patents for maintaining high revenues while limiting potential competition.¹⁴ The
30 persistent high cost of inhalers in the U.S. has caught the attention of U.S. lawmakers. In January
31 2024, U.S. Senator Tammy Baldwin (D-WI) and colleagues launched an investigation into four
32 pharmaceutical companies in regard to their high prices for inhalers.⁴⁴

33

34 Despite the increased costs of switching to DPIs from MDIs, improved asthma management could
35 help balance existing cost differentials. The overreliance on SABA (relief) inhalers alone in asthma
36 treatment results in poor asthma management and health outcomes, which can lead to greater health
37 care costs.² As one study notes, “[a]ny increase in low-cost salbutamol MDIs can potentially be
38 offset by improving care to drive down their use ... and by using more cost-effective controller
39 medication. For patients with poor asthma control, escalating controller therapy is a cost-effective,
40 but underused strategy.”² Evidence from other countries demonstrate that a concerted effort to
41 increase the use of ICS medication and reduce reliance on relief (SABA) medication, can improve
42 asthma outcomes and lower costs.^{42,45}

43

44 Policy recommendations to reduce the negative economic impacts of switching to lower carbon
45 footprint inhalers are severalfold. Lawmakers could incentivize early entry of greener generic
46 inhalers by extending the 180-day exclusivity period awarded to the first generic manufacturers to
47 successfully challenge patents on a particular drug-device combination. The U.S Patent and
48 Trademark Office could also pursue reforms to further examine drug-device combination patents
49 and ensure the quality of patents issued on new inhalers. Lastly, the Centers for Medicare and
50 Medicaid Services could determine a favorable reimbursement rate that is applicable for any

1 greener inhalers when they gain approval, considering their overall environmental benefits, that
2 would make them more favorable to include on insurance formularies.¹⁵

3

4 *Other advantages to switching from MDIs to DPIs*

5

6 There are a few other advantages to switching from pMDIs to non-propellant inhalers, like DPIs.
7 First, because pMDIs can be challenging to use and less critical errors are made while using DPIs,
8 overall asthma care could improve.⁴⁵ Also, because not all pMDIs have a counter that shows how
9 many doses are left, sometimes they are used when empty, also leading to poor disease control.
10 Lastly, pMDIs are sometimes used with a spacer – which allows patients, particularly young
11 children who may have difficulty using the inhaler, to deliver the medication in a slower, more
12 controlled way – and these are supposed to be replaced every year.⁴⁶ However, a Dutch study found
13 that only 60 percent of pMDI users received a new spacer annually, which may imply suboptimal
14 quality of care. As DPIs do not require a spacer, their use eliminates these possible issues while also
15 reducing the generation of non-reusable plastics.⁴⁵

16

17 *Equity considerations*

18

19 There are important health equity considerations regarding asthma prevalence, management, and
20 related health outcomes in the U.S. that make following current GINA and NAEPPCC care
21 recommendations challenging.⁴⁷ Asthma disproportionality impacts Black, non-Hispanic, American
22 Indian/Alaska Native, and Puerto Rican populations.^{40,48,49} Additionally, individuals living below
23 100 percent of the poverty threshold have a higher asthma prevalence compared to other socio-
24 economic groups (10.4 percent compared to 6.8 percent among individuals at 450 percent of
25 poverty threshold or higher).⁴⁰ In terms of asthma management, racial and ethnic minority children
26 are more likely to rely on SABA rather than ICS therapies, which, as noted above, can result in
27 poorer asthma control and management.⁴⁹ Lastly, Black, non-Hispanics have a much higher asthma
28 mortality rate compared to other racial and ethnic groups (24.4 per million for Black, non-Hispanics
29 compared to 9.8 per million for white, non-Hispanic populations).⁴⁰ Financial barriers for those who
30 lack insurance coverage for recommended combined therapies and working through authorizations
31 and referrals for those with public health insurance also pose equity challenges.⁴⁷ Considering these
32 existing health disparities and equity challenges, increased costs associated with new asthma
33 medications could disproportionately impact low-income communities of color who are already
34 burdened by asthma and has the potential to increase existing health disparities if asthma
35 medication becomes more costly and inaccessible.

36

37 *Prevention as a primary strategy and alternative*

38

39 As noted above, two of the key risk factors for both asthma and COPD are tobacco smoke and air
40 pollution.^{21,23} Public health policy and educational campaigns over the last 50 years have been
41 remarkably successful at lowering the prevalence of smoking and limiting indoor exposure to
42 tobacco smoke, thus reducing this exposure pathway.⁵⁰⁻⁵² However, tobacco use still remains the
43 leading cause of preventable disease and death in the U.S.⁵⁰ The introduction of e-cigarettes and
44 vape pens in the past decade has led to an increase in e-cigarette usage, particularly among young
45 adults, which may reverse the decades long downward trend in tobacco usage.⁵³ As such, there is
46 still a critical need for continued public health efforts to reduce smoking and tobacco use, which
47 would reduce the prevalence of asthma and COPD. Common outdoor air pollutants, including
48 particulate matter, ozone, carbon monoxide, lead, sulfur dioxide, and nitrogen dioxide, are in part
49 anthropogenic (human-caused) and result from the burning of fossil fuels for electricity generation,
50 industrial uses, and motor vehicle use.^{54,55} Federal and state policy to reduce air pollution has
51 resulted in substantially better air quality over the last several decades, but high pollution levels are

1 still a concern in many urban areas and for those living close to major sources of pollution, with
2 low income communities of color experiencing disproportionately high exposure to air
3 pollution.^{56,57} Efforts to reduce fossil fuel emissions would thus have multiple co-benefits, including
4 minimizing anthropogenic climate change by reducing GHG emissions, building more resilient
5 communities, improving health equity, and reducing outdoor air pollutants resulting in improved
6 respiratory outcomes.^{55,58,59}

7

8 *Anesthetic gases – Solutions and alternatives*

9

10 Life cycle assessments of anesthetic gases have found that more than 95 percent of emissions occur
11 in their waste phase, in that they are emitted freely to the outdoor atmosphere during use through
12 medical gas evacuation systems or through unscavenged gas exhaled into the indoor environment
13 that then flows outdoors.^{18,30} To mitigate the negative environmental impact of anesthetic gases,
14 clinical care recommendations, including those in the *Greening the Operating Room* report by the
15 American Society of Anesthesiologists Committee on Environmental Sustainability, focus on
16 delivery performance improvements, removing or avoiding the “worst” GHG offenders from
17 hospital drug formularies, and substituting non-inhaled anesthetic gases when clinically
18 appropriate.¹⁸

19

20 Delivery performance improvements are aimed at lowering the volume of anesthetic gases
21 unnecessarily wasted or lost during usage. A simple way to minimize gas waste is to lower fresh
22 gas flows during the maintenance phase of the anesthetic, but continuous oxygen concentration
23 monitoring is critical to prevent the possibility of hypoxemia.^{16,18,31} Additional strategies to reduce
24 gas flow and minimize environmental contamination of anesthetic gases have been outlined by the
25 American Society of Anesthesiologists *Greening the Operating Room* report.

26

27 Another strategy to reduce wasted gas is through improved delivery infrastructure. In older hospital
28 buildings, nitrous oxide has been delivered through central piping systems, which over time have
29 leaked nitrous oxide into the atmosphere. It is estimated that most nitrous oxide loss happens prior
30 to its usage with the patient and it has been recommended that these piping systems should be
31 decommissioned in existing infrastructure and avoided in new construction.³¹ As an alternative, it is
32 recommended that portable canisters should be substituted and should be closed between uses to
33 avert continuous leaks.³¹ Lastly, in terms of performance improvement, innovative methods for
34 collecting and reusing anesthesia, thus preventing them from being released directly into the
35 atmosphere, are currently being researched and evaluated.¹⁸ However, these devices have not been
36 widely used or evaluated on their efficacy, safety, benefit, or cost.²⁴

37

38 When evaluating choice of inhaled anesthesia gases, two important considerations include GHG
39 warming potential and the gas flowrate.^{16,18} Desflurane has the highest GHG warming potential
40 compared to other inhaled anesthetic gases and while nitrous oxide has a lower GHG warming
41 potential, it requires greater quantities to meet similar clinical effectiveness. Nitrous oxide also
42 persists in the atmosphere for more than 100 years, making its impacts felt over a much longer
43 period of time compared to other anesthetic gases.¹⁶ The larger quantities needed, and longer
44 persistence in the atmosphere, makes nitrous oxide’s environmental impact substantially greater
45 than isoflurane or sevoflurane.³⁰ With these considerations, eliminating desflurane and nitrous
46 oxide to the greatest extent possible in clinical practice, is recommended for improving the climate
47 impact of anesthetic gases.⁶⁰ However, nitrous oxide continues to be useful for elimination of pain
48 with no real alternative and therefore the use of portable cannisters with nitrous oxide is
49 recommended versus using older building piping systems.^{24,61} With desflurane, there is limited
50 evidence of clinically meaningful differences over other anesthetic gases, except minor differences
51 in faster mean wake up times following surgery.³¹ However, desflurane is also more expensive than

1 other anesthetic gases, therefore its elimination or reduction in usage could result in cost savings
2 for health care systems.³¹

3
4 A final practice consideration to improve sustainability and reduce GHG emissions is to use total
5 intravenous anesthesia and/or regional anesthesia to eliminate volatile anesthetic emissions
6 whenever possible. It is important to note that this recommendation is not a carbon-neutral strategy,
7 as considerations must be made for minimizing single use plastics and unnecessary use of drugs and
8 supplies, which also contribute to overall hospital waste streams that have their own carbon
9 footprint. That being said, this alternative has been found to be associated with substantially less
10 emissions, even considering their full life cycle.^{17,31} To offset environmental impacts from
11 intravenous anesthesia, there are several strategies to reduce anesthesia equipment waste generation
12 overall, including: using prefilled syringes and appropriate sized vials for an individual patient, only
13 opening equipment intended for immediate use, considering purchase of reusable or reprocessed
14 equipment over disposable, reprocessing or recycling suitable disposable equipment, adjusting
15 stock levels to minimize discarding expired items, reformulating prefabricated kits to eliminate
16 unnecessary items, reformulating anesthesia supply carts to eliminate unnecessary items, and
17 donating expired or unused open equipment.^{16,62}

18
19 *Challenges and barriers*

20
21 Efforts to make anesthesia care more environmentally friendly have met several barriers. These
22 include the need for more education among anesthesiologists on the environmental impacts of
23 different anesthesia options as well as a lack of support from hospital leadership to implement
24 sustainability efforts.⁶³ In a qualitative study of anesthesiologists, several participants reported a
25 lack of knowledge and feedback as impediments to sustainable practices.⁶⁴ An educational
26 intervention with this aim at the University of Wisconsin was found to be effective at reducing
27 GHG emissions through changes in anesthetic practices and resulted in cost savings for the
28 hospital.⁶⁵ Interestingly, the environmental impact of physician decisions was a greater motivational
29 impact than monetary savings.⁶⁵ Thus, further advocacy and education is warranted to guide and
30 encourage more sustainable anesthetic practices.¹⁷

31
32 Beyond increased education, efforts to bring practice changes to scale could include the integration
33 of sustainability metrics into the Quality Payment Program established by the Medicare Access and
34 Children's Health Insurance Program Reauthorization Act of 2015. If environmental costs,
35 including GHG emissions associated with clinical practices, were to be incorporated into the cost
36 component of the program, it could serve to reward waste reduction strategies and programs within
37 healthcare systems.⁶⁶

38
39 RELEVANT AMA POLICY

40
41 Current AMA policy recognizes that climate change is a public health crisis and supports action on
42 reducing greenhouse gas emissions and reducing global warming.⁶⁷ AMA policy recognizes that
43 minoritized and marginalized populations, children, pregnant people, the elderly, rural
44 communities, and those who are economically disadvantaged will suffer disproportionate harm
45 from climate change and the health care sector has an important role to play in reducing its
46 greenhouse gas emissions.^{67,68} Lastly, AMA policy on asthma control encourages physicians to
47 make appropriate use of evidence-based guidelines, to provide self-management education tailored
48 to the literacy level of the patient by teaching and reinforcing appropriate self-monitoring, the use
49 of a written asthma action plan, taking medication correctly, and avoiding environmental factors
50 that worsen asthma; and encourages physicians to incorporate the four components of care

1 (assessment and monitoring; education; control of environmental factors and comorbid conditions;
2 and appropriate medication selection and use).⁶⁹

3

4 CONCLUSIONS

5

6 Asthma and chronic obstructive pulmonary disease (COPD) are two respiratory diseases with a
7 large burden of disease in the U.S. and treatment options primarily consist of inhalation therapy,
8 particularly using metered dose inhalers (MDIs).^{20,22} MDIs rely on liquefied-gas propellants to
9 atomize medication for inhalation delivery and represent the most used inhalers in the world.^{2,3}
10 Propellants in MDIs were historically chlorofluorocarbons (CFCs) but following evidence of their
11 deleterious impact on the Earth's ozone layer, were switched to hydrofluorocarbons (HFCs). While
12 HFCs do not negatively affect the ozone layer, they are potent greenhouse gases (GHG) and
13 contribute a significant portion of overall emissions in the health care sector.²

14

15 Switching to low carbon footprint inhalers is an opportunity to not only reduce GHG emissions
16 from the health care sector, but also to improve chronic asthma management and health outcomes
17 through the broader usage of dry powder inhalers (DPI) or soft mist inhalers (SMI) containing an
18 inhaled corticosteroid. Other countries, particularly in Europe, have either made commitments to
19 switch primarily to using DPIs for asthma treatment or made the transition years ago and now an
20 overwhelming majority of asthma patients use DPIs.^{3,38,42} However, there are several barriers to
21 switching to low carbon footprint inhalers in the U.S., including a common perception among
22 physicians that DPIs are more difficult to use as well as cost and access barriers to more affordable
23 and environmentally friendly options available. While there are perceptions among physicians that
24 DPIs are more difficult to use for some vulnerable populations, research has demonstrated that a
25 relatively small proportion of asthma patients have insufficient respiratory capacity to use DPIs
26 effectively and that DPIs are just as clinically effective as MDIs.¹¹⁻¹³ The cost and access barriers
27 could be addressed through policy changes that incentivize the introduction of greener, generic
28 inhalers on the U.S. market and the inclusion of more environmentally friendly options on
29 insurance formularies.

30

31 In addition to the use of HFCs in MDIs, the other major source of HFC/CFC use in health care
32 comes from anesthetic gases, which includes the HFCs sevoflurane and desflurane and the CFC
33 isoflurane. With anesthetic gases, there are several well documented strategies to improve
34 environmental sustainability, including the removal or avoidance of the "worst" GHG offender
35 from hospital drug formularies (desflurane), substituting non-inhaled anesthetic gases when
36 clinically appropriate, and minimizing gas waste by lowering fresh gas flows during the
37 maintenance phase of the anesthesia.¹⁸ The switch to more environmentally friendly anesthesia
38 options presents an opportunity for health care systems to lower their carbon footprint and could
39 result in cost savings.

40

41 RECOMMENDATIONS

42

43 The Council on Science and Public Health recommends that the following be adopted, and the
44 remainder of the report be filed.

45

46 1. That Policy H-160.932, "Asthma Control" be amended by addition and deletion to read as
47 follows:

48

49 The AMA: (1) encourages physicians to make appropriate use of evidence-based
50 guidelines, including those contained in ~~Expert Panel Report III: Guidelines for the~~
51 ~~Diagnosis and Management of Asthma released by the National Heart, Lung and Blood~~

1 Institute and the National Asthma Education and Prevention Program Coordinating
2 Committee Expert Panel Working Group 2020 Focused Updates to the Asthma
3 Management Guidelines; (2) encourages physicians to provide self-management education
4 tailored to the literacy level of the patient by teaching and reinforcing appropriate self-
5 monitoring, the use of a written asthma action plan, taking medication correctly, and
6 avoiding environmental factors that worsen asthma; ~~and~~ (3) encourages physicians to
7 incorporate the four components of care (assessment and monitoring; education; control of
8 environmental factors and comorbid conditions; and appropriate medication selection and
9 use);~~;~~ and (4) will, in collaboration with interested parties and organizations, develop
10 content to help physicians talk through the different asthma control options and their known
11 economic costs and environmental impacts. (Modify Current AMA Policy)

12

13 2. That Policy H-135.913, “Metered Dose Inhalers and Greenhouse Gas Emissions” be
14 amended by addition and deletion to read as follows:

15

16 1. Our AMA will advocate to reduce the climate effects of hydrofluorocarbon propellants
17 in metered-dose inhalers and encourage strategies ~~for encouraging supporting~~
18 the development and use of alternative inhalers and propellants with equal and or
19 higher efficacy and less adverse effect on our climate.

20 2. Our AMA ~~will advocate for supports~~ legislative and regulatory reforms, that increase
21 access to affordable ~~to keep~~ inhalers ~~medications affordable and accessible~~, ~~will urge~~
22 FDA to consider metered dose inhaler propellant substitutions for the purposes
23 of climate protection as drug reclassifications, with lower greenhouse gas emissions
24 that align with current recommended standards of care. Reforms should aim to ensure
25 the quality of patents issued on new drug-device combinations, prevent new patents for
26 minor changes made to delivery systems, and remove barriers to market entry for
27 generic inhalers.

28 3. Our AMA supports consideration of the environmental impacts of inhalers when
29 creating prescription drug formularies and for the federal government to factor
30 environmental impact into price negotiations with pharmaceutical manufacturers,
31 without new patent or exclusivity privileges, and not allow these substitutions to
32 classify as new drug applications.

33

34 3. Our AMA will study options for reducing hydrofluorocarbon use in the medical sector.
35 (Modify Current AMA Policy)

36

37 3. That the following new policy be adopted.

38

39 REDUCING ENVIRONMENTAL IMPACTS OF ANESTHETIC GASES

40

41 The AMA, in collaboration with interested parties and organizations, will disseminate
42 evidence-based content and recommended strategies to reduce the global warming impact
43 of anesthetic gases and encourage the phasing out of desflurane as an anesthetic gas. (New
44 HOD Policy)

Fiscal Note: \$5,000

Table 1: Global warming potential of CFC/HFCs used in current and possibly future MDIs as well as common anesthetic gases¹

	Name	Global Warming Potential
	Carbon dioxide – reference	1
MDI Propellants	HFO 1234ze (potential new propellant in future MDIs)	<1
	HFA152a (potential new propellant in future MDIs)	138
	HFA-134a (used in most current MDIs)	1300
	HFA-227ea (used in some current MDIs)	3350
	CFC-11 (previously used in MDIs)	4660
	CFC-12 (previously used in MDIs)	10200
Anesthetic Gases	Nitrous oxide ² (N ₂ O)	273
	Isoflurane (CF ₃ CHClOCHF ₂)	539
	Desflurane (CF ₃ CHFOCHF ₂)	2590
	Sevoflurane ((CF ₃) ₂ CHOCH ₂ F)	144
	Methoxyflurane (CHCl ₂ CF ₂ OCH ₃)	4

Table 2: FDA Approved Asthma and COPD Medications^a

Drug name (active ingredient)	Company ^b	Method of Inhalation	Type of Treatment ^c	Target Disease
Aerospan (flunisolide)	Meda pharmaceuticals	pMDI	ICS	Asthma
Alvesco (ciclesonide)	Covis Pharma US	pMDI	ICS	Asthma
ArmonAir (fluticasone)	Teva	DPI	ICS	Asthma
Arnuity Ellipta (fluticasone furoate)	GlaxoSmithKline	DPI	ICS	Asthma
Asmanex (mometasone)	Organon	pMDI	ICS	Asthma
Asmanex Twisthaler (mometasone)	Organon	DPI	ICS	Asthma
Flovent HFA (fluticasone) ³	GlaxoSmithKline	pMDI	ICS	Asthma
Flovent Diskus (fluticasone)	GlaxoSmithKline	DPI	ICS	Asthma
Pulmicort (budesonide)	AstraZeneca	DPI	ICS	Asthma
Qvar RediHaler (beclomethasone dipropionate)	Teva	pMDI	ICS	Asthma
Serevent Diskus (salmeterol xinafoate)	GlaxoSmithKline	DPI	ICS	Asthma/ COPD
Advair HFA (fluticasone propionate and salmeterol)	GlaxoSmithKline	pMDI	ICS/LABA	Asthma

¹ Table adopted from Table 1 from this article:

<https://bpspubs.onlinelibrary.wiley.com/doi/10.1111/bcp.15135> and Table 1 from this article:
[https://www.thelancet.com/journals/lanph/article/PIIS2542-5196\(23\)00084-0/fulltext](https://www.thelancet.com/journals/lanph/article/PIIS2542-5196(23)00084-0/fulltext)

² While nitrous oxide is not a hydrofluorocarbon, it is often discussed in tandem with hydrofluorocarbons in terms of climate impacts from anesthetic gases.³ GlaxoSmithKline recently pulled Flovent HFA and Flovent Diskus from the market and it will now only be made available as a generic. <https://www.cnn.com/2023/12/28/health/asthma-inhaler-generic-switch/index.html>

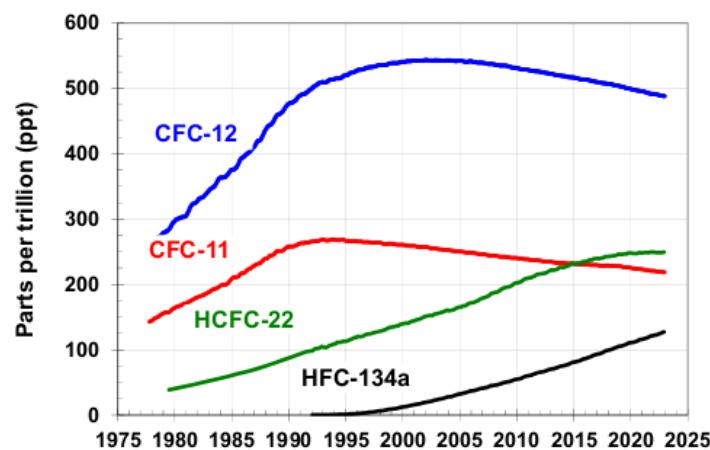
Advair Diskus (fluticasone propionate and salmeterol)	GlaxoSmithKline	DPI	ICS/LABA	Asthma
Breo Ellipta (fluticasone furoate and vilanterol)	GlaxoSmithKline	DPI	ICS/LABA	Asthma/ COPD
Dulera (mometasone furoate and formoterol fumarate dihydrate)	Organon	pMDI	ICS/LABA	Asthma
Symbicort (budesonide and formoterol)	AstraZeneca	pMDI	ICS/LABA	Asthma/COPD
Trelegy Ellipta (fluticasone furoate, umeclidinium, and vilanterol)	GlaxoSmithKline	DPI	ICS/LAMA/ LABA	Asthma/COPD
Bretzi (budesonide, glycopyrrolate, and formoterol)	AstraZeneca	pMDI	ICS/LAMA/ LABA	COPD
Airsupra (albuterol and budesonide)	AstraZeneca	pMDI	ICS/SABA	Asthma
Arcapta (indacaterol)	Sunovion	DPI	LABA	Asthma
Foradil Aerolizer (formoterol fumarate)	Novartis	DPI	LABA	Asthma/COPD
Striverdi (olodaterol)	Boehringer Ingelheim	SMI	LABA	COPD
Incruse (umeclidinium)	GlaxoSmithKline	DPI	LAMA	COPD
Seebri (glycopyrrolate and formoterol)	Novartis	DPI	LAMA	COPD
Spiriva Respimat (tiotropium)	Boehringer Ingelheim	SMI	LAMA	Asthma/COPD
Spiriva HandiHaler (tiotropium)	Boehringer Ingelheim	DPI	LAMA	Asthma/COPD
Tudorza (aclidinium)	AstraZeneca	DPI	LAMA	COPD
Bevespi (glycopyrrolate and formoterol)	AstraZeneca	pMDI	LAMA/LABA	COPD
Anoro (umeclidinium and vilanterol)	GlaxoSmithKline	DPI	LAMA/LABA	COPD
Duaklir (aclidinium and formoterol)	AstraZeneca	DPI	LAMA/LABA	COPD
Stiolto Respimat (tiotropium and olodaterol)	Boehringer Ingelheim	SMI	LAMA/LABA	COPD
Utibron (glycopyrrolate and formoterol)	Sunovion	DPI	LAMA/LABA	COPD
ProAir (albuterol)	Teva	pMDI	SABA	Asthma
ProAir Respclick/Digihaler (albuterol sulfate)	Teva	DPI	SABA	Asthma
Proventil HFA (albuterol sulfate)	Merck	pMDI	SABA	Asthma
Ventolin HFA (albuterol sulfate)	GlaxoSmithKline	pMDI	SABA	Asthma/COPD
Xopenex (levalbuterol)	Sunovion	pMDI	SABA	Asthma
Atrovent (ipratropium)	Boehringer Ingelheim	pMDI	SAMA	COPD
Combivent Respimat (ipratropium and albuterol)	Boehringer Ingelheim	SMI	SAMA/SABA	COPD

a: This list does not represent an exhaustive list of all FDA approved drugs for asthma and COPD but is intended to provide a snapshot of currently available inhalation therapies.

b: The company listed represents the pharmaceutical company that originally manufactured the drug. Several of these brand-name medications have been discontinued as generic formulations are available, while five have independent generics.

c: ICS: Inhaled corticosteroid; LAMA: long-acting muscarinic antagonist; LABA: Long-acting β -agonist; SABA: Short-acting β -agonist; SAMA: Short-acting muscarinic antagonist

Figure 1: Global average abundances of common CFCs and HFCs, from the NOAA global air sampling network since the beginning of 1979.²⁷ [To note: HCFC-22 is primarily used as a refrigerant in air conditioning units and is therefore not included in Table 1 as it is not healthcare related]



REFERENCES

1. US Department of Commerce N. NOAA Global Monitoring Laboratory - Halocarbons and other Atmospheric Trace Species. Accessed September 25, 2023. <https://gml.noaa.gov/hats/publictn/elkins/cfcs.html>
2. Wilkinson A, Woodcock A. The environmental impact of inhalers for asthma: A green challenge and a golden opportunity. *Br J Clin Pharmacol*. 2022;88(7):3016-3022. doi:10.1111/bcp.15135
3. Huffman P, Hough E. A Hidden Contributor to Climate Change — Asthma Inhalers. The Commonwealth Fund. doi:10.26099/3yxy-5t89
4. Starup-Hansen J, Dunne H, Sadler J, Jones A, Okorie M. Climate change in healthcare: Exploring the potential role of inhaler prescribing. *Pharmacol Res Perspect*. 2020;8(6):e00675. doi:10.1002/prp2.675
5. Global Initiative for Asthma. *Global Strategy for Asthma Management and Prevention*; 2023:https://ginasthma.org/wp-content/uploads/2023/07/GINA-2023-Full-report-23_07_06-WMS.pdf.
6. Woodcock A, Beeh KM, Sagara H, et al. The environmental impact of inhaled therapy: making informed treatment choices. *Eur Respir J*. 2022;60(1):2102106. doi:10.1183/13993003.02106-2021
7. Furie GL, Feldman WB. Improving respiratory care for patients and the planet: Addressing the environmental impact of metered-dose inhalers. Presented at: Council on Science and Public Health meeting; January 31, 2024; American Medical Association webinar.
8. Clark AR, Weers JG, Dhand R. The Confusing World of Dry Powder Inhalers: It Is All About Inspiratory Pressures, Not Inspiratory Flow Rates. *J Aerosol Med Pulm Drug Deliv*. 2020;33(1):1-11. doi:10.1089/jamp.2019.1556
9. Beeh KM, Kuna P, Corradi M, Viaud I, Guasconi A, Georges G. Comparison of Dry-Powder Inhaler and Pressurized Metered-Dose Inhaler Formulations of Extrafine Beclomethasone Dipropionate/Formoterol Fumarate/Glycopyrronium in Patients with COPD: The TRI-D Randomized Controlled Trial. *Int J Chron Obstruct Pulmon Dis*. 2021;16:79-89. doi:10.2147/COPD.S291030
10. Borgström L, Asking L, Thorsson L. Idealhalers or realhalers? A comparison of Diskus and Turbuhaler. *Int J Clin Pract*. 2005;59(12):1488-1495. doi:10.1111/j.1368-5031.2005.00747.x
11. Lavorini F, Pistolesi M, Usmani OS. Recent advances in capsule-based dry powder inhaler technology. *Multidiscip Respir Med*. 2017;12(1):11. doi:10.1186/s40248-017-0092-5
12. Ramadan WH, Sarkis A, Aderian SS, Milane A. Asthma and COPD Patients' Perception of Appropriate Metered-Dose Inhaler Technique. *Dose-Response*. 2020;18(2):1559325820917832. doi:10.1177/1559325820917832
13. Ramadan WH, Sarkis AT. Patterns of use of dry powder inhalers versus pressurized metered-dose inhalers devices in adult patients with chronic obstructive pulmonary disease or asthma: An observational comparative study. *Chron Respir Dis*. 2017;14(3):309-320. doi:10.1177/1479972316687209
14. Feldman WB, Tu SS, Alhiary R, Kesselheim AS, Wouters OJ. Manufacturer Revenue on Inhalers After Expiration of Primary Patents, 2000-2021. *JAMA*. 2023;329(1):87-89. doi:10.1001/jama.2022.19691
15. Wouters OJ, Feldman WB, Tu SS. Product Hopping in the Drug Industry — Lessons from Albuterol. *N Engl J Med*. 2022;387(13):1153-1156. doi:10.1056/NEJMmp2208613
16. Gordon D. Sustainability in the Operating Room. *Anesthesiol Clin*. 2020;38(3):679-692. doi:10.1016/j.anclin.2020.06.006
17. Yates EF, Bowder AN, Roa L, et al. Empowering Surgeons, Anesthesiologists, and Obstetricians to Incorporate Environmental Sustainability in the Operating Room. *Ann Surg*. 2021;273(6):1108-1114. doi:10.1097/SLA.0000000000004755

18. Axelrod, D, Feldman J, Bell C, et al. Greening the Operating Room and Perioperative Arena: Environmental Sustainability for Anesthesia Practice. American Society of Anesthesiologists. Accessed December 11, 2023. <https://www.asahq.org/about-asa/governance-and-committees/asa-committees/environmental-sustainability/greening-the-operating-room>
19. American Lung Association. What Is Asthma? Accessed January 30, 2024. <https://www.lung.org/lung-health-diseases/lung-disease-lookup/asthma/learn-about-asthma/what-is-asthma>
20. Pate CA. Asthma Surveillance — United States, 2006–2018. *MMWR Surveill Summ*. 2021;70. doi:10.15585/mmwr.ss7005a1
21. American Lung Association. What Causes Asthma? Accessed January 30, 2024. <https://www.lung.org/lung-health-diseases/lung-disease-lookup/asthma/learn-about-asthma/what-causes-asthma>
22. Chronic Obstructive Pulmonary Disease (COPD) | CDC. Published June 30, 2023. Accessed October 23, 2023. <https://www.cdc.gov/copd/index.html>
23. CDC. Basics About COPD. Centers for Disease Control and Prevention. Published June 30, 2023. Accessed January 30, 2024. <https://www.cdc.gov/copd/basics-about.html>
24. Charlesworth M, Swinton F. Anaesthetic gases, climate change, and sustainable practice. *Lancet Planet Health*. 2017;1(6):e216-e217. doi:10.1016/S2542-5196(17)30040-2
25. Drugs@FDA: FDA-Approved Drugs. Accessed February 1, 2024. <https://www.accessdata.fda.gov/scripts/cder/daf/index.cfm>
26. Woodcock A. Hydrofluorocarbons, Climate, and Health — Moving the Montreal Protocol beyond Ozone-Layer Recovery. *N Engl J Med*. 2023;388(26):2404-2406. doi:10.1056/NEJMp2302197
27. US Department of Commerce N. NOAA Global Monitoring Laboratory - THE NOAA ANNUAL GREENHOUSE GAS INDEX (AGGI). Accessed December 14, 2023. <https://gml.noaa.gov/aggi/aggi.html>
28. Asthma. C-CHANGE | Harvard T.H. Chan School of Public Health. Published August 20, 2019. Accessed January 31, 2024. <https://www.hsppharvard.edu/c-change/subtopics/climate-change-and-asthma/>
29. U.S. House of Representatives Ways and Means Committee, Minority Staff. *Health Care and the Climate Crisis: Inhalers & the Environment*. U.S. House of Representatives; 2023. https://democrats-waysandmeans.house.gov/sites/evo-subsites/democrats-waysandmeans.house.gov/files/evo-media-document/20231218-climate-crisis_inhaler-fact-sheet_final_0.pdf
30. Andersen MPS, Nielsen OJ, Sherman JD. Assessing the potential climate impact of anaesthetic gases. *Lancet Planet Health*. 2023;7(7):e622-e629. doi:10.1016/S2542-5196(23)00084-0
31. Devlin-Hegedus JA, McGain F, Harris RD, Sherman JD. Action guidance for addressing pollution from inhalational anaesthetics. *Anaesthesia*. 2022;77(9):1023-1029. doi:10.1111/anae.15785
32. Çakmaklı S, Özdemir A, Fırat H, Aypak C. An evaluation of the use of inhalers in asthma and chronic obstructive pulmonary disease. *J Taibah Univ Med Sci*. 2023;18(4):860-867. doi:10.1016/j.jtumed.2023.01.001
33. 2020 Focused Updates to the Asthma Management Guidelines: A Report from the National Asthma Education and Prevention Program Coordinating Committee Expert Panel Working Group | NHLBI, NIH. Published December 3, 2020. Accessed December 14, 2023. <https://www.nhlbi.nih.gov/resources/2020-focused-updates-asthma-management-guidelines>
34. Laboratory (CSL) NCS. Scientific Assessment of Ozone Depletion 2022: Executive Summary. Accessed February 26, 2024. <https://csl.noaa.gov/assessments/ozone/2022/executesummary/>
35. Albertson TE, Murin S, Sutter ME, Chenoweth JA. The Salford Lung Study: a pioneering comparative effectiveness approach to COPD and asthma in clinical trials. *Pragmatic Obs Res*. 2017;8:175-181. doi:10.2147/POR.S144157

36. Woodcock A, Janson C, Rees J, et al. Effects of switching from a metered dose inhaler to a dry powder inhaler on climate emissions and asthma control: post-hoc analysis. *Thorax*. 2022;77(12):1187-1192. doi:10.1136/thoraxjnl-2021-218088
37. Metting EI, Dijk LV, Messlaki HE, Luers J, Kock J. Development of a shared decision-making tool to support patients and their healthcare provider in choosing the best inhaler device. *Eur Respir J*. 2018;52(suppl 62). doi:10.1183/13993003.congress-2018.OA1643
38. National Health Service - England. Greener NHS » Improving health outcomes for respiratory patients while reducing carbon emissions. Accessed January 30, 2024. <https://www.england.nhs.uk/greener-nhs-whats-already-happening/improving-health-outcomes-for-respiratory-patients-while-reducing-carbon-emissions/>
39. Sweden: share of individuals with asthma 2022, by type. Statista. Accessed December 18, 2023. <https://www.statista.com/statistics/974393/share-of-individuals-with-asthma-in-sweden-by-type/>
40. Most Recent National Asthma Data | CDC. Published June 23, 2023. Accessed December 18, 2023. https://www.cdc.gov/asthma/most_recent_national_asthma_data.htm
41. Ebmeier S, Thayabaran D, Braithwaite I, Bénamara C, Weatherall M, Beasley R. Trends in international asthma mortality: analysis of data from the WHO Mortality Database from 46 countries (1993–2012). *The Lancet*. 2017;390(10098):935-945. doi:10.1016/S0140-6736(17)31448-4
42. Haahtela T, Tuomisto LE, Pietinalho A, et al. A 10 year asthma programme in Finland: major change for the better. *Thorax*. 2006;61(8):663-670. doi:10.1136/thx.2005.055699
43. Pritchard JN. The Climate is Changing for Metered-Dose Inhalers and Action is Needed. *Drug Des Devel Ther*. 2020;14:3043-3055. doi:10.2147/DDDT.S262141
44. Baldwin T. Senator Baldwin, Colleagues Launch Investigation into Pharmaceutical Companies' High Price of Asthma Inhalers | U.S. Senator Tammy Baldwin of Wisconsin. Published January 8, 2024. Accessed February 5, 2024. <https://www.baldwin.senate.gov/news/press-releases/senators-baldwin-colleagues-launch-investigation-into-pharmaceutical-companies-high-price-of-asthma-inhalers>
45. Have P ten, Hal P van, Wijchers I, et al. Turning green: the impact of changing to more eco-friendly respiratory healthcare – a carbon and cost analysis of Dutch prescription data. *BMJ Open*. 2022;12(6):e055546. doi:10.1136/bmjopen-2021-055546
46. Using an inhaler with a spacer: How to use, benefits, and tips. Published June 14, 2019. Accessed January 9, 2024. <https://www.medicalnewstoday.com/articles/325472>
47. Nanda A, Siles R, Park H, et al. Ensuring equitable access to guideline-based asthma care across the lifespan: Tips and future directions to the successful implementation of the new NAEPP 2020 guidelines, a Work Group Report of the AAAAI Asthma, Cough, Diagnosis, and Treatment Committee. *J Allergy Clin Immunol*. 2023;151(4):869-880. doi:10.1016/j.jaci.2023.01.017
48. Perez MF, Coutinho MT. An Overview of Health Disparities in Asthma. *Yale J Biol Med*. 2021;94(3):497-507.
49. Holsey CN, Collins P, Zahran H. Disparities in Asthma Care, Management, and Education Among Children With Asthma. *Clin Pulm Med*. 2013;20(4):172-177. doi:10.1097/CPM.0b013e3182991146
50. Cornelius ME. Tobacco Product Use Among Adults – United States, 2021. *MMWR Morb Mortal Wkly Rep*. 2023;72. doi:10.15585/mmwr.mm7218a1
51. Health and Economic Benefits of Tobacco Use Interventions | Power of Prevention. Published February 1, 2023. Accessed February 1, 2024. <https://www.cdc.gov/chronicdisease/programs-impact/pop/tobacco.htm>
52. Levy DT, Chaloupka F, Gitchell J. The Effects of Tobacco Control Policies on Smoking Rates: A Tobacco Control Scorecard. *J Public Health Manag Pract*. 2004;10(4):338.

53. Ali FRM. E-cigarette Unit Sales by Product and Flavor Type, and Top-Selling Brands, United States, 2020–2022. *MMWR Morb Mortal Wkly Rep.* 2023;72. doi:10.15585/mmwr.mm7225a1
54. US EPA O. Criteria Air Pollutants. Published April 9, 2014. Accessed February 1, 2024. <https://www.epa.gov/criteria-air-pollutants>
55. Lancet Policy Brief for the United States of America. LANCET COUNTDOWN: Accessed February 1, 2024. <https://www.lancetcountdownus.org/2022-lancet-countdown-u-s-brief/>
56. US EPA O. Outdoor Air Quality. Published November 2, 2017. Accessed February 1, 2024. <https://www.epa.gov/report-environment/outdoor-air-quality>
57. American Lung Association. Disparities in the Impact of Air Pollution. Accessed February 1, 2024. <https://www.lung.org/clean-air/outdoors/who-is-at-risk/disparities>
58. How Climate Change Impacts Health. Accessed February 1, 2024. <https://www.apha.org/Topics-and-Issues/Climate-Health-and-Equity/Health-Impacts>
59. Haines A. Health co-benefits of climate action. *Lancet Planet Health.* 2017;1(1):e4-e5. doi:10.1016/S2542-5196(17)30003-7
60. Lopes R, Shelton C, Charlesworth M. Inhalational anaesthetics, ozone depletion, and greenhouse warming: the basics and status of our efforts in environmental mitigation. *Curr Opin Anaesthesiol.* 2021;34(4):415-420. doi:10.1097/ACO.0000000000001009
61. Reduce Carbon Footprint from Inhaled Anesthesia with New Guidance Published. Accessed September 14, 2023. <https://www.asahq.org/about-asa/newsroom/news-releases/2022/06/reduce-carbon-footprint-from-inhaled-anesthesia-with-new-guidance-published>
62. Inhaled Anesthesia Climate Initiative | Yale School Of Public Health. Accessed September 14, 2023. <https://ysph.yale.edu/yale-center-on-climate-change-and-health/healthcare-sustainability-and-public-health/inhaled-anesthesia-climate-initiative/>
63. Petre MA, Bahrey L, Levine M, van Rensburg A, Crawford M, Matava C. A national survey on attitudes and barriers on recycling and environmental sustainability efforts among Canadian anesthesiologists: an opportunity for knowledge translation. *Can J Anaesth J Can Anesth.* 2019;66(3):272-286. doi:10.1007/s12630-018-01273-9
64. Zaw MWW, Leong KM, Xin X, Lin S, Ho C, Lie SA. The perceptions and adoption of environmentally sustainable practices among anesthesiologists-a qualitative study. *Can J Anaesth J Can Anesth.* 2023;70(3):313-326. doi:10.1007/s12630-022-02392-0
65. Zuegge KL, Bunsen SK, Volz LM, et al. Provider Education and Vaporizer Labeling Lead to Reduced Anesthetic Agent Purchasing With Cost Savings and Reduced Greenhouse Gas Emissions. *Anesth Analg.* 2019;128(6):e97. doi:10.1213/ANE.0000000000003771
66. Sherman JD, Berkow L. Scaling Up Inhaled Anesthetic Practice Improvement: The Role of Environmental Sustainability Metrics. *Anesth Analg.* 2019;128(6):1060. doi:10.1213/ANE.0000000000004095
67. D-135.966 Declaring Climate Change a Public Health Crisis | AMA. Accessed February 26, 2024. <https://policysearch.ama-assn.org/policyfinder/detail/climate%20change?uri=%2FAMADoc%2Fdirectives.xml-D-135.966.xml>
68. H-135.938 Global Climate Change and Human Health | AMA. Accessed February 26, 2024. <https://policysearch.ama-assn.org/policyfinder/detail/Global%20Climate%20Change%20and%20Human%20Health%20?uri=%2FAMADoc%2FHOD.xml-0-309.xml>
69. H-160.932 Asthma Control | AMA. Accessed February 26, 2024. <https://policysearch.ama-assn.org/policyfinder/detail/asthma%20control?uri=%2FAMADoc%2FHOD.xml-0-747.xml>

REPORT OF THE COUNCIL ON SCIENCE AND PUBLIC HEALTH (A-24)
Prescribing Guided Physical Activity for Depression and Anxiety (Reference Committee D)

EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

INTRODUCTION. Resolution 421-A-23 modified existing American Medical Association (AMA) policy and asked that our AMA study the evidence of the efficacy of physical activity interventions (i.e., group fitness, personal training, or physical therapy) on behavioral activation and outcomes on depressive and anxiety symptoms and report its findings to the AMA House of Delegates by the 2024 Annual Meeting.

METHODS. English language reports were selected from searches of the PubMed and Google Scholar databases using the search terms: “physical activity prescribing” AND “depression”, “anxiety,” “park prescription programs,” “insurance reimbursement,” “minoritized communities,” “older (pregnant, minoritized, adolescent) individuals”. Additional articles were identified by manual review of the reference lists of pertinent publications. Web sites managed by federal agencies and applicable professional and advocacy organizations, including the U.S. Department of Health and Human Services, Centers for Disease Control and Prevention, the National Institute of Mental Health, and the American Council on Exercise were also reviewed for relevant information.

BACKGROUND. Approximately one in eight people (970 million) worldwide are affected by a mental health disorder and almost one in two (44 percent) will experience a mental health disorder in their lifetime.^{1,2} Depression is the leading cause of mental health-related disease burden, while anxiety is the most prevalent mental health disorders.^{1,3} Interventions for treatment of depression and anxiety often include medication and/or psychotherapy.⁴ However, one promising alternative to psychotherapy or pharmacotherapy to treat depression and anxiety is the prescription of physical activity. Research trials examining the effects of physical activity on depression and anxiety suggest that physical activity may have similar effects to the combination treatment of psychotherapy and pharmacotherapy. However, physical activity prescriptions have not been widely adopted therapeutically. The limited availability of evidence on the efficacy of physical activity prescriptions for various populations, patient resistance, and the difficulty of prescribing and monitoring physical activity in clinical settings remain major barriers to wider adoption.⁵⁻⁷ Further, a successful physical activity program is multi-faceted and needs to consider what an effective program will look like depending on the patient’s individual circumstances (i.e., current level of activity, age, access to facilities or safe outdoor spaces, existing chronic conditions, etc.).¹

CONCLUSION. This report outlines the biological mechanisms that contribute to the antidepressant effects of exercise, the current physical activity guidelines for specific age groups, what different levels of physical activity intensity entail, and what counts for the different types of activity (i.e., aerobic versus strength training). The report also evaluates the current clinical evidence on the efficacy of physical activity on mental health disorders in different populations, evidence on the efficacy of physical activity prescription programs, and the current challenges and barriers to implementing physical activity as a standard of care for mental health. The recommendations recognize the limitations in existing data on developing effective physical activity prescriptions, the need for education of health care professionals on the mental health benefits of physical activity, and a potential first step to incorporating physical activity into current standards of care.

REPORT OF THE COUNCIL ON SCIENCE AND PUBLIC HEALTH

CSAPH Report 9-A-24

Subject: Prescribing Guided Physical Activity for Depression and Anxiety

Presented by: David J. Welsh, MD, MBA, Chair

Referred to: Reference Committee D

1 Resolution 421-A-23, as adopted by the American Medical Association's (AMA) House of
2 Delegates. That policy (H-470.997, "Exercise and Physical Fitness") directs the AMA to:

3
4 "study evidence of the efficacy of physical activity interventions (i.e., group fitness, personal
5 training, or physical therapy) on behavioral activation and outcomes on depressive and anxiety
6 symptoms."

7 BACKGROUND

8
9 In the U.S., five percent adults aged 18 and over experience regular feelings of depression and 12.5
10 percent have regular feelings of worry, nervousness, or anxiety.⁸ Feelings of depression, in this
11 case, is defined as feeling depressed daily and describing the level of depression as "somewhere in
12 between a little and a lot" or "a lot" or feeling depressed weekly and describing the level of
13 depression as "a lot." There are several different types of depressive disorders but, in general,
14 depression is a mood disorder that affects how a person feels, thinks, and handles daily activities.
15 Individuals may experience symptoms of persistent sadness or hopelessness, loss of motivation,
16 low self-attitude, deceased energy, changes in sleep, appetite and concentration, anhedonia, and
17 sometimes suicidal ideation.⁹ According to the National Institute of Mental Health, major
18 depression is one of the most common mental health diagnoses in the U.S. and an estimated 21.0
19 million U.S. adults (a little over eight percent) have had at least one major depressive episode over
20 their lifetime.⁹ There are a variety of etiologies involved in depression, including genetic,
21 environmental, psychological, and biochemical factors.¹⁰ An individual has an increased risk of
22 depression if they have a family history of depression, they have experienced trauma, major life
23 changes, stress, chronic pain, certain physical illnesses (such as diabetes, cancer, or Parkinson's),
24 or as a side effect to certain medication.¹⁰

25
26
27 Anxiety is a normal physiologic reaction and oftentimes can be positive. When anxiety is
28 excessive, including somatic anxiety and impacts day-to-day functioning, it is considered an
29 anxiety disorder.¹¹ Anxiety disorders are a spectrum of anxiety-related illnesses including but not
30 limited to Obsessive Compulsive Disorder (OCD), Panic Disorder, Agoraphobia, and Generalized
31 Anxiety Disorder (GAD).¹¹ Symptoms of generalized anxiety disorder may include feeling restless,
32 on-edge, difficulty concentrating, increased irritability, and sleep disruption.¹¹ Anxiety comes from
33 a complex interaction between biology and environment. Some factors may include genetics, brain
34 function and chemistry, individual temperament, development, and one's perception of threats.¹¹
35 Anxiety disorders are often comorbid with other mental health conditions, including depressive
36 disorders.

1 Interventions for treatment of depression and anxiety often include medication and/or
2 psychotherapy, with the greatest evidence of effectiveness often including a combination of both
3 medication and psychotherapy.⁴ However, evidence has demonstrated a beneficial effect of
4 exercise interventions on the prevention of depression. A recent meta-analysis found that people
5 with high levels of exercise had lower odds of developing depression.¹² In other countries such as
6 Australia, lifestyle management is recommended as the first-line treatment approach, though in
7 practice, pharmacotherapy is often provided first.^{13,14} While the many physical and mental health
8 benefits of regular physical activity are well documented, as of 2019, only 23 percent of adults in
9 the U.S. were meeting recommended levels of physical activity.^{15,16,17} Many people in the U.S.
10 could benefit from increased physical activity to help prevent, better manage, and improve mental
11 health issues like depression and anxiety.

12

13 METHODS

14

15 English language reports were selected from searches of the PubMed and Google Scholar databases
16 using the search terms: “physical activity prescribing” AND “depression”, “physical activity
17 prescribing”, AND “anxiety”, “park prescription programs”, “prescribing physical activity”, AND
18 “insurance reimbursement,” “minoritized communities” AND “prescribing physical activity,” and
19 “physical activity for mental health” AND “older (pregnant, minoritized, adolescent) individuals”.
20 Additional articles were identified by manual review of the reference lists of pertinent publications.
21 Web sites managed by federal agencies and applicable professional and advocacy organizations,
22 including the U.S. Department of Health and Human Services (HHS), Centers for Disease Control
23 and Prevention (CDC), the National Institute of Mental Health, and the American Council on
24 Exercise were also reviewed for relevant information.

25

26 DISCUSSION

27

28 Physical activity is defined as bodily movement produced by movement of skeletal muscles that
29 results in energy expenditure.^{18,19} Exercise is a type of physical activity that involves planned,
30 structured, and repetitive bodily movement, performed to maintain or improve one’s physical
31 fitness.¹⁸ Numerous guidelines exist to promote recommended amounts of physical activity. HHS
32 has developed general guidelines for physical activity for different age groups and populations with
33 specific health concerns.²⁰ Specific recommendations for each group are summarized in Table 1,
34 but for adults, the general recommendation is at least 150 minutes to 300 minutes of moderate-
35 intensity physical activity each week (e.g., walking or biking at a leisurely to moderate-pace, and
36 slow swimming) or 75 to 150 minutes of vigorous-intensity aerobic physical activity per week
37 (e.g., fast-pace walking or biking, jogging, or sports play).

38 Physical activity intensity is based on the energy expenditure incurred during the activity, as
39 expressed by multiples of 1 MET, which is the ratio of the metabolic rate for an activity divided by
40 a standardized expression of the resting metabolic rate (RMR).²⁰ It has been noted that different
41 populations, based on gender, age, etc., have different RMRs and correction factors have been
42 applied to adjust for these individual differences.²⁰ However, in general, physical activity is
43 categorized into three intensity levels, based on expended energy: light-intensity (1.6-2.9 METs),
44 moderate-intensity (3-5.9 METs), and vigorous-intensity (≥ 6 METs).²⁰ It is important to note that
45 energy expenditure is also determined by an individual’s physical fitness. In other words, an
46 individual who regularly exercises may find fast-paced walking to be a moderate intensity exercise
47 versus someone who has historically been physically inactive may find it to be of vigorous
48 intensity. Lastly, different types of physical activity are based on the type of movement and the
49 way in which different components of the body are engaged. Table 2 defines several common types
50 of movement. To note, many physical activities combine more than one type of movement.

1 *Biological Mechanisms Underlying the Role of Physical Activity on Depression and Anxiety*

2

3 It has been demonstrated that exercise has beneficial effects in reducing symptoms of depression
4 such as low mood, anhedonia, and loss of interest and on body functions such as cardiorespiratory
5 system and cognitive function.²¹ However, more research is needed into the mechanisms
6 underlying the antidepressant effects of exercise. Most studies on the mechanisms of the
7 antidepressant effect of exercise are mouse/rodent model studies, with some clinical studies in
8 humans when feasible.^{21,22} The biological pathways whereby regular physical activity might confer
9 resilience include promoting an anti-inflammatory state, reducing the negative effects of oxidative
10 stress, serving as a buffer against stress and stress-related disorders/chronic diseases, and
11 enhancing neuroplasticity and neurogenesis.²¹⁻²⁵ In addition, exercise causes an increase in
12 neurotransmitters associated with increased activity of dopamine, 5-hydroxytryptamine, and
13 noradrenaline in the central nervous system.

14

15 *Anti-inflammatory and Antioxidant Factors*

16

17 A mechanism in which regular exercise and/or physical fitness may confer resilience is through
18 minimizing inflammation. Psychological stress and physical inactivity/low aerobic fitness have all
19 been associated with persistent, systemic, low-grade inflammation, and are associated with adverse
20 effects on mental and physical health.^{21,26,27} Systemic markers of inflammation include tumor
21 necrosis factor alpha (TNF α), interleukin (IL)-1, IL-6, IL-8 and C-reactive protein (CRP), with
22 elevated basal IL-6 and CRP levels being closely associated with persistent depressive
23 symptomatology and cognitive dysfunction.²⁸ A randomized control trial (RCT) designed to assess
24 the relative efficacy of aerobic exercise to augment selective serotonin reuptake inhibitor (SSRI)
25 treatment of major depressive disorder (MDD) in treatment-resistant patients, found those who had
26 high basal levels of serum TNF α were found to have a greater decrease in depressive symptoms
27 over the 12-week aerobic exercise intervention.^{28,29} These results suggest that high serum TNF α
28 levels may differentially predict better outcomes with exercise and antidepressant medication as
29 treatment as opposed to antidepressant medications alone, wherein high serum TNF α levels are
30 linked to a poor treatment response.^{28,29}

31

32 *Oxidative Stress (OS)*

33

34 Oxidative and nitrosative stress occurs when excess reactive oxygen species and reactive nitrogen
35 species are produced as a byproduct of metabolic processing and have harmful effects on the
36 body.²¹ Organs such as the brain are particularly vulnerable to this damage because it has a high
37 metabolic rate and lower antioxidant levels.^{21,30} As a result, oxidative stress pathways may
38 contribute towards the pathophysiology of psychiatric disorders, such as depression. Over time, the
39 resulting damage may counteract neuroplasticity and contribute some of the structural
40 abnormalities in people with depression.²¹ Moderate aerobic exercise has been shown to reduce OS
41 and inflammation.²¹ It also reduces the concentration of several inflammatory biomarkers, such as
42 IL-6, homocysteine, and TNF- α , and restrains the activity of nicotinamide adenine dinucleotide
43 (NADH) oxidase, which results in metabolic oxidative stress.²¹ One study illustrated that voluntary
44 wheel running alleviated depression-like symptoms in male rats with prenatal ethanol exposure and
45 that the positive effects of exercise were linked to increased levels of antioxidants.^{21,31} In clinical
46 studies, a 12-week aquatic exercise program in older adults with depression (n = 92) was shown to
47 reduce depression and anxiety and decrease OS.^{21,32}

48

49 *Neurogenesis and Neuroplasticity*

50

1 The beneficial effects of physical activity and increased cardiorespiratory fitness on brain health
2 are well recognized. Chronic stress, exemplified by high level glucocorticoid exposure, decreases
3 neurotrophic factor expression/signaling, neurogenesis and gliogenesis in the brain; this appears to
4 be associated with reduced volumes of stress-sensitive brain regions as well as depression and
5 cognitive dysfunction.^{28,33,34} By contrast, regular exercise has been shown to enhance positive
6 mood, decrease depression and anxiety, and increase cognitive function such as learning and
7 memory in both animal and human studies.^{28,29,35} Possible biological mechanisms mediating these
8 effects include structural (i.e., increased neurogenesis, synaptogenesis, gliogenesis and
9 angiogenesis) and cellular/molecular changes in the brain.^{28,35,36} Together, they can promote
10 enhanced neuroplasticity and may be capable of blocking and/or reversing the detrimental effects
11 of chronic stress on the brain.

12
13 One important growth factor that has received much attention is brain-derived neurotrophic factor
14 (BDNF).^{28,37} BDNF plays a critical role in integrating behavioral and metabolic responses to
15 various challenging environments, including exercise.^{28,37} Studies of outpatients with MDD and
16 persistent depressive disorder demonstrated that both acute and regular exercise caused an increase
17 in BDNF.²¹ A study of elderly women with major depression showed that a single exercise session
18 significantly increased serum BDNF levels; however, it showed a significant secondary decrease in
19 BDNF serum levels after 30 min of rest. This suggests that acute exercise might be beneficial for
20 MDD treatment, but further studies are needed.^{21,38}

21
22 **EFFICACY OF PHYSICAL ACTIVITY ON DEPRESSION AND ANXIETY IN DIFFERENT**
23 **POPULATIONS**

24
25 The sections below examine current evidence in the literature about the efficacy of physical
26 activity on anxiety and depression in children and adolescents, older adults, adults with chronic
27 health conditions and/or disability, pregnancy, and minoritized communities. There are many
28 limitations in current literature surrounding the benefits of physical activity on anxiety and
29 depression which includes, but are not limited to, the nature of the patient sample; the methods
30 used to document anxiety and depression in the patient sample; the lack of inclusion of
31 symptomology to describe anxiety disorders and depressive disorders in the patient sample;
32 heterogeneity within the group of individuals who have similar depressive disorders or anxiety
33 disorders; and the lack of objective measures of either functional or quality of life impairment.
34 Further, it should be acknowledged that depression and anxiety are complex disorders that are
35 influenced by many factors and are often comorbid with other mental health conditions.

36
37 *Children and Adolescents*

38
39 A systematic review and meta-analysis which included studies involving 2441 participants aged
40 less than 19 years old, aimed to understand if physical activity interventions were associated with
41 significant reductions in depressive symptoms compared with the control condition in children and
42 adolescents.³⁹⁻⁴⁴ This meta-analysis showed that physical activity interventions produced greater
43 reductions in depressive symptoms compared with the control conditions.³⁹⁻⁴⁴ However, these
44 differences were not detected after a mean follow-up of 21 weeks, possibly due to the limited
45 number of studies with follow-up outcomes.³⁹⁻⁴⁴ Previous studies have shown that physical activity
46 had greater benefits in participants aged 13 years or older than in younger participants.⁴⁵ It also has
47 been demonstrated that three physical activity sessions per week and interventions that were shorter
48 than 12 weeks induced greater benefits on depressive symptoms compared with other frequencies
49 and durations.⁴⁵ These findings were reflected in the results of previous meta-analyses on the
50 association between physical activity and depression, suggesting that increasing amounts of
51 physical activity may not translate into greater reductions in depressive symptoms.^{39,46,47} A recent

1 cross-sectional study found a U-shaped association between physical activity frequency and mental
2 health, such that 10 to 15 sessions per month induced the greatest mental health improvements.^{39,48}
3 In contrast, there is other evidence that greater than 10 to 15 sessions per month of physical activity
4 have increasingly beneficial effects on mental health.^{39,49} These discrepancies in the literature
5 highlight the need for more comprehensive studies in this population to better understand the
6 benefits of physical activity on depressive symptoms.
7

8 *Older Adults*

9
10 Regular physical activity can help older adults, aged 50 years and older, maintain and improve their
11 mental health and cognitive ability, and reduce symptoms of depression and anxiety.⁵⁰⁻⁵² It can also
12 improve other functional abilities, including physical function and balance, thereby preventing falls
13 and fall-related injuries.^{50,51,53} In addition to serving as an important pathway for improved mental
14 health, physical activity brings social benefits, as being active offers the chance to build
15 relationships and strengthen social networks around an older person.⁵⁰
16
17 One study examined the minimal dose of moderate to vigorous physical activity (MVPA)
18 associated with a reduced risk of depression and depressive symptoms in 4016 older adults, over a
19 10-year period.⁵⁰ Depression and depressive symptoms were measured using the short form of the
20 Centre for Epidemiological Studies Depression scale along with the Composite International
21 Diagnostic Interview for diagnosis of a major depressive episode during the past 12 months. Older
22 adults performing between 400 to 600 MET minutes per week had a 16 percent lower rate of
23 depressive symptoms and 43 percent lower odds of major depression.⁵⁰ These findings were
24 consistent with meta-analytic data suggesting that mental health benefits among adults can be
25 achieved with physical activity below public health recommendations (600 MET-min/wk).
26 Specifically, an activity volume equivalent to 2.5 hours per week of brisk walking was associated
27 with a 25 percent lower risk of depression, and half that activity volume was associated with an 18
28 percent lower risk compared with no activity.^{46,50} Minimally sufficient activity doses for depressive
29 symptoms and major depressive disorder vary based on chronic disease status.⁵⁰ For depressive
30 symptoms, older adults with chronic disease showed a significantly reduced risk (seven percent) at
31 the WHO guideline threshold of 600 MET-min/wk, although the greatest decreases occurred with
32 increasing physical activity dose, with a similar outcome observed for major depression.^{50,54}
33 Further, previous meta-analytic evidence that suggested significantly larger antidepressant effects
34 of exercise training among adults with chronic illness who were meeting WHO guidelines for
35 physical activity.^{50,54-56}
36

37 *Adults With Chronic Health Conditions and/or Disability*

38
39 Regular physical activity is recommended for adults with chronic health conditions and/or a
40 disability and can provide both physical and cognitive benefits.^{20,54} For many chronic conditions,
41 physical activity provides therapeutic benefits and is part of recommended treatment for the
42 condition.⁵⁷ The benefits of physical activity for people with disabilities have been studied in
43 diverse groups with disabilities related to traumatic events or to chronic health conditions. These
44 groups include people with previous stroke, spinal cord injury, multiple sclerosis, Parkinson
45 disease, muscular dystrophy, cerebral palsy, traumatic brain injury, limb amputations, mental
46 illness, intellectual disability, and dementias including Alzheimer.^{20,57} Studies have shown there
47 was moderate-certainty to high-certainty evidence that physical activity decreased symptoms of
48 anxiety and depression in people with chronic conditions.^{20,57,58}
49 It should be noted that data assessing the benefits of physical activity in individuals with a
50 disability is very limited. In individuals who are disabled and with schizophrenia or major
51 depressive disorder, there is moderate-certainty evidence for the beneficial effects of physical

1 activity on quality of life.^{20,54,59} There is also moderate-certainty evidence that physical activity can
2 have beneficial effects on cognition in people who are disabled with multiple sclerosis, Parkinson's
3 disease, a history of stroke, ADHD and major clinical depression.^{20,54,59}

4

5 *Pregnancy*

6

7 There is limited evidence on the efficacy of physical activity in reducing symptoms of anxiety and
8 depression in people who are pregnant. Most studies focus on pregnant women, and this highlights
9 a gap in current literature. Depression in pregnancy is a significant public health problem; both
10 pregnancy and childbirth are some of the factors that contribute to the development of
11 depression.^{60,61} The incidence of depression in pregnancy ranges from 6–25 percent.^{60,62–64} The
12 incidence of depression during pregnancy, also varies depending on trimester.⁶⁰ It is estimated that
13 the onset of depression occurs in 7.4 percent (2.2–12.6 percent) of pregnant women in the first
14 trimester, in 12.8 percent (10.7–14.8 percent) of pregnant women in the second trimester, and in
15 12.0 percent (7.4–16.7 percent) of pregnant women in the third trimester.^{60,65} In addition, according
16 to WHO data, depression during pregnancy is a strong risk factor for the development of
17 postpartum depression, which may affect 10–15 percent of pregnant women in the period of up to
18 12 months after delivery.^{54,60} Moreover, prior studies have shown that a lack of proper treatment of
19 depression in people who are pregnant and may have a negative impact on the fetus (i.e., premature
20 delivery, reduced birth weight, as well as an increase in the concentration of stress hormones in the
21 child).^{60,66} Early and correct diagnosis can minimize the negative effects of depression on the birth
22 parent's, fetus's, and child's health.^{60,67}

23

24 Even a small amount of physical activity during pregnancy may reduce the severity of depressive
25 symptoms, as well as the occurrence of depression.⁶⁰ The best forms of activity during pregnancy
26 include walking, yoga, swimming and general exercises (i.e., breathing, posture, and Kegel
27 exercises).⁶⁸ However, it should be noted that the physical capacity of pregnant women varies in
28 terms of their baseline physical activity levels and individual trimesters.⁶⁸ Research on the
29 influence of supervised training on depressive disorders shows that aerobic exercises performed
30 three times a week for about 60 minutes can significantly reduce the symptoms of depression in
31 pregnant women.^{60,69–71} However, there are also reports indicating that physical activity already at
32 the level of 1–2 sessions a week may also be beneficial in reducing the frequency and severity of
33 depressive symptoms in pregnant women.⁷² Being physically active in pregnancy not only has
34 benefits of lowering the risk of developing depression in pregnancy, but also has the benefits of
35 lowering the risk of developing depression in early and late postpartum.^{60,70} In addition, evidence
36 suggests that women who do not exercise are more at risk of developing depressive disorders, both
37 during pregnancy and postpartum compared to women who exercise.^{60,70}

38

39 *Minoritized Communities*

40

41 Data on the benefits of physical activity on mental health in minoritized communities is limited,
42 and many barriers exist for these communities. However, it has been noted that minority
43 populations are more likely to seek care for mental health concerns from their primary care
44 providers versus behavioral health professionals, underscoring an important opportunity for
45 primary care physicians to engage with their patients on this issue.⁷³ Strategies to reduce depressive
46 symptoms and improve emotional well-being in older Hispanic/Latinx adults are largely absent
47 from the scientific literature. One study suggests that older Hispanic/Latinx adults displayed
48 improvements in depressive symptoms at the 24-month follow up period following an exercise

1 intervention that included four weekly one-hour group-based exercise classes targeting strength
2 training, endurance, balance and flexibility.⁷⁴ The results of this study were consistent with
3 previous research documenting the therapeutic health effects of structured exercise in older adults
4 using Latin dance.^{74,75} Culturally appropriate and cost-effective intervention modalities to reduce
5 depression in Hispanics/Latinxs are both needed and critical given the stigma associated with
6 mental health disorders in this population and reluctance in taking antidepressant medication.^{74,76}
7

8 Multiple studies have found a significant inverse relationship between physical activity and
9 depressive symptoms in Black adults.⁷⁷⁻⁸⁰ In a mixed-methods study on aspects of depression
10 among low-income black youth, life challenges faced by participants diminished the potential anti-
11 depressant effects of exercise – highlighting the importance of the social determinants of health
12 role as a moderator in the effectiveness of exercise as a therapy.⁸¹ The available research has
13 limitations and further studies are needed in this population to assess the benefits of physical
14 activity on mental health.

15
16 *Anxiety Studies*
17

18 Studies assessing the impact of physical activity on anxiety disorders are limited. One study
19 investigated cross-sectional and longitudinal associations between different amounts of moderate-
20 to-vigorous physical activity and anxiety symptoms in older adults (50 years of age and older) in
21 Ireland.⁸² Compared with the inactive group, the minimally- and very-active groups were
22 associated with an 8.4 percent and 18.8 percent lower odds of anxiety, respectively.⁸² However,
23 following adjustment, only high volumes of physical activity were significantly associated with
24 lower prevalence of anxiety.⁸²
25

26 Another study aimed to document the effect of add-on treatment with structured physical exercise
27 in a clinical population of adolescents hospitalized for depression and anxiety in a psychiatric
28 hospital in Belgium.⁸³ A group of 52 adolescent inpatients were randomly assigned to a physical
29 exercise or control social relaxation program three to four times per week over a six-week period
30 (20 hours in total).⁸³ The results showed a reduction in anxiety symptoms over time in both groups.
31 Therefore, it was concluded that there was no benefit of sufficient effect size to attain
32 significance.⁸³ To date, there is a significant lack of evidence for a reduction in symptoms of
33 anxiety with exercise in young ambulatory patients.
34

35 Finally, a study in Sweden investigated the effects of an exercise intervention on symptoms of
36 anxiety and to evaluate the benefit of moderate/high intensity exercise vs low intensity exercise, in
37 primary care patients diagnosed with anxiety disorder.⁸⁴ Included in the study were patients aged
38 18 to 65 years of age and were diagnosed with anxiety disorders using Diagnostic and Statistical
39 manual of Mental disorders (DSM-IV and V), including panic disorder (PD; DSM 300.01),
40 generalized anxiety disorder (GAD; DSM 300.02) and anxiety not otherwise specified (NOS; DSM
41 300.00).⁸⁴ This study shows that both low- and moderate/high intensity exercise interventions
42 improved anxiety symptoms at follow-up.⁸⁴ This was done using self-assessed severity of
43 perceived anxiety symptoms using the clinically well-established psychiatric assessment scale
44 Beck Anxiety Inventory.⁸⁴ These effects were independent of depressive symptoms, which is
45 important to assess given the well-known benefits of exercise for patients with MDD.⁸⁴⁻⁸⁶ Severity
46 of ongoing symptoms of depression was self-assessed using the Montgomery Åsberg Depression
47 Rating Scale (MADRS-S).⁸⁴ Although no clear dose-response effect of exercise intensity was
48 observed, there was a significant trend in the proportion of patients with improved anxiety
49 symptoms with increased exercise intensity.⁸⁴
50

1
2 *What is a Physical Activity Prescription?*
3
4 Physicians may recognize the therapeutic benefit of physical activity and may have even counseled
5 their patients to “exercise more,” as part of their treatment. In fact, in a cross-sectional survey
6 among faculty and staff from a large academic tertiary care medical center in the southeastern U.S.
7 with nearly 200 respondents, more than half (58 percent) said they recommended exercise as part
8 of treatment but roughly only a quarter offered specific exercise instructions (24 percent) or
9 followed national guidelines (30 percent).⁸⁷ This type of general clinical advice to exercise is not
10 what is referred to as a physical activity prescription.
11
12 A physical activity prescription is one that dictates a specific regimen of physical activity and, like
13 any other medical prescription, includes details on the type, dose, frequency, duration, and
14 therapeutic goal.⁸⁸ Another key component of the physical activity prescription is connecting
15 patients with appropriate, supportive physical activity resources.⁸⁹ A critical component of
16 counseling or prescribing physical activity to patients is understanding what different levels of
17 physical activity intensity entail and what counts for the different types of activity (i.e., aerobic
18 activities versus muscle strengthening).
19
20 It is also important to distinguish between physical therapy and a physical activity prescription.
21 Physical therapy’s universal aim is “to identify and maximize human movement potential within
22 the spheres of promotion, prevention, treatment and rehabilitation,” and has the potential to be an
23 effective promotion of physical activity.⁹⁰ However, physical therapy has generally been employed
24 as a means for restoration and maintenance of physical functioning in individuals who have
25 experienced a disabling condition, loss of movement, or injury, as opposed to a method to improve
26 physical activity in general.⁹⁰ Part of this is due to the insurance industry’s payment system, which
27 does not generally pay for physical activity programming.
28
29 *Effectiveness of Physical Activity Prescriptions for Depression and Anxiety*
30
31 While there have been numerous studies assessing the relationship (causal or otherwise) between
32 physical activity and mental health disorders, there are fewer available studies evaluating the
33 effectiveness of physical activity prescription-type interventions designed specifically for the
34 treatment of depression and/or anxiety. A 2014 meta-analysis evaluating exercise as a treatment for
35 depression identified five RCTs where exercise was found to be beneficial in the treatment of
36 depression.⁹¹ Specifically, treatment programs with exercise done at least three times a week, for a
37 minimum of nine weeks, at moderate intensity were shown to be an effective for treatment of
38 depression.⁹¹
39
40 A 2018 meta-analysis of RCTs evaluating the effects of Baduanjin (a traditional Chinese mind-
41 body exercise) in adults diagnosed with any mental (depression, anxiety or mood) or physical
42 illness (e.g., fatigue, diabetic mellitus, cancer, drug addiction, heart disease, stroke, and
43 musculoskeletal disorder) found that despite wide heterogeneity among treatment interventions, in
44 terms of frequency, length, intensity, etc., the Baduanjin intervention was effective in reducing
45 both anxiety and depression among the patients.⁹² A more recent RCT assessed the impact of
46 Baduanjin on patients diagnosed with lung cancer who were experiencing depression and anxiety.
47 After an eight-week intervention, the treatment group had statistically significant lower self-
48 reported depression and anxiety scores compared to baseline.⁹³ Despite the positive and consistent
49 findings on the impact of Baduanjin on depression and anxiety, the cultural context of these studies
50 and focus on Baduanjin specifically may reduce the generalizability to the U.S. population.
51

1 There is also qualitative evidence from general practitioners in New Zealand on a physical activity
2 prescription program, the Green Prescription, for treating depression. The Green Prescription
3 program involved a prescription for physical activity provided by a general practitioner or nurse
4 and lasted for a three-month period. Within those three months, individuals received monthly
5 phone calls from patient support counselors to help set realistic physical activity goals and identify
6 solutions for barriers encountered. All general practitioners interviewed in the study emphasized
7 the importance of physical activity to improve mood and treat depression and noted its usefulness
8 in helping lessen the need for pharmacotherapy.⁹⁴
9

10 *Making Physical Activity Assessment and Prescription a Medical Standard of Care*

11
12 In April 2015, the American College of Sports Medicine and Kaiser Permanente convened a joint
13 consensus meeting to discuss the development and implementation of a physical activity vital sign
14 (PAVS) to be obtained and recorded regularly.^{95,96} PAVS was documented based on the answers
15 from two questions: 1. On average, how many days per week do you engage in moderate to
16 vigorous physical activity (like a brisk walk) and 2. On average, how many minutes do you engage
17 in physical activity at this level? It resulted in a “call to action” for current and future clinicians
18 and the health care community to implement a PAVS in daily practice with every patient.^{95,96} The
19 health care team is uniquely positioned to address the importance of a healthy lifestyle, including
20 physical activity, in the prevention and treatment of disease and disability.
21

22 As a result, Kaiser Permanente, Greenville Health System in South Carolina, and Intermountain
23 Healthcare System in Utah successfully integrated the use of PAVS.^{95,97} These organizations have
24 been able to manage workflows and include the measure in their electronic health record alongside
25 other vital signs. They have accomplished this goal working alongside different health record
26 vendors, including Epic, HELP2, and iCentra.^{95,97} Further, a study of 2.1 million adult patients from
27 Kaiser Permanente in Southern California demonstrated that within the first year of
28 implementation, they were able to capture a PAVS on 85 percent of eligible patients.^{95,97}
29 Importantly, the PAVS showed similar results to the reported number of minutes of exercise
30 compared with other self-reported physical activity questionnaires, such as Behavioral Risk Factor
31 Surveillance System (BRFSS) (50 percent) and the National Health and Nutrition Examination
32 Survey (NHANES) (59.6 percent).^{95,97}
33

34 Best practices to implement a uniform PAVS and physical activity prescription include increased
35 education on benefits of physical activity on health, collaboration with large medical associations,
36 alignment with current initiatives (i.e. Physical Activity Guidelines for Americans), and
37 collaboration with local community groups, organizations, or facilities for counseling and
38 assistance with culturally appropriate, basic physical activity information.⁹⁵ Due to its successful
39 implementation, there are readily accessible resources (professionals, patient materials, and access
40 to adequate facilities/equipment) to implement the recommendations for integrating PAVS and
41 avenues to re-educate practicing clinicians and health care team members.⁹⁵ Further, at the level of
42 the individual physician, medical practice, and health care system, there are a variety of incentives
43 tied to quality measures or metrics. .^{95,98}
44

45 *When prescribing physical activity, what has been demonstrated to work well?*

46
47 Treatment programs that incorporate aerobic activities at a moderate level of intensity either in a
48 group or individual setting have been shown to be effective.⁹¹ Programs that included some level of
49 supervision by an individual trained in physical activity were recommended to achieve beneficial
50 treatment.⁹¹ Physicians should consider the following when developing a physical activity
51 prescription for their patients. First and foremost, the prescription must be tailored to the individual

1 and incorporate the following four steps: (1) take an exercise history, (2) identify any
2 contraindications and refer those who require medical clearance to a sports/exercise specialist, (3)
3 develop an effective but realistic program, and (4) provide advice on how to reduce sedentary
4 behavior.⁶ These considerations are critical, as developing an effective and specific physical
5 activity program will depend on the patient's current level of activity and must be considerate of
6 age and existing chronic conditions.⁹⁹ Another component of an effective physical activity
7 prescription is considering exercise that integrates physical activity into an individual's daily life or
8 habits, rather than making it an extra chore.^{6,100}

9
10 A critical component of implementing physical activity prescriptions is the integration of PAVS in
11 electronic health records.^{97,100} Additionally, it has been recommended that a successful physical
12 activity prescription intervention must engage the larger health care team, not just the clinician.^{89,100}
13 For the Green Prescription program in New Zealand, the health care team responsible for providing
14 the physical activity prescription included patient support counsellors and nurses, who helped carry
15 out more of the time-consuming tasks and administration of the program.⁸⁹ For additional guidance
16 and resources on prescribing physical activity, the American College of Sports Medicine's Exercise
17 site has a step-by-step guide for clinicians to utilize in their practice.¹⁰¹

18
19 **CHALLENGES AND BARRIERS**

20
21 A challenge for physicians in prescribing physical activity is the heterogenous nature of exercise
22 activities and programs (as outlined above, there are many ways to exercise and at different levels
23 of intensity, frequency, etc.) and knowing what is most appropriate for the patient. Another major
24 barrier for physicians is the amount of need time to spend with patients to talk through a physical
25 activity prescription, including, but not limited to, doing a baseline assessment, creating an
26 individually tailored plan, and connecting the patient with appropriate resources.^{94,100} Additionally,
27 there is no standard of practice in the U.S. (like nutritional counseling) for physical activity
28 counseling and prescription within a clinical setting.⁸⁹ However, the global health initiative,
29 Exercise is Medicine®, is working to make physical activity assessment and promotion a standard
30 within clinical care.¹⁰²

31
32 Barriers that will be further discussed below also include inadequate provider reimbursement,
33 training, and self-efficacy, insufficient health care system support, and scarcity of certified
34 community resources to refer for evidence-based physical activity programming.^{103–105} Poor care
35 coordination and the inability to follow the progress of a referred patient are also important barriers
36 to consider when establishing sustainable clinical-community linkages for physical activity-related
37 care.^{103,106}

38
39 *Billing and Reimbursement for Prescribing Physical Activity*

40
41 Billing rules set by the Centers for Medicare and Medicaid Services (CMS) and private insurers
42 prohibit most allied health professionals from receiving reimbursement for providing exercise
43 programming in mental health settings.^{107–109} It should also be noted that some private insurance
44 companies offer their members a variety of incentives to engage in exercise, such as reimbursement
45 for gym memberships, cash rebates for selecting healthy food at the grocery store, and reduced
46 premiums for people who engage in regular exercise.^{107,113,114} A number of health insurance
47 companies offer their members incentives for engagement in exercise.¹⁰⁷ Large corporations also
48 offer incentives for engagement in exercise, such as on-site fitness equipment.^{107,115} However, this
49 creates an inequitable barrier for individuals who do not have access to private insurance
50 companies or work for large corporations.

1 *Logistical and Workflow Barriers for Physical Activity Assessment and Referrals*

2

3 Despite the availability of evidence-based programs to improve physical health and wellness
4 behaviors among people with mental health conditions, there are multiple policies and funding
5 barriers that make it difficult for community mental health programs to offer these programs to
6 consumers.^{107,116} Health care policies typically “carve out” mental health funds from physical
7 health funds, denying community mental health programs the financial ability to offer exercise
8 programming.^{107,116} Few funds are set aside for community mental health programs to train staff to
9 deliver preventive health services like exercise programs.^{107,108,116}

10

11 These barriers are perpetuated by fragmentation of preventive care in the U.S. and may explain the
12 lack of standardized physical activity community-referral programs.¹⁰³ The national health
13 promotion objectives have included a specific target to increase the proportion of primary care
14 clinicians who routinely assess and counsel their patients on physical activity.¹⁰³ Occasional
15 surveys of primary care practitioners and patients suggest that there has been little improvement
16 over the last decade in physical activity assessment and promotion in clinical visits. The rates of
17 clinician-initiated physical activity counseling continue to be low (<35 percent), particularly among
18 women and racial minorities.^{103,117} Rates for physical activity counseling among patients with CVD
19 (41.2 percent), hypertension, (44.2 percent), obesity (46.9 percent), and diabetes mellitus (56.3
20 percent) are also suboptimal.^{103,117}

21

22 Further, even though patients can be referred to either self-managed or community-based physical
23 activity professionals/programs, health care systems are often unwilling to refer patients outside
24 their system unless the professional/program referred to is part of a network where quality can be
25 ensured and controlled.^{95,103} The development of a database of local physical activity programming
26 and other health resources (e.g., medical fitness centers, gyms with certified programming and
27 personnel, parks, trails, community centers) classified by age, clinical conditions, insurance
28 benefits, and other factors (such as cost, activities offered) can enable the provision of a robust,
29 personalized list of potential places and programs when integrating into the clinical workflow,
30 electronic health record (EHR), and patient portals.^{103,118}

31

32 *Education of the Health Care Workforce*

33

34 To provide beneficial patient education, our nation’s health care professionals must be educated in
35 the vital role physical activity and/or structured exercise plays in preventing, treating, and
36 managing disease and the need to screen, motivate, and educate patients about physical
37 activity.^{95,119} At the medical school level, there are innovative curricula, including those at the
38 University of South Carolina School of Medicine Greenville and the University of Wisconsin,
39 where exercise and lifestyle medicine are integrated into all four years of the students’
40 undergraduate medical education.^{95,120,121} The Accreditation Council for Graduate Medical
41 Education sets the program requirements for residency and fellowship programs.^{95,122} However,
42 despite specific curricula to which a resident must be exposed during graduate medical training, in
43 most specialties there are no current requirements that residents receive education and training in
44 physical activity.

45

46 *Electronic Health Record*

47

48 A recommendation by the National Academies highlights the value of EHR to provide information
49 to the health care team related to health and treatment.^{103,123} Providing information pertaining to
50 physical activity in the EHR creates an opportunity for the HCP to discuss patients’ or clients’

1 physical activity habits.^{103,123} Discussion about physical activity will be easier if these measures are
2 collected in a similar method across time and can be used between health record systems.

3
4 Two suggested methods for capturing physical activity for the EHR are self-reports and wearable
5 devices such as pedometers or accelerometers.^{103,124} An example of a self-report questionnaire that
6 can ascertain compliance with the physical activity guidelines is called the Exercise Vital Sign
7 (EVS), modified from the Behavioral Risk Factor Surveillance System.^{97,103} The EVS consists of 2
8 questions that take approximately ≤ 1 minute to administer. Wearable activity monitoring (WAM)
9 devices provide information on activity such as accelerometers counts, steps, and estimated
10 minutes of physical activity at various intensity levels.^{97,103} These devices can be worn on clothing
11 or the waist, wrist, or ankle to measure physical activity. Comparisons of findings based on
12 behavior questionnaires versus wearable devices find a remarkably similar relationship between
13 physical activity and health outcomes, buttressing older data from questionnaire studies that
14 underpin current physical activity guidelines.¹²⁵

15
16 There are numerous devices available, with many wrist-based devices or smartwatches now also
17 tracking heart rate to enhance physical activity intensity estimation. However, to date, there is no
18 widespread integration of patient-generated data from wearable devices into the EHR.^{103,126} No
19 matter which method is used, self-report or wearable devices, linking physical activity data to the
20 EHR provides a forum for health care professionals to initiate discussion and counseling on
21 increasing physical activity. However, uniform access to wearable devices presents logistical and
22 equity issues. There are also data privacy, integrity, provenance, and quality considerations that
23 should be addressed. Integrating information into an EHR from external third-party sources can be
24 a challenge and requires planning and preparation.

25
26 *Environmental Equity Considerations*

27
28 Another potential barrier for successful implementation of physical activity prescription programs
29 is the community setting in which patients are expected to return and fulfill their physical activity
30 regimen. For example, in a study assessing the level of physical activity among adolescent girls in
31 relation to their proximity to parks, researchers found that girls who live near more parks,
32 particularly near those with amenities conducive to walking and with active features (i.e.,
33 playgrounds, multipurpose fields, etc.), engaged in more physical activity compared to those who
34 with access to fewer parks.¹²⁷ CDC's Active People, Healthy Nation campaign aims to get more
35 Americans physically active using a number of evidence-based strategies to increase physical
36 activity. As part of this campaign, CDC has noted "providing equitable and inclusive access to safe
37 places for physical activity is foundational to each strategy."¹²⁸ However, inclusive and safe places
38 to exercise are not equitably distributed among U.S. communities, with notable disparities in low
39 income, minority communities.^{128,129} Low income, minority communities face a number of societal,
40 institutional, and environmental barriers to meeting physical activity recommendations, including
41 lack of access to appropriate facilities (i.e., parks, recreation or fitness centers), perceived
42 unattractiveness or cleanliness of one's neighborhood, and perceived safety and concerns of
43 violence.¹²⁹ As such, the patient's neighborhood and socio-environmental conditions should be
44 considered when developing a patient's physical activity prescription.

45
46 *Evidence from other types of prescriptions for 'healthy behaviors'*

47
48 The topic of physical activity prescriptions raises a larger question on whether physician
49 prescriptions, which have historically been focused on pharmacological treatment, can be an
50 effective intervention to motivate behavior changes that improve health. Similar prescription
51 interventions include park prescription and healthy food prescription programs. Park Prescriptions

1 are programs or interventions that include a health or social service provider, encourages
2 patients/clients to spend time in nature, and have a goal of improving their health and well-being.¹³⁰
3 There are a few studies that have been conducted or are ongoing that aim to evaluate the
4 effectiveness of park prescription interventions on physical activity and mental health
5 outcomes.^{131,132} In one RCT study evaluating a park prescription program intended to increase
6 physical activity in parks, the intervention group demonstrated improved park use, physical activity
7 in parks, recreational physical activity, and psychological quality of life.¹³² However, one challenge
8 in evaluating these types of programs is the ability to discern the independent effect of the
9 'physical activity' and 'park/nature' components of the program. Parks prescription interventions
10 often have overlapping goals of improving access to nature and increasing physical activity. Thus,
11 if one is trying to discern which component is helping with improved mental health outcomes, it is
12 unclear which aspect of the program is "doing the work." This is a useful distinction to understand
13 as there may be different biological mechanisms involved that connect access to nature/green space
14 and mental health.

15
16 Similar to a lack of physical activity, a poor-quality diet is a leading risk factor for non-
17 communicable diseases and has been implicated in the growing prevalence of chronic diseases,
18 such as obesity and diabetes.¹³³ As a result, there has been a growing interest in incorporating "food
19 as medicine" interventions within health care systems, one of which is the "produce prescription"
20 program.¹³⁴ With this type of intervention, a physician or health care worker identifies patients who
21 may be eligible to receive free or discounted healthy produce and patients are provided subsidized
22 or free healthy foods, with options to redeem prescribed coupons at local food stores, farmers
23 markets, or the direct provision of fresh produce at a community based organization, healthcare
24 center, or delivered directly to their home.¹³⁴ A 2021 systematic review of literature evaluating the
25 effectiveness of these types of interventions found there were statistically significant increases in
26 fruit and vegetable consumption and decreases in body mass index and glycated hemoglobin
27 (HbA1c) levels among program participants.¹³⁴ Whether either of these prescription-type programs
28 demonstrate long-term improvements in health outcomes has yet to be studied, but the current
29 evidence suggests they are effective at improving the adoption of healthy behaviors in the short
30 term. Generally positive evidence from these other types of prescription programs provides
31 credence to explore physician prescription programs as a worthwhile intervention to promote
32 healthy behavior change in individual patients.

33

34 RELEVANT AMA POLICY

35

36 Under existing AMA Policy H-440.859 "American's Health" the AMA supports improving health
37 through increased activity and proper diet a priority and calling on the federal government and state
38 governments to develop new and innovative programs in partnership with the private sector that
39 encourage personal responsibility for proper dietary habits and physical activity of individual
40 Americans.

41

42 Policy H-150.965, "Awareness, Diagnosis and Treatment of Depression and other Mental Illnesses
43 H-345.984" encourages medical schools, primary care residencies, and other training programs as
44 appropriate to include the appropriate knowledge and skills to enable graduates to recognize,
45 diagnose, and treat depression and other mental illnesses, either as the chief complaint or with
46 another general medical condition, and supports additional research into the course and outcomes
47 of patients with depression and other mental illnesses who are seen in general medical settings and
48 into the development of clinical and systems approaches designed to improve patient outcomes.
49 The policy also recognizes the impact of violence and social determinants on women's mental
50 health. Further, the policy states that the AMA will work with the National Institute on Mental
51 Health and appropriate medical specialty and mental health advocacy groups to increase public

1 awareness about depression and other mental illnesses, to reduce the stigma associated with
2 depression and other mental illnesses, and to increase patient access to quality care for depression
3 and other mental illnesses.

4

5 CONCLUSIONS

6

7 Mental health disorders are among the leading causes of global health-related burden, with
8 substantial individual and societal costs.^{1,2} Depression is the leading cause of mental health-related
9 disease burden, while anxiety is the most prevalent mental health disorder.¹ The role of lifestyle
10 management approaches, such as exercise, sleep hygiene and a healthy diet, varies between clinical
11 practice guidelines in different countries. In U.S. clinical guidelines, psychotherapy or
12 pharmacotherapy is recommended as the initial treatment approaches, with lifestyle approaches
13 considered as ‘complementary alternative treatments’ where psychotherapy and pharmacotherapy
14 are ‘ineffective or unacceptable.’^{1,13}

15

16 One potential alternative to psychotherapy or pharmacotherapy to treat depression and anxiety is
17 the prescription of physical activity. There have been hundreds of research trials examining the
18 effects of physical activity on depression, with more limited studies examining the effects of
19 physical activity on anxiety. Many of these studies suggest that physical activity may have similar
20 effects to psychotherapy and pharmacotherapy (and with numerous advantages over psychotherapy
21 and pharmacotherapy, in terms of cost, side-effects and ancillary health benefits).^{1,135,136} Despite the
22 evidence for the benefits of physical activity, it has not been widely adopted therapeutically as a
23 prescribed alternate to psychotherapy or pharmacotherapy. The limited availability of evidence on
24 the efficacy of physical activity prescriptions for various populations, patient resistance, the
25 difficulty of prescribing and monitoring physical activity in clinical settings, as well as the huge
26 volume of largely incommensurable studies, have impeded wider adoption.⁵⁻⁷

27

28 Further, a critical component of counseling or prescribing physical activity to patients is
29 understanding what different levels of physical activity intensity entail and what counts for the
30 different types of activity (i.e., aerobic activities versus muscle strengthening).¹ Physicians have
31 expressed that insufficient knowledge or training is the most common potential barrier to
32 prescribing exercise for patients with mental health conditions.¹³⁷ There are also many
33 environmental equity considerations that need to be addressed before a physical activity
34 prescription program can be applied broadly.

35

36 Despite these barriers, there are promising practices that can be implemented to begin
37 incorporating physical activity prescriptions as a standard of care. One of these practices include
38 the introduction of physical activity vital sign (PAVS).^{95,96} PAVS is reliable and feasible and has
39 been validated against established survey tools to quantify physical activity engagement. It has also
40 been successfully implemented in large-scale demonstration projects.^{97,103} Other practices include
41 integrating the benefits of prescribing physical activity into undergraduate, graduate, and
42 continuing medical education, establishing partnerships and community links to sustain and
43 support equitable physical activity programs, and continued research into the efficacy of
44 prescribing physical activity to treat depression and anxiety.

45

46 RECOMMENDATIONS

47

48 The Council on Science and Public Health recommends that the following be adopted, and the
49 remainder of the report be filed.

50

1 1. That our AMA amend policy H-470.997, "Exercise and Physical Fitness" by addition and
2 deletion to read as follows:

3 4. Exercise and Physical Fitness H-470.997

5 1. Our AMA encourages all physicians to utilize the health potentialities of exercise for their
6 patients as a most important part of health promotion and rehabilitation and urges state and local
7 medical societies to emphasize through all available channels the need for physical activity for all
8 age groups and both sexes. The AMA encourages other organizations and agencies to join with the
9 Association in promoting physical fitness through all appropriate means.

10 11. ~~Our AMA will study evidence of the efficacy of physical activity interventions (i.e., group fitness, personal training, or physical therapy) on behavioral activation and outcomes on depressive and anxiety symptoms.~~

12 13. ~~2. Our AMA advocates for continued research towards development of structured physical activity treatment plans for the specific diagnoses of anxiety and depression, as well as longitudinal studies to examine the effects of physical activity on health outcomes, particularly later in life.~~

14 15. 3. Our AMA encourages:

- 20 21. 1. ~~education of health care professionals on the role of physical activity and/or structured exercise in treating and managing anxiety and depression and the need to screen, motivate, and educate patients of all ages about the benefits of physical activity, including positive mental health benefits.~~
- 22 23. 2. ~~health care payers and employers to provide coverage for gym memberships and access to other physical activity programs.~~
- 24 25. 3. ~~the implementation, trending, and utilization of physical activity measures, such as physical activity vital signs (PAVS), in the medical record for treatment prescription, counseling, coaching, and follow up of physical activity for therapeutic use.~~ (Modify HOD Policy)

Fiscal note: less than \$1,000

Table 1 – Key Guidelines for Physical Activity, adopted from the U.S. Department of Health and Human Services Physical Activity Guidelines for Americans, 2nd edition.²⁰

Age group/Population	Guidelines
Preschool-Aged Children (ages 3 through 5 years)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Should be physically active throughout the day to enhance growth and development. • Active play that includes a variety of activity types is encouraged.
Children and Adolescents (ages 6 through 17 years)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Should do 60 minutes (1 hour) or more of moderate-to-vigorous physical activity daily. Most of the 60 minutes or more per day should be either moderate- or vigorous intensity aerobic physical activity and should include vigorous-intensity physical activity on at least 3 days a week. • Should include muscle-strengthening physical activity on at least 3 days a week. • Should include bone-strengthening physical activity on at least 3 days a week.
Adults (ages 18 through 64 years)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Should do at least 150 minutes (2 hours and 30 minutes) to 300 minutes (5 hours) a week of moderate-intensity, or 75 minutes (1 hour and 15 minutes) to 150 minutes (2 hours and 30 minutes) a week of vigorous-intensity aerobic physical activity, or an equivalent combination of moderate- and vigorous-intensity aerobic activity. • Should also do muscle-strengthening activities of moderate or greater intensity and that involve all major muscle groups on 2 or more days a week, as these activities provide additional health benefits.
Older Adults (aged 65+ years)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • For those who are able, recommended physical activity is the same as healthy adults. • As part of their weekly physical activity, should do multicomponent physical activity that includes balance training as well as aerobic and muscle-strengthening activities. • If unable to meet the above guidelines, they should be as physically active as their abilities and conditions allow.
Women During Pregnancy and the Postpartum Period	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Should do at least 150 minutes (2 hours and 30 minutes) of moderate-intensity aerobic activity a week during pregnancy and the postpartum period. • Should consult with their health care provider to monitor progress of pregnancy and whether or how to adjust their physical activity during pregnancy and after the baby is born.
Adults With Chronic Health Conditions and Adults with Disabilities	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • For those who are able, recommended physical activity is the same as healthy adults. • If unable to meet the above guidelines, should engage in regular physical activity according to their abilities and should avoid inactivity. • Should be under the care of a health care provider and can consult with a health care professional or physical activity

	specialist about the types and amounts of activity appropriate for their abilities and chronic conditions.
--	--

Table 2 – Different forms of physical activity and bodily movements²⁰

Activity Type	Definition and examples
Endurance (or aerobic) activities	Increases breathing and heart rate. Examples include brisk walking or jogging, biking, dancing, swimming.
Strength training or resistance training	Causes your muscles to contract against outside resistance. Examples include lifting weights or using resistance bands.
Bone-strengthening activity	Also referred to as weight-bearing or weight-loading activity, produces force on your bones that promotes bone growth and strength. Examples include jumping jacks, running, brisk walking, and weightlifting.
Balance activities	Activities aimed at improving postural control. They are particularly helpful for older adults as they help prevent falls. Examples include yoga, lower body strength training, and targeted exercises to improve balance.
Flexibility activities	Stretches muscles and helps individuals stay limber, improving range of motion and circulation. Examples include yoga and everyday stretching.

REFERENCES

1. Ben Singh, Timothy Olds, Rachel Curtis, et al. Effectiveness of physical activity interventions for improving depression, anxiety and distress: an overview of systematic reviews. *Br J Sports Med.* 2023;57(18):1203. doi:10.1136/bjsports-2022-106195
2. Australian Bureau of Statistics. National Study of Mental Health and Wellbeing. Published online 2022 2020. <https://www.abs.gov.au/statistics/health/mental-health/national-study-mental-health-and-wellbeing/latest-release#cite-window1>
3. Patel V, Chisholm D, Parikh R, et al. Addressing the burden of mental, neurological, and substance use disorders: key messages from Disease Control Priorities, 3rd edition. *The Lancet.* 2016;387(10028):1672-1685. doi:10.1016/S0140-6736(15)00390-6
4. CDCTobaccoFree. Depression and Anxiety. Centers for Disease Control and Prevention. Published March 14, 2023. Accessed January 4, 2024. <https://www.cdc.gov/tobacco/campaign/tips/diseases/Depression> is more than just feeling down or having a bad day. When a sad mood lasts for a long time and interferes with normal, everyday functioning, you may be depressed.
5. Thompson PD, Arena R, Riebe D, Pescatello LS, American College of Sports Medicine. ACSM's new preparticipation health screening recommendations from ACSM's guidelines for exercise testing and prescription, ninth edition. *Curr Sports Med Rep.* 2013;12(4):215-217. doi:10.1249/JSR.0b013e31829a68cf
6. Rooney D, Gilmartin E, Heron N. Prescribing exercise and physical activity to treat and manage health conditions. *Ulster Med J.* 2023;92(1):9-15.
7. Melzer K, Kayser B, Pichard C. Physical activity: the health benefits outweigh the risks. *Curr Opin Clin Nutr Metab Care.* 2004;7(6):641-647. doi:10.1097/00075197-200411000-00009
8. Centers for Disease Control and Prevention National Center for Health Statistics. FastStats - Mental Health. Published December 29, 2023. Accessed January 4, 2024. <https://www.cdc.gov/nchs/faststats/mental-health.htm>
9. Major Depression - National Institute of Mental Health (NIMH). Accessed January 4, 2024. <https://www.nimh.nih.gov/health/statistics/major-depression>
10. Substance Abuse and Mental Health Services Administration. Depression. Published February 7, 2023. Accessed January 4, 2024. <https://www.samhsa.gov/mental-health/depression>
11. Anxiety Disorders - National Institute of Mental Health (NIMH). Accessed January 4, 2024. <https://www.nimh.nih.gov/health/topics/anxiety-disorders>
12. Schuch FB, Vancampfort D, Firth J, et al. Physical Activity and Incident Depression: A Meta-Analysis of Prospective Cohort Studies. *Am J Psychiatry.* 2018;175(7):631-648. doi:10.1176/appi.ajp.2018.17111194
13. Malhi GS, Bell E, Bassett D, et al. The 2020 Royal Australian and New Zealand College of Psychiatrists clinical practice guidelines for mood disorders. *Aust N Z J Psychiatry.* 2021;55(1):7-117. doi:10.1177/0004867420979353
14. Ben Singh, Timothy Olds, Rachel Curtis, et al. Effectiveness of physical activity interventions for improving depression, anxiety and distress: an overview of systematic reviews. *Br J Sports Med.* 2023;57(18):1203. doi:10.1136/bjsports-2022-106195
15. McKeon G, Curtis J, Rosenbaum S. Promoting physical activity for mental health: an updated evidence review and practical guide. *Curr Opin Psychiatry.* 2022;35(4):270-276. doi:10.1097/YCO.0000000000000796
16. CDC. Benefits of Physical Activity. Centers for Disease Control and Prevention. Published August 1, 2023. Accessed January 4, 2024. <https://www.cdc.gov/physicalactivity/basics/pa-health/index.htm>

17. DNPAO Data, Trends and Maps: Explore by Topic | CDC. Accessed January 4, 2024. https://nccd.cdc.gov/dnPAO_dtm/rdPage.aspx?rdReport=DNPAO_DTM.ExploreByTopic&isIClass=PA&isTopic=PA1&go=GO
18. NHIS - Adult Physical Activity - Glossary. Published May 10, 2019. Accessed February 26, 2024. https://www.cdc.gov/nchs/physical_activity/pa_glossary.htm
19. Caspersen CJ, Powell KE, Christenson GM. Physical activity, exercise, and physical fitness: definitions and distinctions for health-related research. *Public Health Rep.* 1985;100(2):126-131.
20. U.S. Department of Health and Human Services. Physical Activity Guidelines for Americans. 2018;2nd edition.
21. Xie Y, Wu Z, Sun L, et al. The Effects and Mechanisms of Exercise on the Treatment of Depression. *Front Psychiatry*. 2021;12:705559. doi:10.3389/fpsyg.2021.705559
22. Ma CL, Ma XT, Wang JJ, Liu H, Chen YF, Yang Y. Physical exercise induces hippocampal neurogenesis and prevents cognitive decline. *Behav Brain Res.* 2017;317:332-339. doi:10.1016/j.bbr.2016.09.067
23. Abdollahi A, LeBouthillier DM, Najafi M, et al. Effect of exercise augmentation of cognitive behavioural therapy for the treatment of suicidal ideation and depression. *J Affect Disord.* 2017;219:58-63. doi:10.1016/j.jad.2017.05.012
24. Laske C, Banschbach S, Stransky E, et al. Exercise-induced normalization of decreased BDNF serum concentration in elderly women with remitted major depression. *Int J Neuropsychopharmacol.* 2010;13(05):595-602. doi:10.1017/S1461145709991234
25. Imboden C, Gerber M, Beck J, et al. Effects of Aerobic Exercise as Add-On Treatment for Inpatients With Moderate to Severe Depression on Depression Severity, Sleep, Cognition, Psychological Well-Being, and Biomarkers: Study Protocol, Description of Study Population, and Manipulation Check. *Front Psychiatry*. 2019;10:262. doi:10.3389/fpsyg.2019.00262
26. Ventura J, McEwen S, Subotnik KL, et al. Changes in inflammation are related to depression and amount of aerobic exercise in first episode schizophrenia. *Early Interv Psychiatry*. 2021;15(1):213-216. doi:10.1111/eip.12946
27. Euteneuer F, Dannehl K, Del Rey A, Engler H, Schedlowski M, Rief W. Immunological effects of behavioral activation with exercise in major depression: an exploratory randomized controlled trial. *Transl Psychiatry*. 2017;7(5):e1132-e1132. doi:10.1038/tp.2017.76
28. Silverman MN, Deuster PA. Biological mechanisms underlying the role of physical fitness in health and resilience. *Interface Focus*. 2014;4(5):20140040. doi:10.1098/rsfs.2014.0040
29. Rethorst CD, Toups MS, Greer TL, et al. Pro-inflammatory cytokines as predictors of antidepressant effects of exercise in major depressive disorder. *Mol Psychiatry*. 2013;18(10):1119-1124. doi:10.1038/mp.2012.125
30. Luca M, Luca A. Oxidative Stress-Related Endothelial Damage in Vascular Depression and Vascular Cognitive Impairment: Beneficial Effects of Aerobic Physical Exercise. *Oxid Med Cell Longev.* 2019;2019:1-6. doi:10.1155/2019/8067045
31. Brocardo PS, Boehme F, Patten A, Cox A, Gil-Mohapel J, Christie BR. Anxiety- and depression-like behaviors are accompanied by an increase in oxidative stress in a rat model of fetal alcohol spectrum disorders: Protective effects of voluntary physical exercise. *Neuropharmacology*. 2012;62(4):1607-1618. doi:10.1016/j.neuropharm.2011.10.006
32. Da Silva LA, Tortelli L, Motta J, et al. Effects of aquatic exercise on mental health, functional autonomy and oxidative stress in depressed elderly individuals: A randomized clinical trial. *Clinics*. 2019;74:e322. doi:10.6061/clinics/2019/e322
33. Banasr M, Duman R. Regulation of Neurogenesis and Gliogenesis by Stress and Antidepressant Treatment. *CNS Neurol Disord - Drug Targets*. 2007;6(5):311-320. doi:10.2174/187152707783220929
34. McEwen BS, Morrison JH. The Brain on Stress: Vulnerability and Plasticity of the Prefrontal Cortex over the Life Course. *Neuron*. 2013;79(1):16-29. doi:10.1016/j.neuron.2013.06.028

35. Greenwood BN, Fleshner M. Exercise, Learned Helplessness, and the Stress-Resistant Brain. *NeuroMolecular Med.* 2008;10(2):81-98. doi:10.1007/s12017-008-8029-y

36. Gligoroska J, Manchevska S. The Effect of Physical Activity on Cognition - Physiological Mechanisms. *Mater Socio Medica.* 2012;24(3):198. doi:10.5455/msm.2012.24.198-202

37. Rothman SM, Griffioen KJ, Wan R, Mattson MP. Brain-derived neurotrophic factor as a regulator of systemic and brain energy metabolism and cardiovascular health. *Ann N Y Acad Sci.* 2012;1264(1):49-63. doi:10.1111/j.1749-6632.2012.06525.x

38. Szuhany KL, Otto MW. Assessing BDNF as a mediator of the effects of exercise on depression. *J Psychiatr Res.* 2020;123:114-118. doi:10.1016/j.jpsychires.2020.02.003

39. Recchia F, Bernal JDK, Fong DY, et al. Physical Activity Interventions to Alleviate Depressive Symptoms in Children and Adolescents: A Systematic Review and Meta-analysis. *JAMA Pediatr.* 2023;177(2):132-140. doi:10.1001/jamapediatrics.2022.5090

40. Hughes CW, Barnes S, Barnes C, DeFina LF, Nakonezny P, Emslie GJ. Depressed Adolescents Treated with Exercise (DATE): A pilot randomized controlled trial to test feasibility and establish preliminary effect sizes. *Ment Health Phys Act.* 2013;6(2):119-131. doi:10.1016/j.mhpa.2013.06.006

41. Lin K, Stubbs B, Zou W, et al. Aerobic exercise impacts the anterior cingulate cortex in adolescents with subthreshold mood syndromes: a randomized controlled trial study. *Transl Psychiatry.* 2020;10(1):155. doi:10.1038/s41398-020-0840-8

42. Nabkasorn C, Miyai N, Sootmongkol A, et al. Effects of physical exercise on depression, neuroendocrine stress hormones and physiological fitness in adolescent females with depressive symptoms. *Eur J Public Health.* 2006;16(2):179-184. doi:10.1093/eurpub/cki159

43. Norris R, Carroll D, Cochrane R. The effects of physical activity and exercise training on psychological stress and well-being in an adolescent population. *J Psychosom Res.* 1992;36(1):55-65. doi:10.1016/0022-3999(92)90114-H

44. Olive LS, Byrne D, Cunningham RB, Telford RM, Telford RD. Can physical education improve the mental health of children? The LOOK study cluster-randomized controlled trial. *J Educ Psychol.* 2019;111(7):1331-1340. doi:10.1037/edu0000338

45. Kandola A, Ashdown-Franks G, Hendrikse J, Sabiston CM, Stubbs B. Physical activity and depression: Towards understanding the antidepressant mechanisms of physical activity. *Neurosci Biobehav Rev.* 2019;107:525-539. doi:10.1016/j.neubiorev.2019.09.040

46. Pearce M, Garcia L, Abbas A, et al. Association Between Physical Activity and Risk of Depression: A Systematic Review and Meta-analysis. *JAMA Psychiatry.* 2022;79(6):550. doi:10.1001/jamapsychiatry.2022.0609

47. Kim SY, Jeon SW, Shin DW, Oh KS, Shin YC, Lim SW. Association between physical activity and depressive symptoms in general adult populations: An analysis of the dose-response relationship. *Psychiatry Res.* 2018;269:258-263. doi:10.1016/j.psychres.2018.08.076

48. Xu P, Huang Y, Hou Q, et al. Relationship between physical activity and mental health in a national representative cross-section study: Its variations according to obesity and comorbidity. *J Affect Disord.* 2022;308:484-493. doi:10.1016/j.jad.2022.04.037

49. Hamer M, Stamatakis E, Steptoe A. Dose-response relationship between physical activity and mental health: the Scottish Health Survey. *Br J Sports Med.* 2009;43(14):1111-1114. doi:10.1136/bjsm.2008.046243

50. Laird E, Rasmussen CL, Kenny RA, Herring MP. Physical Activity Dose and Depression in a Cohort of Older Adults in The Irish Longitudinal Study on Ageing. *JAMA Netw Open.* 2023;6(7):e2322489. doi:10.1001/jamanetworkopen.2023.22489

51. Baldwin RC, Gallagley A, Gourlay M, Jackson A, Burns A. Prognosis of late life depression: a three-year cohort study of outcome and potential predictors. *Int J Geriatr Psychiatry.* 2006;21(1):57-63. doi:10.1002/gps.1424

52. Lenze EJ, Schulz R, Martire LM, et al. The Course of Functional Decline in Older People with Persistently Elevated Depressive Symptoms: Longitudinal Findings from the Cardiovascular Health Study. *J Am Geriatr Soc.* 2005;53(4):569-575. doi:10.1111/j.1532-5415.2005.53202.x

53. Briggs R, Carey D, O'Halloran AM, Kenny RA, Kennelly SP. Validation of the 8-item Centre for Epidemiological Studies Depression Scale in a cohort of community-dwelling older people: data from The Irish Longitudinal Study on Ageing (TILDA). *Eur Geriatr Med.* 2018;9(1):121-126. doi:10.1007/s41999-017-0016-0

54. World Health Organization. Global recommendations on physical activity for health. *Recomm Mond Sur Act Phys Pour Santé.* Published online 2010:58.

55. Chu IH, Buckworth J, Kirby TE, Emery CF. Effect of exercise intensity on depressive symptoms in women. *Ment Health Phys Act.* 2009;2(1):37-43. doi:10.1016/j.mhpa.2009.01.001

56. Herring MP. Effect of Exercise Training on Depressive Symptoms Among Patients With a Chronic Illness: A Systematic Review and Meta-analysis of Randomized Controlled Trials. *Arch Intern Med.* 2012;172(2):101. doi:10.1001/archinternmed.2011.696

57. Dempsey PC, Friedenreich CM, Leitzmann MF, et al. Global Public Health Guidelines on Physical Activity and Sedentary Behavior for People Living With Chronic Conditions: A Call to Action. *J Phys Act Health.* 2021;18(1):76-85. doi:10.1123/jpah.2020-0525

58. Lee IM, Shiroma EJ, Lobelo F, Puska P, Blair SN, Katzmarzyk PT. Effect of physical inactivity on major non-communicable diseases worldwide: an analysis of burden of disease and life expectancy. *The Lancet.* 2012;380(9838):219-229. doi:10.1016/S0140-6736(12)61031-9

59. Schuch FB, Vancampfort D. Physical activity, exercise, and mental disorders: it is time to move on. *Trends Psychiatry Psychother.* Published online 2021. doi:10.47626/2237-6089-2021-0237

60. Kołomańska D, Zarawski M, Mazur-Bialy A. Physical Activity and Depressive Disorders in Pregnant Women—A Systematic Review. *Medicina (Mex).* 2019;55(5):212. doi:10.3390/medicina55050212

61. Albert PR. Why is depression more prevalent in women? *J Psychiatry Neurosci.* 2015;40(4):219-221. doi:10.1503/jpn.150205

62. Josefsson A, Berg G, Nordin C, Sydsjö G. Prevalence of depressive symptoms in late pregnancy and postpartum. *Acta Obstet Gynecol Scand.* 2001;80(3):251-255. doi:10.1034/j.1600-0412.2001.080003251.x

63. Johanson R, Chapman G, Murray D, Johnson I, Cox J. The north staffordshire maternity hospital prospective study of pregnancy-associated depression. *J Psychosom Obstet Gynecol.* 2000;21(2):93-97. doi:10.3109/01674820009075614

64. Rich-Edwards JW. Sociodemographic predictors of antenatal and postpartum depressive symptoms among women in a medical group practice. *J Epidemiol Community Health.* 2006;60(3):221-227. doi:10.1136/jech.2005.039370

65. Bennett HA, Einarson A, Taddio A, Koren G, Einarson TR. Prevalence of Depression During Pregnancy: Systematic Review: *Obstet Gynecol.* 2004;103(4):698-709. doi:10.1097/01.AOG.0000116689.75396.5f

66. Perales M, Refoyo I, Coterón J, Bacchi M, Barakat R. Exercise During Pregnancy Attenuates Prenatal Depression: A Randomized Controlled Trial. *Eval Health Prof.* 2015;38(1):59-72. doi:10.1177/0163278714533566

67. Khafagy G, Gamal M, El-Rafie M. Effect of aerobic exercise during pregnancy on antenatal depression. *Int J Womens Health.* Published online February 2016:53. doi:10.2147/IJWH.S94112

68. Berghella V, Saccone G. Exercise in pregnancy! *Am J Obstet Gynecol.* 2017;216(4):335-337. doi:10.1016/j.ajog.2017.01.023

69. Robledo-Colonia AF, Sandoval-Restrepo N, Mosquera-Valderrama YF, Escobar-Hurtado C, Ramírez-Vélez R. Aerobic exercise training during pregnancy reduces depressive symptoms in

nulliparous women: a randomised trial. *J Physiother.* 2012;58(1):9-15. doi:10.1016/S1836-9553(12)70067-X

70. Vargas-Terrones M, Barakat R, Santacruz B, Fernandez-Buhigas I, Mottola MF. Physical exercise programme during pregnancy decreases perinatal depression risk: a randomised controlled trial. *Br J Sports Med.* 2019;53(6):348-353. doi:10.1136/bjsports-2017-098926

71. Petrovic D, Perovic M, Lazovic B, Pantic I. Association between walking, dysphoric mood and anxiety in late pregnancy: A cross-sectional study. *Psychiatry Res.* 2016;246:360-363. doi:10.1016/j.psychres.2016.10.009

72. Gjestland K, Bø K, Owe KM, Eberhard-Gran M. Do pregnant women follow exercise guidelines? Prevalence data among 3482 women, and prediction of low-back pain, pelvic girdle pain and depression. *Br J Sports Med.* 2013;47(8):515-520. doi:10.1136/bjsports-2012-091344

73. Dejesus SA, Diaz VA, Gonsalves WC, Carek PJ. Identification and Treatment of Depression in Minority Populations. *Int J Psychiatry Med.* 2011;42(1):69-83. doi:10.2190/PM.42.1.e

74. Hernandez R, Andrade FCD, Piedra LM, Tabb KM, Xu S, Sarkisian C. The impact of exercise on depressive symptoms in older Hispanic/Latino adults: results from the “¡Caminemos!” study. *Aging Ment Health.* 2019;23(6):680-685. doi:10.1080/13607863.2018.1450833

75. Marquez DX, Bustamante EE, Aguiñaga S, Hernandez R. BAILAMOS[®]: Development, Pilot Testing, and Future Directions of a Latin Dance Program for Older Latinos. *Health Educ Behav.* 2015;42(5):604-610. doi:10.1177/1090198114543006

76. Lewis-Fernandez R, Das AK, Alfonso C, Weissman MM, Olfson M. Depression in US Hispanics: Diagnostic and Management Considerations in Family Practice. *J Am Board Fam Med.* 2005;18(4):282-296. doi:10.3122/jabfm.18.4.282

77. Torres ER, Sampselle CM, Gretebeck KA, Ronis DL, Neighbors HW. Physical Activity Effects on Depressive Symptoms in Black Adults. *J Health Disparities Res Pract.* 2010;4(2):70-87.

78. Knox S, Barnes A, Kiefe C, et al. History of depression, race, and cardiovascular risk in cardia. *Int J Behav Med.* 2006;13(1):44-50. doi:10.1207/s15327558ijbm1301_6

79. Orr ST, James SA, Garry J, Newton E. Exercise participation before and during pregnancy among low-income, urban, Black women: the Baltimore Preterm Birth Study. *Ethn Dis.* 2006;16(4):909-913.

80. Patil SK, Johnson AS, Lichtenberg PA. The relation of pain and depression with various health-promoting behaviors in African American elders. *Rehabil Psychol.* 2008;53(1):85-92. doi:10.1037/0090-5550.53.1.85

81. Kosma M, Buchanan DR. Aspects of Depression Among Socioeconomically Disadvantaged African American Young Adults. *Int Q Community Health Educ.* 2019;39(4):199-207. doi:10.1177/0272684X19829612

82. McDowell CP, Gordon BR, Andrews KL, MacDonncha C, Herring MP. Associations of physical activity with anxiety symptoms and status: results from The Irish longitudinal study on ageing. *Epidemiol Psychiatr Sci.* 2019;28(04):436-445. doi:10.1017/S204579601800001X

83. Philippot A, Dubois V, Lambrechts K, et al. Impact of physical exercise on depression and anxiety in adolescent inpatients: A randomized controlled trial. *J Affect Disord.* 2022;301:145-153. doi:10.1016/j.jad.2022.01.011

84. Henriksson M, Wall A, Nyberg J, et al. Effects of exercise on symptoms of anxiety in primary care patients: A randomized controlled trial. *J Affect Disord.* 2022;297:26-34. doi:10.1016/j.jad.2021.10.006

85. Kvam S, Kleppe CL, Nordhus IH, Hovland A. Exercise as a treatment for depression: A meta-analysis. *J Affect Disord.* 2016;202:67-86. doi:10.1016/j.jad.2016.03.063

86. Rimer J, Dwan K, Lawlor DA, et al. Exercise for depression. In: The Cochrane Collaboration, ed. *Cochrane Database of Systematic Reviews.* John Wiley & Sons, Ltd; 2012:CD004366.pub5. doi:10.1002/14651858.CD004366.pub5

87. Escobar-Roldan ID, Babyak MA, Blumenthal JA. Exercise Prescription Practices to Improve Mental Health. *J Psychiatr Pract.* 2021;27(4):273-282. doi:10.1097/PRA.0000000000000554

88. Seth A. Exercise prescription: what does it mean for primary care? *Br J Gen Pract.* 2014;64(618):12-13. doi:10.3399/bjgp14X676294

89. Whitsel LP, Bantham A, Jarrin R, Sanders L, Stoutenberg M. Physical activity assessment, prescription and referral in US healthcare: How do we make this a standard of clinical practice? *Prog Cardiovasc Dis.* 2021;64:88-95. doi:10.1016/j.pcad.2020.12.006

90. Verhagen E, Engbers L. The physical therapist's role in physical activity promotion. *Br J Sports Med.* 2009;43(2):99-101. doi:10.1136/bjsm.2008.053801

91. Stanton R, Reaburn P. Exercise and the treatment of depression: A review of the exercise program variables. *J Sci Med Sport.* 2014;17(2):177-182. doi:10.1016/j.jsams.2013.03.010

92. Zou L, Yeung A, Quan X, et al. Mindfulness-Based Baduanjin Exercise for Depression and Anxiety in People with Physical or Mental Illnesses: A Systematic Review and Meta-Analysis. *Int J Environ Res Public Health.* 2018;15(2):321. doi:10.3390/ijerph15020321

93. Lei J, Yang J, Dong L, et al. An exercise prescription for patients with lung cancer improves the quality of life, depression, and anxiety. *Front Public Health.* 2022;10:1050471. doi:10.3389/fpubh.2022.1050471

94. Patel A, Schofield GM, Kolt GS, Keogh JW. General practitioners' views and experiences of counselling for physical activity through the New Zealand Green Prescription program. *BMC Fam Pract.* 2011;12(1):119. doi:10.1186/1471-2296-12-119

95. Sallis RE, Matuszak JM, Baggish AL, et al. Call to Action on Making Physical Activity Assessment and Prescription a Medical Standard of Care: *Curr Sports Med Rep.* 2016;15(3):207-214. doi:10.1249/JSR.0000000000000249

96. Garber CE, Blissmer B, Deschenes MR, et al. American College of Sports Medicine position stand. Quantity and quality of exercise for developing and maintaining cardiorespiratory, musculoskeletal, and neuromotor fitness in apparently healthy adults: guidance for prescribing exercise. *Med Sci Sports Exerc.* 2011;43(7):1334-1359. doi:10.1249/MSS.0b013e318213fefb

97. Coleman KJ, Ngor E, Reynolds K, et al. Initial validation of an exercise "vital sign" in electronic medical records. *Med Sci Sports Exerc.* 2012;44(11):2071-2076. doi:10.1249/MSS.0b013e3182630ec1

98. HEDIS Measures and Technical Resources. NCQA. <https://www.ncqa.org/hedis/measures/>

99. Warburton DE, Nicol CW, Bredin SS. Prescribing exercise as preventive therapy. *Can Med Assoc J.* 2006;174(7):961-974. doi:10.1503/cmaj.1040750

100. Sallis R, Franklin B, Joy L, Ross R, Sabgir D, Stone J. Strategies for promoting physical activity in clinical practice. *Prog Cardiovasc Dis.* 2015;57(4):375-386. doi:10.1016/j.pcad.2014.10.003

101. ACSM's Guidelines for Exercise Testing and Prescription. ACSM CMS. Accessed January 30, 2024. <https://www.acsm.org/education-resources/books/guidelines-exercise-testing-prescription>

102. Home - Exercise is Medicine. Published January 20, 2021. Accessed September 18, 2023. <https://www.exerciseismedicine.org/>, <https://www.exerciseismedicine.org/home/>

103. Lobelo F, Rohm Young D, Sallis R, et al. Routine Assessment and Promotion of Physical Activity in Healthcare Settings: A Scientific Statement From the American Heart Association. *Circulation.* 2018;137(18). doi:10.1161/CIR.0000000000000559

104. Horner-Johnson W, Krahn G, Andresen E, Hall T, RRTC Expert Panel on Health Status Measurement. Developing Summary Scores of Health-Related Quality of Life for a Population-Based Survey. *Public Health Rep.* 2009;124(1):103-110. doi:10.1177/00335490912400113

105. Hébert ET, Caughey MO, Shuval K. Primary care providers' perceptions of physical activity counselling in a clinical setting: a systematic review. *Br J Sports Med.* 2012;46(9):625-631. doi:10.1136/bjsports-2011-090734

106. Holtrop JS, Dosh SA, Torres T, Thum YM. The Community Health Educator Referral Liaison (CHERL). *Am J Prev Med.* 2008;35(5):S365-S372. doi:10.1016/j.amepre.2008.08.012

107. Pratt SI, Jerome GJ, Schneider KL, et al. Increasing US health plan coverage for exercise programming in community mental health settings for people with serious mental illness: a position statement from the Society of Behavior Medicine and the American College of Sports Medicine. *Transl Behav Med.* 2016;6(3):478-481. doi:10.1007/s13142-016-0407-7
108. O'Donnell AN, Williams M, Kilbourne AM. Overcoming Roadblocks: Current and Emerging Reimbursement Strategies for Integrated Mental Health Services in Primary Care. *J Gen Intern Med.* 2013;28(12):1667-1672. doi:10.1007/s11606-013-2496-z
109. Pronk NP, Remington PL, on behalf of the Community Preventive Services Task Force*. Combined Diet and Physical Activity Promotion Programs for Prevention of Diabetes: Community Preventive Services Task Force Recommendation Statement. *Ann Intern Med.* 2015;163(6):465-468. doi:10.7326/M15-1029
110. Exercise is Medicine. The Challenge of Reimbursement – Coding and Billing Tips. <https://www.exerciseismedicine.org/wp-content/uploads/2021/04/EIM-Provider-Coding-Tip-Sheet.pdf>
111. American Medical Association. CPT® overview and code approval. <https://www.ama-assn.org/practice-management/cpt/cpt-overview-and-code-approval#:~:text=Code%20applications%20%26%20criteria-,What%20is%20a%20CPT%C2%AE%20code%3F,reporting%2C%20increase%20accuracy%20and%20efficiency.>
112. American Medical Association. Evaluation and Management (E/M) Coding. <https://www.ama-assn.org/topics/evaluation-and-management-em-coding#:~:text=medical%20practice%20today.-,E%26M%20coding%20involves%20use%20of%20CPT%20codes%20ranging%20from%2099202,or%20managing%20a%20patient's%20health.>
113. Ackermann RT, Williams B, Nguyen HQ, Berke EM, Maciejewski ML, LoGerfo JP. Healthcare Cost Differences with Participation in a Community-Based Group Physical Activity Benefit for Medicare Managed Care Health Plan Members. *J Am Geriatr Soc.* 2008;56(8):1459-1465. doi:10.1111/j.1532-5415.2008.01804.x
114. Mitchell MS, Goodman JM, Alter DA, et al. Financial Incentives for Exercise Adherence in Adults. *Am J Prev Med.* 2013;45(5):658-667. doi:10.1016/j.amepre.2013.06.017
115. U.S. News and World Report. Employees Get Paid to Exercise, While Some Pay to Sit Out. <https://money.usnews.com/money/personal-finance/articles/2012/02/14/employees-get-paid-to-exercise-while-some-pay-to-sit-out>
116. Chwastiak L. Making Evidence-Based Lifestyle Modification Programs Available in Community Mental Health Centers: Why So Slow?: (Commentary). *J Clin Psychiatry.* 2015;76(04):e519-e520. doi:10.4088/JCP.14com09503
117. Barnes PM, Schoenborn CA. Trends in adults receiving a recommendation for exercise or other physical activity from a physician or other health professional. *NCHS Data Brief.* 2012;(86):1-8.
118. Exercise is Medicine. Atlanta Community fitness program relational database. <https://www.eimsc.eimconnection.com/>
119. Joy E (Liz), Blair SN, McBride P, Sallis R. Physical activity counselling in sports medicine: a call to action. *Br J Sports Med.* 2013;47(1):49-53. doi:10.1136/bjsports-2012-091620
120. USC School of Medicine Greenville. Lifestyle Medicine. https://sc.edu/study/colleges_schools/medicine_greenville/medical_education/lifestyle_medicine/index.php#:~:text=The%20USC%20School%20of%20Medicine,of%20the%20medical%20school%20curriculum.
121. University of Wisconsin. Osher Center for Integrative Health at University of Wisconsin–Madison. <https://www.fammed.wisc.edu/integrative/>

122. Accreditation Council for Graduate Medical Education. Guide to the Common Program Requirements. <https://www.acgme.org/meetings-and-educational-activities/program-directors-guide-to-the-common-program-requirements/>

123. National Academies Press. Capturing Social and Behavioral Domains and Measures in Electronic Health Records. Published 2014. <https://nap.nationalacademies.org/catalog/18951/capturing-social-and-behavioral-domains-and-measures-in-electronic-health-records>

124. Ball TJ, Joy EA, Goh TL, Hannon JC, Gren LH, Shaw JM. Validity of two brief primary care physical activity questionnaires with accelerometry in clinic staff. *Prim Health Care Res Dev.* 2015;16(01):100-108. doi:10.1017/S1463423613000479

125. Lee IM, Keadle SK, Matthews CE. Fitness Trackers to Guide Advice on Activity Prescription. *JAMA.* 2023;330(18):1733-1734. doi:10.1001/jama.2023.19332

126. Lobelo F, Kelli HM, Tejedor SC, et al. The Wild Wild West: A Framework to Integrate mHealth Software Applications and Wearables to Support Physical Activity Assessment, Counseling and Interventions for Cardiovascular Disease Risk Reduction. *Prog Cardiovasc Dis.* 2016;58(6):584-594. doi:10.1016/j.pcad.2016.02.007

127. Cohen DA, Ashwood JS, Scott MM, et al. Public Parks and Physical Activity Among Adolescent Girls. *Pediatrics.* Published online December 31, 2005. Accessed January 22, 2024. https://www.rand.org/pubs/external_publications/EP20061101.html

128. CDC. Creating an Active America Together. Centers for Disease Control and Prevention. Published March 23, 2023. Accessed September 18, 2023. <https://www.cdc.gov/physicalactivity/activepeoplehealthynation/index.html>

129. Bantham A, Taverno Ross SE, Sebastião E, Hall G. Overcoming barriers to physical activity in underserved populations. *Prog Cardiovasc Dis.* 2021;64:64-71. doi:10.1016/j.pcad.2020.11.002

130. About. Parkrx. Published September 9, 2014. Accessed January 16, 2024. <https://www.parkrx.org/about>

131. Zarr R, Han B, Estrada E, Cohen DA. The Park Rx trial to increase physical activity among low-income youth. *Contemp Clin Trials.* 2022;122:106930. doi:10.1016/j.cct.2022.106930

132. Müller-Riemenschneider F, Petrunoff N, Yao J, et al. Effectiveness of prescribing physical activity in parks to improve health and wellbeing - the park prescription randomized controlled trial. *Int J Behav Nutr Phys Act.* 2020;17(1):42. doi:10.1186/s12966-020-00941-8

133. CDC. Good Nutrition. Centers for Disease Control and Prevention. Published July 13, 2022. Accessed January 22, 2024. <https://www.cdc.gov/nutrition/about-nutrition/index.html>

134. Bhat S, Coyle DH, Trieu K, et al. Healthy Food Prescription Programs and their Impact on Dietary Behavior and Cardiometabolic Risk Factors: A Systematic Review and Meta-Analysis. *Adv Nutr Bethesda Md.* 2021;12(5):1944-1956. doi:10.1093/advances/nmab039

135. Rebar AL, Stanton R, Geard D, Short C, Duncan MJ, Vandelanotte C. A meta-meta-analysis of the effect of physical activity on depression and anxiety in non-clinical adult populations. *Health Psychol Rev.* 2015;9(3):366-378. doi:10.1080/17437199.2015.1022901

136. Gianfredi V, Blandi L, Cacitti S, et al. Depression and Objectively Measured Physical Activity: A Systematic Review and Meta-Analysis. *Int J Environ Res Public Health.* 2020;17(10):3738. doi:10.3390/ijerph17103738

137. Tulloch H, Fortier M, Hogg W. Physical activity counseling in primary care: Who has and who should be counseling? *Patient Educ Couns.* 2006;64(1-3):6-20. doi:10.1016/j.pec.2005.10.010

REPORT OF THE COUNCIL ON SCIENCE AND PUBLIC HEALTH (A-24)
Teens and Social Media (Resolution 430-A-23)
(Reference Committee D)

EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

OBJECTIVE: This report examines the available evidence regarding the impacts of social media on the health of youth as well as the potential actions and interventions for government, policy makers, technology companies, researchers, parents, and children.

METHODS: English language reports were selected from searches of the PubMed and Google Scholar databases using the search terms: “teens” AND “social media” as well as “adolescents” AND “social media.” Additional articles were identified by manual review of the reference lists of pertinent publications. Web sites managed by federal agencies and applicable professional and advocacy organizations were also reviewed for relevant information.

RESULTS: There is a pervasive presence of digital media, smartphones, and social media in nearly all aspects of youth and adolescent life. Despite substantial research efforts, the evidence is too weak to promote a uniform interpretation of the impact of social media on adolescent health at the population level. There are several factors contributing to the weak evidence including: (1) the reciprocal associations between social media use and health; (2) the lack of consistent and comparable methodologies; (3) entanglement of impact and exposure as a byproduct of social media’s ubiquity; (4) different dynamics and trends depending on level of analysis; (5) the wide variety of interactions, behaviors, and health impacts engendered by social media; and (6) reliance on cross-sectional studies with high heterogeneity. Although the evidence is too weak to provide a uniform interpretation, there are clear positive and negative trends. There is some evidence of potential benefit in the form of improved social support, identity development, civic engagement, and self-directed learning. There is also some evidence of potential harm including negative impacts on sleep, physical activity, and mental health, as well as exposure to inappropriate content, and data privacy issues. Furthermore, it is apparent that the relative risks and benefits of social media likely depend on individual differences in: (1) engagement with social media (e.g., what kids see and do online, who they talk to, when they use social media, and how they use social media); (2) pre-existing strengths and weaknesses; and (3) the cultural, social, and physical environment.

CONCLUSION: Even though the evidence of harm is limited there is an urgent need for action for two reasons. First, the lack of algorithmic transparency, privacy protections, and accountability and redress for online harassment on most platforms is concerning given the power, reach, and ubiquity of social media. Second, the potential harms are serious particularly during sensitive developmental periods, therefore, proactively creating digital environments that protect and enrich children’s and adolescents’ health and well-being is beneficial regardless of the evidence of harm. There are two key approaches that would likely facilitate the creation of safer, developmentally appropriate environments: (1) federal and state legislative action (e.g., expansion of the Children’s Online Privacy Protection Act (COPPA), implementation of age-appropriate design, and mechanisms to address online harassment, and (2) development and widespread adoption of industry standards to benchmark platform operations, transparency, and data use. In addition to improving the digital environment, it is imperative that there are simultaneous efforts to address harms that still arise including: (1) education and training on digital media literacy and the potential harms posed by social media; (2) improved screening and support for those who experience harms (e.g., problematic internet use and online harassment); and (3) continued research of the health impacts of social media.

REPORT OF THE COUNCIL ON SCIENCE AND PUBLIC HEALTH

CSAPH Report 10-A-24

Subject: Teens and Social Media

Presented by: David J. Welsh MD, MBA, Chair

Referred to: Reference Committee D

1 INTRODUCTION

2 At the 2023 Annual Meeting of the American Medical Association (AMA) House of Delegates
3 (HOD), Resolution 430, “Teens and Social Media” was adopted. The policy (H-478.976, “Teens
4 and Social Media,”) as adopted, asked that our AMA “study and make recommendations for
5 teenage use of social media, including proposing model state and federal legislation as needed,
6 with a report back at the 2024 Annual Meeting.”

7
8 At the 2023 Interim Meeting of the AMA HOD, Resolution 915, “Social Media Impact on Youth
9 Mental Health,” was referred. The resolution asked that our AMA:

10
11 (1) work with relevant parties to develop guidelines for age-appropriate content and access and
12 to develop age-appropriate digital literacy training to precede social media engagement
13 among children and adolescents;

14
15 (2) amend policy D-478.965 by insertion as follows: (4) advocates for and support media and
16 social networking services addressing and developing safeguards for users,
17 including protections for youth online privacy, effective controls allowing youth and
18 caregivers to manage screentime content and access, and to develop age-appropriate digital
19 literacy training; and

20
21 (3) advocate that the federal government requires social media companies to share relevant
22 data for further independent research on social media’s effect on youth mental health and
23 fund future federal research on the potential benefits and harms of social media use on
24 youth mental health.

25 METHODS

26 English language reports were selected from searches of the PubMed and Google Scholar databases
27 using the search terms: “teens” AND “social media” as well as “adolescents” AND “social media.”
28 Additional articles were identified by manual review of the reference lists of pertinent publications.
29 Web sites managed by federal agencies and applicable professional and advocacy organizations
30 were also reviewed for relevant information.

31 BACKGROUND

32 The co-occurrence of the growing ubiquity of social media use by adolescents and teens and the
33 increase in poor mental health, among these same age groups, is alarming. These trends have

1 prompted calls for action and research around adolescents and teens and their use of social media.
2 A common theme in the research is that social media is not inherently beneficial or harmful.
3 Instead, the effects of social media likely depend on what kids see, their pre-existing strengths and
4 weaknesses, and their environment.¹⁻⁴ In particular, child-social media interactions may be
5 bidirectional as users shape their experience which in turn shapes them and vice versa.^{5,6} Further,
6 many argue that it is important to move away from the false dichotomy of whether social media is
7 hurting or helping adolescents -- instead researchers, parents, and policy makers should consider
8 who is using social media, what are they using it for, when are they using it, and how are they
9 using it.⁷⁻⁹ The focus of this report will be on adolescents and teens aged 10-17.

10

11 *Social Media Privacy, Transparency and Accountability*

12

13 The American Psychological Association (APA) defines social media as, “interactive technologies
14 that facilitate the creation and sharing of information, ideas, interests, and other forms of
15 expression through virtual communities and networks.”¹⁰ This can include social networking,
16 gaming, virtual worlds, video sharing sites, and blogs.³ Social media, internet use, and screentime
17 all fall under the umbrella of digital media - the parent category of all interactive media consumed
18 through screens.¹ These terms are used interchangeably throughout the rest of the report, unless
19 noted otherwise.

20

21 The different forms of social media have different possibilities for action and engagement, known
22 as affordances. Affordances, include things like visibility, editability, persistence, replicability,
23 searchability, scalability, and reachability and they manifest as the capacity for public posting,
24 sharing functions, auto-scroll, gamified interaction, push notifications, private messaging,
25 affiliations, and running counts of feedback on posts.¹¹⁻¹³

26

27 Affordances can have meaningful influence on the actions of the user; therefore, many researchers
28 advocate for an affordances approach to understanding and evaluating social media.¹⁴ This is
29 important because affordances are powered by and interact with computational algorithms. These
30 algorithms moderate content by generating recommendations, ranking and removing content, and
31 targeting ads.³ A challenge with content moderation is that it is intrinsically subjective. The value
32 and appropriateness of content depends on the context – the who, what, why, how, and when of the
33 information being shared may determine if it is elevated, downplayed, or removed.

34

35 Most platforms use a mix of artificial intelligence and human editing to enforce content
36 moderation.³ This can create intentional manipulation of information on the part of individuals. For
37 instance, Facebook allowed advertisers to choose to exclude whole racial, ethnic, and age groups
38 from seeing their ads.^{3,15,16} Similarly, TikTok issues separate content moderation approaches for
39 different countries depending on the degree of social conservatism.^{3,17} Many platforms can and do
40 selectively reduce or increase the prominence of content from certain users without violating the
41 terms of use.^{3,18} There is also unintentional, or at a minimum unexplained, manipulation of
42 information, caused by using machine learning algorithms for content modification. Machine
43 learning algorithms are black box mechanisms that learn without explicitly being programmed.
44 Companies know the inputs, outputs, and training data that go into their algorithms, but the internal
45 processes by which most machine learning algorithms work are less clear. Additionally, algorithms
46 are proprietary, so companies are reluctant to share the details they do have.^{3,19,20} Consequently, the
47 intrinsic subjectivity of content moderation is made more opaque by machine learning algorithms
48 as well as the platforms’ lack of transparency about them.^{3,21}

49

50 Relying on machine learning for content modification is not inherently harmful, but it can create
51 recursive feedback loops that exacerbate problems with harmful content and misinformation. The

1 algorithms send users more of the content that they engage with, thereby creating the impression
2 that theories and behaviors they are seeing are potentially more prominent than they are. Moreover,
3 many users do not realize that social media platforms are designed to show them content that is
4 most likely to keep them engaged and on the platform rather than providing a comprehensive view
5 of the content of friends and family.^{3,22} There is some evidence that recursive feedback loops and
6 echo chambers exacerbate vaccine hesitancy.^{3,23-25} Similarly, content modification, and the echo
7 chambers it creates had a significant impact on behavior during the 2016 Election.^{3,26-28}

8
9 Ultimately, the current processes for content moderation introduce bias on both the front end (e.g.,
10 the training data that informs the algorithms and intentional modification of information) and on
11 the back end (e.g., recursive feedback loops and echo chambers). Content moderation also
12 leverages user data, often in ways the user is unaware of, which raises ethical and privacy concerns.
13

14 Furthermore, there is concern among users that companies like Facebook (now Meta) both
15 overlook the risks posed by their product and misrepresent their internal findings when necessary
16 to benefit the company.^{3,29,30} It is for these reasons that many criticize platforms and call for
17 evaluation of algorithm bias, transparency, justice, and accountability.^{3,20}

18
19 *Adolescence as a sensitive period*

20
21 One of the reasons parents, clinicians, researchers, and policy makers have raised alarm about
22 social media use among adolescents is that adolescence is a developmentally sensitive period.
23 There are three key features of adolescent brain development that may impact how youth engage
24 with social media: (1) heightened sensitivity to rewards and dynamic changes in the dopaminergic
25 system,^{3,31-33} (2) protracted maturation of brain networks that support cognitive function;³⁴ and (3)
26 neural sensitivity to specific types of social information.^{3,35} As a result, adolescence is a time of
27 tremendous cognitive, social, emotional, and physical change that involves both opportunity for
28 maturation and vulnerability to environmental stressors.^{3,36} Evidence from developmental
29 neuroscience illustrates that adolescence is a time of heightened risk taking, impulsivity, and
30 sensitivity to social stimuli.^{4,37} Consequently, adolescents are particularly susceptible to
31 environmental influences like drugs, social stress, cognitive training, and likely social media.^{3,4,38-41}
32 There is some concern that constant engagement in social media in early adolescence may alter
33 neural sensitivity to rewards and punishment.^{3,42} Furthermore, changes in the reward circuit may be
34 a factor in excessive and problematic internet and social media use.^{3,43}

35
36 At the same time, self-presentation and identity exploration is an important part of adolescence that
37 social media can support.^{3,14,44,45} It is a critical time for building relationships and developing a
38 social support system.³ Adolescents demonstrate an increased ability to consider other perspectives,
39 which drives empathetic and prosocial behaviors on the one hand, as well as increased social
40 comparison on the other.^{3,46} The strong desire for social connectedness demonstrated by
41 adolescents suggests that they may be relaxed regarding privacy settings and connecting with
42 strangers.^{35,47} Online environments and social media interactions may also lower inhibitions and
43 accelerate intimacy.⁴⁸ In this way, online environments create both benefits and risks to
44 development of identity and social connectedness.⁴⁸ Adolescence is also a time of increased
45 flexibility and plasticity so researchers and public health practitioners advocate leveraging the
46 plasticity of adolescent brain for health promotion.³⁷

47
48 Ultimately, the power of social media to influence well-being likely depends on developmental
49 stage.⁴⁹ There is some evidence that the concept of adolescence should be expanded to include
50 individuals aged 10 to 24.⁴⁰ An expanded definition of adolescence is essential for developmentally

1 appropriate framing of laws, social policies, and service systems. There are ethical reasons to limit
 2 marketing to children and teens as they may struggle to resist advertising.⁵⁰

3

4 YOUTH PREVALENCE, MOTIVATIONS, AND EXPERIENCES ON SOCIAL MEDIA

5

6 According to a 2022 Pew survey, 95 percent of teens in the U.S. have a smartphone and 97 percent
 7 use the internet daily, which represents a 22 percent increase over the last eight years.⁵¹ The
 8 omnipresence of both internet and mobile devices in how youth engage in relationships, learn, and
 9 experience milestones reflects a massive cultural shift since the early 2000s.⁵² Smartphone use
 10 starts in early adolescence, with 40 percent of children ages 8 to 12 owning a smartphone and 18
 11 percent reporting social media use every day.⁵³

12

13 The 2022 Pew survey also found that 35 percent of teens report using YouTube, Instagram,
 14 TikTok, Snapchat, and Facebook almost constantly.⁵¹ Fifty-five percent of teens thought they used
 15 social media the right amount, 36 percent thought they use social media too much, and eight
 16 percent thought they used it too little.⁵¹ Additionally, 54 percent thought it would be somewhat
 17 hard to give up social media.⁵¹ Findings from the Pew study mirror older studies reporting that 50
 18 percent of teens describe themselves as constantly connected and feel that they are addicted.^{1,2}
 19 There are slight demographic differences as well. Black and Hispanic teens may use online media
 20 more than their White peers.⁵¹ Girls use social media more than boys and also report that they
 21 would have a harder time giving up social media.⁵¹ Finally, teens over 15 use social media more
 22 than teens under 15.⁵¹

23

24 The most popular platform is YouTube, used every day by 95 percent of teens.⁵¹ YouTube is
 25 followed by TikTok at 67 percent, Instagram and Snapchat at 60 percent, Facebook at 32 percent,
 26 and then Twitter, Twitch, WhatsApp, Reddit, and Tumbler.⁵¹

27

28 Despite widespread use among children and adolescents, robust independent safety analyses on the
 29 impact of social media on youth have not yet been conducted.⁴ Currently, we do not yet have
 30 enough evidence to determine if social media is sufficiently safe for children and adolescents. Yet,
 31 the body of research about potential harm evidences the importance of understanding the possible
 32 risks and proactively creating digital environments that safeguard children's and adolescents'
 33 mental health and well-being during critical stages of development.⁴

34

35 MOTIVATIONS FOR USE

36

37 Motivations for social media use among teens include social interaction, connection, curiosity-
 38 driven learning, information sharing, entertainment, relaxation, stress relief, escapism, novelty
 39 seeking, social capital, and appearance feedback.^{3,54-56} Moreover, there is evidence that the ways in
 40 which youth engage with social media can improve and enrich their lives through social support,
 41 connection, community building, identity development, civic engagement, and exposure to new
 42 ideas.⁵⁷

43

44 *Friendship, social support, and connection*

45

46 Social media plays a vital role in the development and maintenance of friendships and social
 47 connectedness.^{54,57,58} Communication with friends and family is often reported as the most
 48 important function of social media,^{59,60} particularly when family and friends are far away.⁶¹ Fifty-
 49 seven percent of teens have met a new friend online.^{60,62} There appear to be some gender
 50 differences in how boys and girls interact with friends on social media. Sixty-one percent of boys
 51 and 52 percent of girls made friends online, and video games play a critical role in boys' friendship

1 development.⁶² In contrast, one study found that on average, teen girls spend over two hours a day
2 on TikTok, Snapchat, and YouTube and over 90 minutes a day on Instagram and messaging apps.⁶³
3 Roughly, 69 percent of teens feel better connected to their friends' feelings, 83 percent better
4 connected to their friends' lives, and 68 percent receive social support during tough times from
5 friends through social media.⁶² In this way, social media may be helpful in combating social
6 isolation and building social capital.^{3,64}

7
8 There is some evidence that social media can both reduce stigma and be a venue for sharing coping
9 strategies.³ Social media provides a way for youth to connect with people in the same position,
10 which can be particularly valuable to adolescents who feel excluded or otherwise lack offline
11 support, including patients with rare diseases, individuals with disabilities, those who struggle with
12 mental illness and/or obesity, and marginalized groups (e.g., LGTBQ+ youth).^{1,4} For instance,
13 through social media, teens who are neurodivergent can connect socially with others in a way that
14 is manageable for them, thereby reducing loneliness.^{3,65} Social media may also help teens and
15 youth coping with grief,⁶⁶ navigating foster care,⁶⁷ dealing with cancer, diabetes, rare diseases,^{68,69}
16 and mental illness.^{3,70} Sharing on social media about losses and stressors can provide a sense of
17 connection, support, and understanding.⁷¹ Similarly, social media can provide support and
18 connection for young people who live in communities where sexual and gender diversity are not
19 accepted, which may buffer them from stigma and loneliness.^{3,72-74} This is particularly true for
20 LGTBQ teens in rural areas that are able to find support they do not have offline by connecting
21 with other queer youth.^{3,72,75-77}

22
23 It is not clear if online and in-person relationships are equivalent; however, friendship and social
24 connection facilitate a sense of belonging.^{3,78} Moreover, friendship can reduce anxiety and improve
25 life satisfaction in its own right.^{3,79} Cross-sectional studies among undergrads provide some
26 evidence that people who use social media to connect with a diverse friend group tend to have
27 higher social self-efficacy.^{3,80} Yet, the relative support provided by online social connection may be
28 influenced by the individual and how they engage with social media.^{3,81}

29
30 *Self-expression, Identity exploration, and Independence*

31
32 There is some evidence that social media can support self-expression, identity exploration, and
33 independence.^{3,14,44,45,57,60,82,83} Adolescents who communicated more with friends online had a
34 greater self-concept clarity.⁶⁰ One systematic review found that LGBTQ youth negotiated and
35 explored identity using social media to manage identities through anonymity, censoring locations
36 and content, restricting audiences, and using multiple accounts.⁷² This suggests social media may
37 support the mental health and well-being of LGTBQ youth through identity management.⁷² In
38 particular, the online environment of social media creates a space to revel and express
39 differences.⁸⁴ Similarly, many cis girls are meticulous about which platforms and accounts they use
40 for specific tasks, because it allows them to experiment with different forms of expression and
41 ways of presenting themselves to their peers.^{3,85} Self-disclosure, a key process in asserting personal
42 agency, may be facilitated through digital platforms.^{3,81}

43
44 *Self-directed learning, Creative expression, and Civic engagement*

45
46 Social media can also facilitate exposure to new ideas, raise awareness about current events,
47 increase community participation and civic engagement, and allow collaboration on schoolwork.²
48 A study of teens in western countries found that social media use predicts greater ability for both
49 reading and navigating information online.^{3,86} There is also some evidence that when social media
50 is used for classroom writing exercises, students demonstrate less writing anxiety and increased
51 agency.⁸⁷ Similarly, online fanfiction communities facilitate informal learning by creating a space

1 for youth to build literary skills and support the same skills in others.⁸⁷ The same can be said for
2 other hobbies, interests, and activities that have a social media component and roughly 70 percent
3 of teens use social media to express their creative side.⁵⁴ The informal learning environment of
4 social media facilitates empowerment and agency among some young people.^{3,88} It has also been
5 associated with increases in self-motivation among adolescents.^{3,88}

6
7 About two-thirds of teens ages 13-18 reported using social media to learn about different points of
8 view or show support,⁵⁴ and 64 percent of teens look for news online.^{3,89} Furthermore, evidence
9 suggests youth who engage in online political discussions also engage in offline political
10 discussions.^{3,89,90} Therefore, social media may be a vehicle to engage and utilize the social and
11 political power of young people through civic engagement.^{3,90-92} Social media can facilitate
12 political democracy, cultural democracy, and spread of knowledge.⁹³ Finally, there is some
13 evidence that adolescents both seek out and share health information on social media.^{53,54}
14 Therefore, it may be an effective tool for health interventions and health promotion.^{1,94,95} On the
15 other hand, health misinformation can exacerbate adoption of harmful behaviors.⁹⁶

16
17 ***ONLINE HARASSMENT AND EXPOSURE TO INAPPROPRIATE CONTENT***

18
19 *Cyberbullying and online harassment*

20
21 There is evidence that social media increases risk of cyberbullying among youth.^{1-3,60,83,97}
22 According to a recent Pew survey, 46 percent of U.S. teens ages 13 to 17 report ever experiencing
23 at least one of six cyberbullying behaviors.⁵¹ Name-calling was most common, with 32 percent of
24 teens reporting they have been called an offensive name online or on their cellphone.⁵¹ False
25 rumors (22 percent), receipt of explicit images (17 percent), pervasive questions about location (15
26 percent), physical threats (10 percent), and the sharing of explicit images of them without their
27 consent (7 percent) were also reported.⁵¹ There appear to be slight demographic differences in who
28 experiences cyberbullying. Specifically, studies have shown that black teens experience more
29 cyberbullying than their white peers.^{51,98} LGBTQ youth experience more cyberbullying than their
30 cisgender and heterosexual peers,^{51,98} and adolescent girls experience more cyberbullying than
31 adolescent boys.^{51,63,99,100} Evidence also suggests that relationship issues (e.g., feeling left out and
32 interpersonal drama) were the most common reason for cyberbullying among adolescent girls.^{63,100}

33
34 Studies suggest that the size and type of the network as well as anonymity of those on the network
35 impact the likelihood of harassment, but it is not easily predicted.^{3,101,102} For instance, online
36 harassment occurs often among video game users, particularly female gamers who commonly
37 report sexual harassment.^{3,103,104} One study found that indiscreet posting, time spent on social
38 media, and personality traits were all predictors of cyberbullying.¹⁰⁵ There is some evidence of a
39 relationship across studies between cyberbullying and depression among children and adolescents;
40 however, the evidence of the effect of cyberbullying on other mental health conditions is
41 inconsistent.¹⁰⁰ Adolescents' self-view and interpersonal relationships may be affected through
42 social comparison and negative interactions, like cyberbullying and exposure to inappropriate
43 content.⁹⁷

44
45 Responses to cyberbullying are most often passive, with a pervasive lack of awareness or
46 confidence that anything can be done.¹⁰⁰ Despite the prevalence of cyberbullying, some evidence
47 suggests that in-person bullying is more common.^{3,106}

48
49 *Exposure to inappropriate content and misinformation*

50

1 One major concern of parents, clinicians, researchers, and policy makers is that poorly regulated
 2 and moderated social media can result in youth exposure to inappropriate content (e.g., alcohol,
 3 tobacco, risky sexual behaviors, cyberflashing, porn, and self-harm).^{1-3,107} A survey of more than
 4 1,300 teens aged 13 to 17 found nearly three-fourths had seen pornography online, with social
 5 media being the point of access for about 18 percent.^{3,108} Moreover, average first exposure was at
 6 12 years old and accidental exposure accounted for 40 percent of cases.^{3,108} Cyberflashing – the
 7 electronic transmission of sexually explicit photos without the recipients' consent – is a particularly
 8 troubling form of online harassment.^{3,109} One survey found that 37 percent of girls and 20 percent
 9 of boys aged 12 to 18 had received sexual photos online, often from strangers,^{3,110} and another
 10 study found more than 6 percent reporting the first flashing incident occurred between the ages of
 11 12 and 14.^{3,111} It is difficult to evaluate brief and limited exposures; however, there is evidence that
 12 repeated exposure to inappropriate content in childhood was associated with risky sexual behavior
 13 later in life.¹⁰⁷ Similarly, exposure to alcohol, tobacco, or risky sexual behaviors may be associated
 14 with initiation of those behaviors.¹

15
 16 Teens and adolescents may also be uniquely vulnerable to misinformation and disinformation
 17 because their maturity and cognitive capacities are still evolving.^{3,112} Misinformation and
 18 disinformation can take a variety of forms including clickbait, hoax, rumor, satire, propaganda, and
 19 conspiracy theories.^{113,114} Examples include things like foreign interference, political deceit, and
 20 claims for ineffective and unproven natural remedies and medical advice.¹¹² Concerningly, many
 21 people lack the ability to identify misinformation and disinformation as evidenced by one study
 22 which found that the percentage of people who share fake news without the intention to mislead is
 23 five times higher than intentional spreaders.¹¹⁵ A 2018–2019 survey of 3,446 U.S. high-school
 24 students demonstrated that 52 percent believed that a grainy video claiming to show ballot-stuffing
 25 in the 2016 Democratic primaries constituted 'strong evidence' of voter fraud in the US, and only
 26 0.1 percent were able to track down the original video even though a quick search showed that it
 27 was actually shot in Russia.^{112,116} Similarly, two-thirds could not tell the difference between news
 28 stories and 'sponsored content' (i.e. adverts) on a website.^{112,116} Although teens and adolescents
 29 may be particularly vulnerable to misinformation and disinformation, there is currently very little
 30 data available to provide a clear picture of how misinformation and disinformation may affect their
 31 development, well-being, and rights.¹¹²

32

33 IMPACTS OF SOCIAL MEDIA ON ADOLESCENT HEALTH

34

35 To understand the impacts of social media on adolescent health, the conflicting and often reciprocal
 36 mechanisms through which online experience and health (physical and mental) influence each
 37 other must be disentangled.³ However, there are several factors that make this extremely
 38 challenging, including:

39

- 40 (1) the direction of the relationship between social media and health is difficult to determine -
 41 social media use influences health and health influences social media use;
- 42 (2) the research lacks uniform, consistent, and comparable methodologies;
- 43 (3) social media is so ubiquitous it is difficult to separate the impact of exposure;
- 44 (4) different levels of analysis may reveal different dynamics – with large scale studies
 45 showing population level trends and psychological studies showing mixed, small, or no
 46 associations;
- 47 (5) social media is not a monolith, the affordances of different platforms and types of social
 48 media engender a wide variety of interactions, behaviors, and health impacts; and
- 49 (6) the heterogeneity of the literature and the primary reliance on cross-sectional studies (or
 50 meta-analysis of cross-sectional studies) make definitive conclusions and causal

1 relationships limited. Most of the associations are qualified or limited to certain
2 populations.³

3 *Social Media and Physical Health: Sleep, Physical Activity, and Obesity.*

4
5 There is evidence that social media use can disrupt sleep.^{1-3,97,107,117,118} Specifically, increased
6 duration of computer, internet, and social media exposure,^{3,118} and the presence of a tv, computer,
7 or mobile device in the bedroom in childhood were associated with fewer minutes of sleep, greater
8 risk of sleep disturbances, longer sleep latency, worse sleep quality, and daytime dysfunction.^{1,119}
9 Gaming predicted delayed bedtimes and reduced attention the following day.^{3,120} One study found
10 that screen-based digital media use is closely associated with sleep duration and sleep quality in
11 teens; however, they cautioned that more research was needed to determine the direction of the
12 effect.^{3,121} Another study found that smartphone use at night can delay sleep among adolescents.^{3,122}
13 In a nationally representative sample, one-third of parents of teens 12-17 had rules about
14 smartphone use at bedtime and those kids had less daytime sleepiness.^{3,123}

15
16 However, it is not clear if social media or devices more broadly are driving the relationship. There
17 are three likely ways in which digital media use may disrupt sleep.^{3,124} First, social media displaces
18 sleep thereby delaying bedtime, disrupting sleep, and reducing sleep duration.^{3,121,124} Second,
19 devices can disrupt circadian rhythms through light emissions which heighten arousal and decrease
20 sleepiness.^{3,122,124} Third, social media may be psychologically stimulating in such a way that makes
21 sleep difficult.^{3,124,125} Determining which mechanism(s) are driving the association between digital
22 media and poor sleep is necessary given that the cascading impacts of poor sleep and the potential
23 harms of social media overlap significantly.

24
25 Observational studies suggest a significant association between poor sleep quality and excess social
26 media use and negative mental health outcomes.^{3,126} Therefore, the interplay between social media
27 and sleep quality may impact mental health outcomes. Sleep loss is a risk factor for depression,
28 mood disturbances, injuries, attention problems, and excessive weight gain.^{3,127-129} Additionally,
29 teens with restricted sleep have more problems with emotion regulation, anxiety, hostility, and
30 fatigue.^{3,130} One study also found that sleep-deprived participants showed worse mood, more social
31 media use, and problems with concentration.^{3,131} Moreover, findings from the Youth Risk Behavior
32 Survey illustrated that teens who sleep four or fewer hours a night have 5.9 times higher odds of
33 having a serious suicide attempt.^{3,132} Some studies showed sleep quality mediating the relationship
34 between social media use and negative mental health outcomes in youth.¹²⁶ In particular, if social
35 media displaces sleep and hobbies, it can be predictive of anxiety and depression.^{3,133} Similarly,
36 when screen time displaces sleep and exercise it is predictive of problematic use.^{3,134,135} However,
37 the current body of evidence on the directionality and relationships between social media use,
38 mental health, and sleep is inconclusive.^{3,126}

39
40 There is some evidence that social media use may correlate to non-adequate nutrition, non-
41 physiologic postures, weight gain, and obesity.^{1,2,107,117} Excessive TV viewing in early childhood is
42 associated with an increased risk of obesity.¹ Social media could be displacing physical activity,
43 sleep, studying, and other hobbies, resulting in a more sedentary lifestyle and an increased risk of
44 obesity.^{3,107,136} In support of this, another study found that increased digital media use was
45 associated with a sedentary lifestyle.^{3,137} Social media use is also associated with consumption of
46 fast food, sugary drinks, snacks, and mindless eating.^{3,138} One study theorizes that this may be
47 occurring because social media is displacing regular meals.^{3,138}

48
49 *Social Media and Mental Health: Anxiety, Depression, and Loneliness*

50

1 The findings on the association between social media and adolescent mental health are small,
2 inconsistent, or non-existent. Moreover, the differences in findings appear to be explained by
3 bidirectional interactions, methodological weaknesses and differences, and/or individual rather than
4 population differences.

5

6 Several meta-analyses, systematic reviews, and other studies have found small negative
7 associations between social media use and depression, anxiety, psychological distress,¹³⁹
8 loneliness, internalizing problems, and low offline social support.^{3,139-147} At the same time,
9 numerous other studies found the relationship between social media and adolescent mental health is
10 non-existent, mixed, or inconsistent.¹⁴⁸⁻¹⁵¹ Specifically, there was no significant association
11 between social media use and depression, anxiety, and life satisfaction.^{148,150,152} Additionally, there
12 is inconsistent evidence that social media makes social comparison, envy, and well-being worse.¹⁴⁹
13 Importantly, many of these studies note that predictive relationships between social media use and
14 well-being are reciprocal, as well as present only in certain populations, developmental windows,
15 or among certain patterns of use.^{49,141-143,151-155}

16

17 For instance, one review found that early studies show comparison and envy are common on social
18 media and linked to ill-being, whereas recent studies find positive, person-specific, conditional, and
19 reciprocal effects.¹⁴⁹ Similarly, one study found that social media use in and of itself is not a
20 predictor of life satisfaction; rather the relationship between self-reported estimates of social media
21 use and life satisfaction is more nuanced, reciprocal over time, gender specific, and likely
22 dependent on analytic methods.¹⁵² Another study found that life satisfaction is most negatively
23 associated with social media use in younger adolescents, but also noted possible developmental
24 windows of sensitivity -- at ages 14-15 and 19 for boys and at ages 11-13 and 19 for girls.⁴⁹ A
25 longitudinal study that characterized subgroups based on type of social media use found that the
26 high social media use subgroup predicted higher depressive symptoms, panic disorder, delinquent
27 behaviors, family conflict, and lower family and friend support than the high Instagram/Snapchat
28 and low social media subgroup.¹⁵⁴ Similarly, in a study of U.S. undergrads, social media use was
29 not predictive of impaired mental health; however, “vaguebooking” -- the practice of making a post
30 on social media that is intentionally vague but highly personal and emotional -- was predictive of
31 suicidal ideation.¹⁵¹ This suggests how individuals use social media is more important than the
32 amount of time they spend on social media, particularly considering that perceived parent-child
33 conflict was a stronger predictor of mental health issues than social media use.¹⁵¹

34

35 There is also some evidence that young people who report symptoms of depression are using
36 digital tools to learn about and help their mental health problems.¹⁵⁵ One study found that girls and
37 LGBTQ teens were more likely to seek out online resources for mental health and showed interest
38 in stories of others with similar experiences.¹⁵⁵ Those who benefit most from social media appear
39 to be those who are marginalized as well as those with chaotic home lives, suggesting the benefits
40 of online social support are most salient when offline social support is lacking.^{51,54} These findings
41 highlight the importance of researching patterns, quality, and type of use in addition to amount of
42 use.

43

44 Additionally, there are methodological issues that further complicate definitive conclusions.
45 Several studies note that wide variation in methods and rigor make it difficult to synthesize
46 findings.^{139,143,154,156,157} For instance, one systematic review found a small association between self-
47 reported social media use and depressive symptoms, but noted that the studies had high
48 heterogeneity, which suggests that other factors are likely moderating the relationship.¹⁴³ Another
49 systematic review argued that small associations and inconsistent results may be influenced by
50 choice of mental health indication (e.g., presence of well-being is not necessarily the absence of ill-
51 being and vice versa).¹⁴⁹ Furthermore, the research on social media and adolescent well-being

1 primarily comes from cross-sectional studies, therefore causal associations may be
2 unwarranted.^{49,140,152,156-158} Finally, this research should consider a person-specific approach as
3 individual differences may explain the mixed and inconsistent results.¹⁵⁶
4
5 Ultimately, the presence of small associations as well as inconsistent and conflicting results
6 highlights that the evidence is still too weak to promote a uniform interpretation or to support the
7 conclusion that social media causes changes in adolescent mental health at the population level.^{3,159}
8 Moreover, the fact that social media use is linked in complex and ubiquitous ways with other
9 aspects of life means it is unclear what such a small effect demonstrates.¹⁵⁹ Ultimately, more
10 research is needed along with improved transparency and greater appreciation for individual
11 differences.^{4,159}

12
13 *Problematic Internet Use and Internet Gaming Disorder*
14

15 Internet gaming disorder is defined as persistent and recurrent use of the internet to engage in
16 games, leading to clinically significant impairment or distress.⁴¹ Problematic internet use is defined
17 as internet use that creates psychological, social, school and/or work difficulties in a person's
18 life.¹⁶⁰ This can include video gaming, social media use, web-streaming, and buying; however,
19 those activities are characterized as excessive or poorly controlled preoccupations, urges, or
20 behaviors regarding computer use and internet access that lead to impairment or distress. The key
21 factor is that internet use becomes problematic when it causes dysfunction in daily life activities
22 (e.g., school, sleep, exercise).^{3,26,161} There appears to be significant overlap in internet gaming
23 disorder, problematic social media use, and problematic internet use.^{3,162,163} At this point it is
24 unclear whether problematic social media use and gaming disorder are distinct or different
25 manifestations of disordered tech use.³

26
27 There is some evidence that internet gaming disorder predicts depression, anxiety, social phobia,
28 poor school performance, sleep disruption, and poor relationships with parents and peers.^{3,164-167}
29 There is also some evidence that problematic internet use is associated with depression,
30 disturbances in sleep and mood, upward social comparisons, cybervictimization, and poor
31 academic performance.^{3,4,58,72,168-172} Problematic social media use is most common among older age
32 groups and may be associated with irritability, nervousness, loneliness, and morning tiredness.¹⁶⁹
33 There are gender differences in internet gaming disorder, as it affects males 5 times more than
34 females.¹⁷³ Moreover, there is some evidence that boys are more addicted to games whereas girls
35 are more addicted to social media.^{3,174}

36
37 Some researchers suggest that problematic internet use could explain the small negative
38 associations between social media and youth mental health. For instance, problematic social media
39 use mediated the association between depressive symptoms and cyberbullying.¹⁴² Additionally, one
40 study found that teens with problematic internet use reported more difficulty identifying and
41 describing emotions, and there is some evidence that emotion regulation is a significant mediator in
42 quality of parent-adolescent relationship.¹⁷⁵ Some researchers theorize that problematic internet use
43 might be a coping strategy to compensate for emotion regulation deficits, which might explain why
44 a good relationship with parents reduces problematic internet use.¹⁷⁵ However, problematic use is
45 more complex than simply the amount of time spent on social media. It includes enduring
46 preoccupation with social media, inability to stop, neglect of one's health and other areas of one's
47 life.¹⁵⁶ Therefore, more research is needed to better understand the relationships between
48 problematic internet use, social media, and adolescent mental health.

49
50 *Attention and Learning*

1 There is limited evidence that social media use negatively impacts attention and learning. One
2 study found that time spent on social media predicts concentration problems in adolescent girls.^{3,176}
3 Additionally, there are small associations between both frequency of social media use and number
4 of platforms and attention deficit hyperactivity disorder (ADHD).^{3,177-179} However, it is not clear
5 what is driving the association between social media use and decreased attention.¹

6
7 There is some evidence that reading on screens is fundamentally distracting.^{3,180} Others have
8 suggested that multitasking is the root of the problem. High proportions of youth engage in heavy
9 smartphone use and media multitasking.⁹⁷ Moreover, a recent meta-analysis found associations
10 between multitasking and problems with attention, behavior regulation, impulsiveness, and
11 memory.^{3,181} Specifically, media multitasking is associated with negative effects on cognitive
12 control, academic performance, and socioeconomic functioning.^{3,97,181,182} One study found that in
13 three hours of studying, adolescents experienced an average of 35 social media distractions that
14 diverted attention.^{3,183} Additionally, another study found that the number of social media accounts
15 correlated with parent reports of symptoms of inattention, hyperactivity, impulsivity, oppositional
16 defiant disorder, anxiety, and depressive symptoms, and adolescent reports of fear of missing out
17 and loneliness.¹⁷⁹ Therefore, it has been suggested that the amount of time spent online can have
18 bidirectional effects on depressive symptoms and ADHD; this risk is particularly heightened in
19 those with pre-existing poor mental health.¹²⁶

20

21 *Body Image and Eating Disorders*

22

23 Significant research exists on the association between social media use and body image, but the
24 findings are limited, and causal factors are difficult to differentiate. There is some evidence that
25 social media use and consequent exposure to appearance-focused content may be weakly
26 associated with poorer body image.^{3,4,184,185} A cross-sectional study found that greater levels of self-
27 objectifying social media use predicted greater body shame among youth, and the association was
28 mediated by an associated increase in body surveillance.^{3,186} Specifically, the role of body
29 surveillance was stronger among girls and adolescents who are particularly focused on others for
30 approval.¹⁸⁶ Body image concerns may be a key mechanism underlying the associations between
31 adolescent girls' social media use and mental health.¹⁸⁷

32

33 A scoping review found that social media use may have a variety of impacts on diet, exercise, and
34 body image.¹⁰⁷ Similarly, another study found that the same platform that helped some patients find
35 recovery support was also a source of body shaming and rumination for others.^{3,188} Another review
36 found that peer influences on social media span from healthy eating and exercise to disordered
37 eating, and that dietary information shared on social media often misaligns with national dietary
38 standards.¹⁸⁹ Similarly, one study found youth had an increased ability to recall unhealthy food,
39 beverages, and brands particularly when celebrities and influencers are promoting them.¹⁹⁰

40

41 **PRIVACY**

42

43 Researchers have found that the growing use of social networks has led to the emergence of ethical
44 and privacy concerns regarding the management of user data and how social networks train
45 algorithms for economic purposes to organize the content shown to users.^{1,191} The new privacy
46 paradox is that these sites have become so ubiquitous that users feel they must disclose information
47 on them even though these sites do not provide adequate privacy controls.^{3,192} Specifically, the
48 privacy policies used by platforms either require or allow users to review and consent to their data
49 collection and data use practices; however, most respondents agreed to the terms without reviewing
50 them.^{3,193,194} This could be because the policies themselves are long and technical, they do not

1 provide consumers with meaningful choices, and people are skeptical of whether policies achieve
2 their goals.¹⁹⁴ Concern over what platforms do with user data coupled with a sense of futility over
3 having the agency to change anything may explain why a recent Pew survey found overall strong
4 bipartisan support for more regulation of what companies can do with people's data, with 72
5 percent of Americans reporting that there should be more regulation than there is now.¹⁹⁴
6

7 These issues may be even more salient for children. A recent Pew study found that Americans
8 worry about kids' online privacy, with 89 percent of respondents reporting that they are very or
9 somewhat concerned about social media platforms knowing personal information about kids.¹⁹⁴
10 Similar concern arises over how advertisers, online games, and gaming apps collect and use
11 children's data.¹⁹⁴ However, respondent expectations regarding responsibility for protecting kids is
12 placed primarily on parents at 85 percent, followed by technology companies at 59 percent and the
13 government at 46 percent.¹⁹⁴
14

15 The Children's Online Privacy Protection Act (COPPA), which was enacted in 1998, recognizes
16 that young children cannot consent to the terms of use for data collection, and thus prohibits
17 enticing personal disclosures through games and restricts advertising to children. Yet, COPPA only
18 applies to kids under 13. Consequently, recent legislation has focused on age-appropriate design
19 and proposed additional protections for adolescents.
20

21 There is mixed evidence on how adolescents and adults feel about online privacy. There is some
22 evidence that older users are more concerned about privacy than youth.¹⁹⁵ Additionally, a strong
23 desire among adolescents for social connectedness suggests that youth may be more inclined to
24 have relaxed privacy settings and a show a greater willingness to connect with strangers.^{3,35,196}
25 However, a different study found a negative relationship between age and privacy; noting that
26 young people are more likely to have taken action to protect their privacy than older people.¹⁹²
27 Therefore, it is possible that the studies finding that young people are not concerned about their
28 privacy may be because they are taking more precautions.
29

30 POTENTIAL APPROACHES TO PROTECT CHILDREN ON SOCIAL MEDIA

31

32 Despite widespread use among children and adolescents, the evidence on the potential harms and
33 benefits is too weak to promote a uniform interpretation of the impact of social media on
34 adolescent health at the population level. Nonetheless, the current body of research does highlight
35 the importance of understanding the risks and benefits and proactively creating digital
36 environments that protect and enrich children's and adolescents' health and well-being during
37 critical stages of development.^{1-4,41}
38

39 *Recommendations for Industry*

40

41 The most common recommendation for the social media industry is improved privacy protections,
42 improved transparency, and a better system of reporting inappropriate content and ill-actors. Yet
43 aside from internal efforts, like Facebook's Oversight Board, there has been little voluntary
44 governance action on the part of industry.¹⁹⁷ Highlighting the success of the Global Internet Forum
45 to Counterterrorism, the National Academy of Science, Engineering, and Medicine (NASEM)
46 argues that the International Organization for Standardization (ISO) should convene an ongoing
47 technical working group comprised of industry, academic, and civil stakeholders to develop
48 standards for social media platform design, transparency, and data use.^{3,198} Other researchers,
49 professional organizations, and policy makers also advocate for development of industry
50 standards.^{4,197}

1 Specifically, the goals of the work group would be to develop standards that: (1) limit the personal
2 information companies collect, the types of content available, and the prompts to extend time on a
3 platform; and (2) develop easy to use, universal, transparent systems for reporting, follow-up, and
4 adjudication for cases of online harassment and abuse.^{3,4,197} Specifically, efforts should be made to
5 move to a functional privacy system that emphasizes transparency of and access to inputs and
6 outputs. On the front-end inputs would include: (1) a clear process for content moderation and use;
7 (2) contents of privacy agreements; and (3) mandatory disclosures to users.³ On the back-end,
8 standard outputs might include: (1) platform health measures (e.g., content moderation and take
9 down policies and data at the community, group level to evaluate platform toxicity); (2)
10 algorithmic transparency standards and summaries at the user level; and (3) reports on efforts to
11 remediate youth mental health problems on the platform.^{3,4} This would improve privacy protections
12 and transparency by making it clear what data is collected from minors, how it is collected and
13 used, and what the consequences of use are. Furthermore, this would give companies and
14 researchers more straightforward guidelines for measuring data collection risks that children
15 encounter online, as well as technical standards to benchmark platform operations, transparency,
16 and data use.³ Arguably social media platforms would benefit from a standard guide of assessment
17 to evaluate how their products influence youth well-being.
18

19 However, developing standards is insufficient unless social media companies adopt the standards
20 both as their policy and as provisions in their terms of service.³ There is a precedent of self-
21 regulation in media (e.g., tv, movies, videogames, music) using industry standards, as well as early
22 efforts at self-regulation evidenced by Facebook's Oversight Board.^{3,197,199-201} However, given that
23 the success of social media is contingent on engaging as many people for as long as possible,
24 implementing standards aimed to reduce controversial, emotional, and inflammatory content might
25 not be in their best interest. This is evidenced by the pending lawsuit to enjoin the California Age-
26 Appropriate Design Code Act on first amendment violation claims.^{202,203} Enacting a regulatory
27 framework across jurisdictions on global companies is not always legally or logistically viable;
28 however, voluntarily adopting standards now could reduce the likelihood of more sweeping
29 regulatory action later.^{3,197,204,205} Furthermore, evidence from political science literature on
30 transnational governance shows that multistakeholder regulatory standards setting schemes can be
31 a vital part of the corporate regulatory toolbox.¹⁹⁷ However, more research is needed to see how
32 and if they can be implemented to protect adolescent social media users.¹⁹⁷
33

34 A public statement of compliance with standards and a commitment to uphold those standards in
35 the terms of service would be a meaningful step towards an enforceable legal structure.³
36 Specifically, the Federal Trade Commission (FTC) can penalize firms that engage in unfair or
37 deceptive business practices and has used this authority against companies that have failed to honor
38 commitments made in their privacy policies and similar agreements.²⁰⁶⁻²⁰⁸ Audit and systemic risk
39 reports of compliance with the standards should be available to the FTC, researchers, and the
40 public. Social media companies should make a good faith effort to ensure access to data that
41 facilitates research on the effects of social media on child and adolescent health possibly including
42 removal of the prohibition on researchers' use of publicly available data.³ More transparency would
43 allow for comparisons across platforms and over time, which would provide a better insight for the
44 companies, the public, and the FTC. Creation of a standard would also support and inform the
45 FTC's use of consent decrees as a regulatory tool.^{3,209} Once a company agrees to a consent decree –
46 terms of the decree determine obligations to remediate regardless of whether the terms are within
47 the FTC's authority.^{3,210} Creation of an industry standard could support the FTC's governance by
48 consent decree, even for providers who do not explicitly adopt the standard.³

1 Once standards have been created and adopted, it would be much easier to assess and remedy
 2 harms posed by social media. For instance, standards could be used to evaluate whether the
 3 platform has age-verification processes, data encryption, and privacy policies.³ Similarly, they
 4 could be used to determine whether a platform's content is suitable for children by evaluating the
 5 likelihood of exposure to illegal and maladaptive behavior.⁴¹ The first step towards benchmarking
 6 is transparency and more fair competition in an opaque market.³ For instance, ethical artificial
 7 intelligence (AI) tool kits could help facilitate more open communication among technology
 8 developers, researchers, policy makers, and civil society.^{3,211} Additionally, public documentation of
 9 the provenance of the dataset used to calibrate machine learning models is gaining traction as way
 10 to mitigate harms from biased models.^{3,212}

11
 12 NASEM makes a persuasive case that an ongoing technical workgroup to develop industry
 13 standards, ideally facilitated by ISO, as well as near uniform industry adoption of the standards in
 14 their policies and terms of service would improve privacy protections, improve algorithmic and
 15 other transparency, and facilitate a better system of reporting inappropriate content and ill-actors.
 16 However, this is new territory and despite the ISO's strong track record of developing complex
 17 technical international standards (e.g., information security management and data protection), it is
 18 difficult to fully assess if something similar would be an effective tool to regulate social media.^{3,198}
 19

20 *Recommendations for the Federal Government*

21
 22 In addition to developing and adopting industry standards, another approach is to improve privacy
 23 protections and age-appropriate design at the federal and state level through legislation. This is
 24 further supported by the Surgeon General's Advisory on the effects of social media on youth
 25 mental health, which urges action to ensure social media environments are healthy and safe.⁴ As
 26 noted earlier, COPPA recognizes that young children cannot consent to the terms of use for data
 27 collection, and thus prohibits enticing personal disclosures through games and restricts advertising
 28 to children.²¹³ Currently, when companies violate COPPA by collecting data for children under the
 29 age of 13, the FTC can and has issued fines. Specifically, in 2019, the FTC required Google to pay
 30 \$170 million for data collection in violation of COPPA.²¹⁴ However, COPPA only protects children
 31 under the age of 13 so arguably one way to improve privacy protections for children would be to
 32 expand COPPA to include all minors. In 2021, legislation to extend COPPA protections to kids
 33 through age 16 was proposed with the Children and Teens' Online Privacy Protection Act, which
 34 would also require platforms and providers to report on foreseeable risks of harm.²¹⁵ However,
 35 there has been no action on the proposed legislation. The FTC also has authority over unfair and
 36 deceptive practices in commerce. Therefore, in response to concerns about the erosion of consumer
 37 privacy, in particular with data collection and use practices, the FTC has issued guidance
 38 documents on internet advertising.^{3,216-218} Moreover, there is proposed rulemaking on commercial
 39 surveillance and data security.^{3,219} Additional guidance and/or revisions from the FTC regarding
 40 how to make systems for reporting cases of online harassment and abuse that comply with COPPA
 41 would be beneficial.³

42
 43 In addition to improving children's privacy and better regulating social media providers through
 44 the FTC and COPPA, it may be beneficial to develop support programs for children and
 45 adolescents who experience digital abuse and evaluate the effectiveness of such programs, and the
 46 US Substance Abuse and Mental Health Services Administration is well positioned to do this.³
 47 Finally, assuming industry leaders do not voluntarily remove the prohibitions in their terms of
 48 service on the use of publicly available data for research, Congress could pass legislation to ensure
 49 researchers can access data to examine the effects of social media on child and adolescent health.³

50 *Recommendations for State and Local Agencies*

1 One potential way of making technology safer for kids is through age-appropriate design.^{3,4} Some
 2 of the goals of age-appropriate design include: (1) centering the rights and developmental needs of
 3 children and (2) improving privacy protections by addressing and modifying what data is collected
 4 from minors, how it is collected, and how it is used. In practice this might look like collecting the
 5 minimum information necessary and prohibiting the use of that information in commerce. It might
 6 also include shifting the burden to establish users' age to the producers of the technology as was
 7 done in the United Kingdom.^{3,220} It would also likely discourage developmentally inappropriate
 8 persuasive design features (e.g., push notifications, like buttons, tones for new content, and endless
 9 scrolling).⁴¹

10
 11 The increasing concerns about social media use and adolescent health has prompted federal, state,
 12 and local legislators to propose age-appropriate design measures to protect children while using the
 13 internet and internet-based forms of communication, including social media.^{221,222} In 2023, 35
 14 states and Puerto Rico introduced legislation around social media and youth, and 12 states enacted
 15 bills or adopted resolutions.²²¹ By and large, the goals of the legislation are to: (1) create study
 16 commissions and task forces to evaluate the relationship between social media and adolescent
 17 health; (2) require age verification and/or parental consent to open social media accounts; and (3)
 18 adding digital and media literacy to K-12 curriculums.

19
 20 For instance, Utah enacted the Utah Social Media Regulation Act, which requires age verification
 21 of state residents and parental consent for those under the age of 18 to open an account.²²³ It also
 22 limits the hours of access for certain users, subject to parental or guardian direction, and provides
 23 for a private right of action. Similarly, Arkansas created the Social Media Safety Act which
 24 requires age verification and parental consent for use of social media. It also establishes a
 25 mechanism for liability for failure to perform age verification for use of social media and for illegal
 26 retention of data.²²⁴ In 2022, California passed the Age-Appropriate Design Code Act (AADC).²⁰²
 27 The law was modeled after the United Kingdom's Age-Appropriate Design Code which advocates
 28 for businesses to consider the best interests of children when designing, developing, and providing
 29 online services, products, or features likely to be accessed by children. Notable obligations under
 30 the Age-Appropriate Design Code Act include requiring providers to: (1) configure a high level of
 31 default privacy settings; (2) assess whether algorithms, data collection, or targeted advertising
 32 systems could harm children; and (3) use clear, age-appropriate language for user-facing
 33 information and documents.²²² In 2023 a lawsuit to invalidate the AADC on first amendment free
 34 speech grounds was filed in federal court by NetChoice, a coalition representing the country's tech
 35 companies.²⁰³ The District for the Northern District of California granted a preliminary injunction
 36 against the AADC, the California Attorney General appealed, and a decision by the Ninth Circuit
 37 Court of Appeals is anticipated in Spring 2024.^{202,203,225}

38
 39 Efforts around age-appropriate design legislation are relatively new so the overall impacts are
 40 unclear. However, age verification, digital media literacy, and continued research appear beneficial
 41 and do not have obvious risks. Likewise, expansion of COPPA and provision of resources and
 42 support for those who experience online harassment have little formal evidence of effectiveness but
 43 are rationally grounded.

44
 45 *Recommendations for Parents and Kids*
 46

47
 48 Parents and children are encouraged to use social media functions that facilitate social support,
 49 online companionship, emotional intimacy, and healthy socialization; particularly during periods of
 50 isolation, during stress, mental health crisis, and for marginalized groups.⁴¹ To achieve this, it is
 51 recommended that families should collectively develop, review, and follow a family media use

1 plan, which should outline developmentally appropriate types, times, methods, places for, and
2 amounts of acceptable media use.^{1,2,4,41} For instance, there is evidence of the impact of excessive
3 digital technology use (e.g., screentime, tv, and social media) by adolescents on negative health
4 impacts.^{1,2,226} However, there has been a push among researchers to move away from focusing on
5 screentime and instead to consider how, why, when, and with whom youth are engaging online.
6 Despite this, the American Association of Pediatrics, American Psychological Association, and
7 many other organizations and policy makers advocate for screen time limits and media-free time.^{1,2}
8 Specifically, it is recommended that adolescents abstain from using screens 1 hour before bed and
9 that adolescents should not sleep with digital devices in their bedrooms.^{7,52} Additionally, there is
10 some evidence supporting open, non-judgmental communication between caregivers and children
11 and some degree of parental monitoring of social media use.^{1,2,41,97} Recent surveys suggest roughly
12 63 percent of adolescents and 70.8 percent of parents reported parental monitoring, and 74.3
13 percent of adolescents reporting being friends with their parents online.¹⁷⁹ Open communication is
14 helpful for teaching digital literacy, which is necessary for children to understand the limits of “free
15 digital products” that process access in exchange for data on user demographics, politics, mental
16 health, and sexuality generated through engagement and viewing behavior.⁵⁰

17

18 *Recommendations for Clinicians*

19

20 It is recommended that clinicians be aware of and talk with children and families about the risks
21 and benefits of social media use.^{1-3,107,227} Specifically, communication with adolescents is the most
22 effective in the context of a therapeutic alliance that is open and non-judgmental.⁹⁷ Physicians
23 should encourage: (1) setting boundaries for screentime and social media use; (2) discuss the risks
24 and benefits of social media, including impact of smartphones on learning and the importance of
25 digital media literacy; and (3) encourage communication between caregivers and children and
26 advocate use of the Family Media Toolkit and Family Media Use Plan.^{1,2,58,60,97}

27

28 *Recommendations for Training and Education*

29

30 One way to reduce potential harm to adolescents using social media is through improved digital
31 media literacy. Specifically, it is important to train adolescents and those teaching and advising
32 them skills for assessing and validating information on social media and the internet more
33 broadly.^{41,50,60,97,227} Moreover, the approach to digital media literacy needs to be multi-tiered and
34 tailored to children, parents, educators, and clinicians. Specifically, comprehensive digital media
35 literacy should be integrated into the standards set by state boards of education. Moreover, the U.S.
36 Department of Education should draw national attention to the importance of comprehensive
37 digital media literacy.³ This is necessary to create both an online environment that protects youth
38 and social media consumers who are empowered to protect themselves. Furthermore, educators and
39 clinicians need to be trained in digital media literacy so they can adequately teach and advise
40 adolescents on the risks and benefits of social media.¹⁻⁴ This could include incorporation of digital
41 media literacy requirements for licensure as well as ongoing professional development training and
42 resources for both educators and clinicians.³ In addition to incorporating digital media literacy into
43 training and licensure, additional efforts to improve dissemination of health-related digital media
44 literacy is suggested.²²⁷

45

46 *Recommendations for Research*

47

48 Currently, the research on social media and adolescent health is limited.^{3,4} Therefore, federal and
49 non-profit research funders should support a research agenda that prioritizes: (1) the health
50 consequences of social media use and the mechanisms of harm, (2) the epidemiology of
51 problematic use, (3) interventions and other efforts to reduce and remediate harms arising from

1 social media, (4) the role of parents and other adults in influencing positive use, and (5) algorithmic
2 audits.^{3,4} There is a need for validated tools to measure exposure to social media affordances, data
3 sharing, and the establishment of long-term cohort studies. Special emphasis should be given to
4 interdisciplinary approaches and study designs that attempt to understand causal directions.

5
6 RELEVANT AMA POLICY
7

8 The AMA has existing policy that addresses social media and mental health, gun violence, internet
9 pornography, online streaming of sexual encounters, the effects of video game and internet
10 overuse, disinformation, cannabis marketing, and online human subjects' research. In general,
11 these policies advocate the use of education and legislation to: (1) increase awareness about
12 potential risks associated with social media and internet use; and (2) reduce exposure to harmful
13 content (e.g., gun violence, pornography, disinformation, etc.) particularly for children,
14 adolescents, and young adults. Current policy also supports development and implementation of
15 clinical tools for identification and treatment of harms that arise from exposure as well as continued
16 research into potential harms and the effectiveness of screening and treatment. Detailed
17 information on the current AMA policies can be found in the appendix.

18
19 CONCLUSION
20

21 Digital media, smartphones, and social media have a pervasive presence in nearly all aspects of
22 youth and adolescent life. Despite substantial research efforts, the evidence is too weak to promote
23 a uniform interpretation of the impact of social media on adolescent health at the population level.
24 There are several factors contributing to the weak evidence including: (1) the reciprocal
25 associations between social media use and health; (2) the lack of consistent and comparable
26 methodologies; (3) entanglement of impact and exposure as a byproduct of social media's ubiquity;
27 (4) different dynamics and trends depending on level of analysis; (5) the wide variety of
28 interactions, behaviors, and health impacts engendered by social media; and (6) reliance on cross-
29 sectional studies with high heterogeneity.

30
31 Although the evidence is too weak to provide a uniform interpretation, there are clear positive and
32 negative trends. There is some evidence of potential benefit in the form of improved social support,
33 identity development, civic engagement, and self-directed learning. There is also some evidence of
34 potential harm including negative impacts on sleep, physical activity, and mental health, as well as
35 exposure to inappropriate content, and data privacy issues. Furthermore, it is apparent that the
36 relative risks and benefits of social media likely depend on individual differences in: (1)
37 engagement with social media (e.g., what kids see and do online, who they talk to, when they use
38 social media, and how they use social media); (2) pre-existing strengths and weaknesses; and (3) the
39 cultural, social, and physical environment.

40
41 Even though the evidence of harm is limited there is an urgent need for action for two reasons.
42 First, the lack of algorithmic transparency, privacy protections, and accountability and redress for
43 online harassment on most platforms is concerning given the power, reach, and ubiquity of social
44 media. Second, the potential harms are serious, particularly during sensitive developmental
45 periods; therefore, proactively creating digital environments that protect and enrich children's and
46 adolescents' health and well-being is beneficial regardless of the evidence of harm. There are two
47 key approaches that would likely facilitate the creation of safer, developmentally appropriate
48 environments. First, federal and state legislative action (e.g., expansion of COPPA, implementation
49 of age-appropriate design, and mechanisms to address online harassment), and second,
50 development and widespread adoption of industry standards to benchmark platform operations,
transparency, and data use. In addition to improving the digital environment, it is imperative that

1 there are simultaneous efforts to address harms that still arise including: (1) education and training
2 on digital media literacy and the potential harms posed by social media; (2) improved screening
3 and support for those who experience harms (e.g., problematic internet use and online harassment);
4 and (3) continued research of the health impacts of social media.

5
6 RECOMMENDATION
7

8 The Council on Science and Public Health recommends that the following be adopted, and the
9 remainder of the report be filed:

10
11 1. That our AMA:
12
13 (1) urges physicians to: (a) educate themselves about social media; (b) be prepared to
14 counsel patients and/or their guardians about the potential risks and harms of social media;
15 and (c) consider expanding clinical interviews to inquire about social media use.
16 (2) encourages further clinical, epidemiological, and interdisciplinary research on the
17 impact of social media on health.
18 (3) supports education of clinicians, educators, and the public on digital media literacy and
19 the health effects of social media.
20 (4) recognizes that the relative risks and benefits of social media may depend on individual
21 differences (e.g., social media engagement, pre-existing traits, and environment).
22 (5) supports legislative, regulatory, and associated initiatives (e.g., development of industry
23 standards, age-appropriate design, and funding programs that support those harmed by
24 online harassment).
25 (6) will collaborate with professional societies, industry, and other stakeholders to improve
26 social media platform privacy protections, transparency (e.g., algorithmic, data, and
27 process), data sharing processes, and systems for accountability and redress in response to
28 online harassment. (New HOD Policy)

29
30 2. That current AMA policy D-478.965, “Addressing Social Media and Social Networking
31 Usage and its Impacts on Mental Health D-478.965” be amended by addition and deletion
32 to read as follows:

33
34 Our AMA: (1) will collaborate with relevant professional organizations to: (a) support the
35 development of continuing education programs to enhance physicians’ knowledge of the
36 health impacts of social media and social networking usage; and (b) support the
37 development of effective clinical tools and protocols for the identification, treatment, and
38 referral of children, adolescents, and adults at risk for and experiencing health sequelae of
39 social media and social networking usage; (2) advocates for schools to provide safe and
40 effective educational programs by which so that (a) all students can learn to identify and
41 mitigate the onset of mental health sequelae of social media and social networking usage,
42 (b) all students develop skills in digital literacy to serve as an individual protective
43 foundation for interaction with various types of digital media (including social media), and
44 (c) at risk students’ access to social media can be limited and/or closely monitored as
45 individually appropriate; (3) affirms that use of social media and social networking has the
46 potential to positively or negatively impact the physical and mental health of individuals,
47 especially adolescents and those with preexisting psychosocial conditions; (4) advocates
48 for and support media and social networking services addressing and developing
49 safeguards for users, including protections for youth online privacy, effective controls
50 allowing youth and caregivers to manage screentime content and access, and development
51 and dissemination of age-appropriate digital literacy training; and (5) advocates for the

1 study of the positive and negative biological, psychological, and social effects of social
2 media and social networking services use. (Modify Current HOD Policy)

Fiscal Note: \$5,000 - \$10,000

APPENDIX: Relevant AMA Policy

Addressing Social Media and Social Networking Usage and its Impacts on Mental Health D-478.965

Our AMA: (1) will collaborate with relevant professional organizations to: (a) support the development of continuing education programs to enhance physicians' knowledge of the health impacts of social media and social networking usage; and (b) support the development of effective clinical tools and protocols for the identification, treatment, and referral of children, adolescents, and adults at risk for and experiencing health sequelae of social media and social networking usage; (2) advocates for schools to provide safe and effective educational programs by which students can learn to identify and mitigate the onset of mental health sequelae of social media and social networking usage; (3) affirms that use of social media and social networking has the potential to positively or negatively impact the physical and mental health of individuals, especially adolescents and those with preexisting psychosocial conditions; (4) advocates for and support media and social networking services addressing and developing safeguards for users; and (5) advocates for the study of the positive and negative biological, psychological, and social effects of social media and social networking services use.

Minimizing the Influence of Social Media on Gun Violence H-478.977

1. Our American Medical Association calls upon all social media sites that allow posting of videos, photographs, and written online comments encouraging and glorifying the use of guns and gun violence to vigorously and aggressively remove such postings.
2. Our AMA strongly recommends social media sites continuously update and monitor their algorithms in order to detect and eliminate any information that discusses and displays guns and gun violence in a way that encourages viewers to act violently.
3. Our AMA will work with social media sites to provide educational content on the use of guns, inherent dangers, and gun safety in an effort to end the ongoing and devastating effects of gun violence in our communities.

Internet Pornography: Protecting Children and Youth Who Use the Internet and Social Media H-60.934

Our AMA:

- (1) Recognizes the positive role of the Internet in providing health information to children and youth.
- (2) Recognizes the negative role of the Internet in connecting children and youth to predators and exposing them to pornography.
- (3) Supports federal legislation that restricts Internet access to pornographic materials in designated public institutions where children and youth may use the Internet.
- (4) Encourages physicians to continue efforts to raise parent/guardian awareness about the importance of educating their children about safe Internet and social media use.
- (5) Supports school-based media literacy programs that teach effective thinking, learning, and safety skills related to Internet and social media use.
- (6) Actively support legislation that would strengthen child-centric content protection by internet service providers and/or search engines in order to limit the access of pornography to minors on the internet and mobile applications.

Addressing Public Health Disinformation Disseminated by Health Professionals D-440.914

Our AMA will collaborate with relevant health professional societies and other stakeholders:

- (a) on efforts to combat public health disinformation disseminated by health professionals in all forms of media,
- (b) address disinformation that undermines public health initiatives, and

- (c) implement a comprehensive strategy to address health-related disinformation disseminated by health professionals that includes:
 - (1) Maintaining AMA as a trusted source of evidence-based information for physicians and patients.
 - (2) Ensuring that evidence-based medical and public health information is accessible by engaging with publishers, research institutions and media organizations to develop best practices around paywalls and preprints to improve access to evidence-based information and analysis.
 - (3) Addressing disinformation disseminated by health professionals via social media platforms and addressing the monetization of spreading disinformation on social media platforms.
 - (4) Educating health professionals and the public on how to recognize disinformation as well as how it spreads.
 - (5) Considering the role of health professional societies in serving as appropriate fact-checking entities for health-related information disseminated by various media platforms.
 - (6) Encouraging continuing education to be available for health professionals who serve as fact-checker to help prevent the dissemination of health-related disinformation.
 - (7) Ensuring licensing boards have the authority to take disciplinary action against health professionals for spreading health-related disinformation and affirms that all speech in which a health professional is utilizing their credentials is professional conduct and can be scrutinized by their licensing entity.
 - (8) Ensuring specialty boards have the authority to take action against board certification for health professionals spreading health-related disinformation.
 - (9) Encouraging state and local medical societies to engage in dispelling disinformation in their jurisdictions.

Television Broadcast and Online Streaming of Sexual Encounters and Public Health Awareness on Social Media Platforms H-485.994

Our AMA urges television broadcasters and online streaming services, producers, sponsors, and any associated social media outlets to encourage education about inclusive safe sexual practices, including but not limited to condom use and abstinence, in television or online programming of sexual encounters, and to accurately represent the consequences of unsafe sex.

Medical and Public Health Misinformation Online D-440.915

Our AMA:

- (1) encourages social media companies and organizations, search engine companies, online retail companies, online healthcare companies, and other entities owning websites to further strengthen their content moderation policies related to medical and public health misinformation, including, but not limited to enhanced content monitoring, augmentation of recommendation engines focused on false information, and stronger integration of verified health information;
- (2) encourages social media companies and organizations, search engine companies, online retail companies, online healthcare companies, and other entities owning websites to recognize the spread of medical and public health misinformation over dissemination networks and collaborate with relevant stakeholders to address this problem as appropriate, including but not limited to altering underlying network dynamics or redesigning platform algorithms;
- (3) will continue to support the dissemination of accurate medical and public health information by public health organizations and health policy experts; and
- (4) will work with public health agencies in an effort to establish relationships with journalists and news agencies to enhance the public reach in disseminating accurate medical and public health information.

Marketing Guardrails for the "Over-Medicalization" of Cannabis Use D-95.958

Our AMA will: (1) send a formal letter to the Food and Drug Administration and Federal Trade Commission requesting more direct oversight of the marketing of cannabis for medical use; (2)

generate a formal letter for use by state medical societies requesting more direct oversight by state government of the marketing of cannabis; (3) support and encourage federal, state, and private sector research on the effects of cannabis marketing to identify best practices in protecting vulnerable populations, as well as the benefits of safety campaigns such as preventing impaired driving or dangerous use; (4) encourage state regulatory bodies to enforce cannabis-related marketing laws and to publicize and make publicly available the results of such enforcement activities; (5) encourage social media platforms to set a threshold age of 21 years for exposure to cannabis advertising and marketing and improve age verification practices on social media platforms; (6) encourage regulatory agencies to research how marketing best practices learned from tobacco and alcohol policies can be adopted or applied to cannabis marketing; and (7) support using existing AMA channels to educate physicians and the public on the health risks of cannabis to children and potential health risks of cannabis to people who are pregnant or lactating.

Principles of Human Subjects Research Shall Apply to Online Medical Research Projects H-460.898

Our American Medical Association declares social media sites' terms of service as an insufficient proxy for informed consent prior to being enrolled in any medical experiment and recommends that online social networks provide users with specific informed consent outlining the aims, risks and possible benefits of any medical experimental study prior to study enrollment.

Emotional and Behavioral Effects of Video Game and Internet Overuse H-60.915

Our AMA supports increased awareness of the need for parents to monitor and restrict use of video games and the Internet and encourage increased vigilance in monitoring the content of games purchased and played for children 17 years old and younger.

REFERENCES

1. Reid Chassiakos Y (Linda), Radesky J, Christakis D, et al. Children and Adolescents and Digital Media. *Pediatrics*. 2016;138(5):e20162593. doi:10.1542/peds.2016-2593
2. AAP Council on Communication and Media. Media Use in School-Aged Children and Adolescents. *Pediatrics*. 2016;138(5):e20162592. doi:10.1542/peds.2016-2592
3. Committee on the Impact of Social Media on Adolescent Health, Board on Population Health and Public Health Practice, Health and Medicine Division, National Academies of Sciences, Engineering, and Medicine. *Social Media and Adolescent Health*. (Galea S, Buckley GJ, Wojtowicz A, eds.). National Academies Press; 2023:27396. doi:10.17226/27396
4. *Social Media and Youth Mental Health*. U.S. Surgeon General's Advisory; 2023. <https://www.hhs.gov/sites/default/files/sg-youth-mental-health-social-media-advisory.pdf>
5. American Psychological Association Health Advisory on Social Media Use in Adolescence.
6. Prinstein MJ, Nesi J, Telzer EH. Commentary: An updated agenda for the study of digital media use and adolescent development – future directions following Odgers & Jensen (2020). *J Child Psychol Psychiatry*. 2020;61(3):349-352. doi:10.1111/jcpp.13219
7. Weinstein E. The social media see-saw: Positive and negative influences on adolescents' affective well-being. *New Media Soc*. 2018;20(10):3597-3623. doi:10.1177/1461444818755634
8. George M. The Importance of Social Media Content for Teens' Risks for Self-harm. *J Adolesc Health*. 2019;65(1):9-10. doi:10.1016/j.jadohealth.2019.04.022
9. Hamilton JL, Nesi J, Choukas-Bradley S. Reexamining Social Media and Socioemotional Well-Being Among Adolescents Through the Lens of the COVID-19 Pandemic: A Theoretical Review and Directions for Future Research. *Perspect Psychol Sci*. 2022;17(3):662-679. doi:10.1177/17456916211014189
10. Social media and the internet. <https://www.apa.org>. Accessed February 14, 2024. <https://www.apa.org/topics/social-media-internet>
11. Treem JW, Leonardi PM. Social Media Use in Organizations: Exploring the Affordances of Visibility, Editability, Persistence, and Association. *Ann Int Commun Assoc*. 2013;36(1):143-189. doi:10.1080/23808985.2013.11679130
12. Boyd D. Social network sites as networked publics: Affordances, dynamics, and implications. In: *A Networked Self*. Routledge; 2010:47-66.
13. Sharma D, Saha B, Sarkar UK. Affordance Lost, Affordance Regained, and Affordance Surrendered. In: Introna L, Kavanagh D, Kelly S, Orlikowski W, Scott S, eds. *Beyond Interpretivism? New Encounters with Technology and Organization*. IFIP Advances in Information and Communication Technology. Springer International Publishing; 2016:73-89. doi:10.1007/978-3-319-49733-4_5
14. Moreno MA, Uhls YT. Applying an affordances approach and a developmental lens to approach adolescent social media use. *Digit Health*. 2019;5:205520761982667. doi:10.1177/2055207619826678
15. Angwin J, Parris T. Facebook Lets Advertisers Exclude Users by Race. ProPublica. Published October 28, 2016. Accessed February 13, 2024. <https://www.propublica.org/article/facebook-lets-advertisers-exclude-users-by-race>
16. Angwin J, Tobin A, Varner M. Facebook (Still) Letting Housing Advertisers Exclude Users by Race. ProPublica. Published November 21, 2017. Accessed February 14, 2024. <https://www.propublica.org/article/facebook-advertising-discrimination-housing-race-sex-national-origin>
17. Hern A, editor AHT. TikTok's local moderation guidelines ban pro-LGBT content. *The Guardian*. <https://www.theguardian.com/technology/2019/sep/26/tiktoks-local-moderation-guidelines-ban-pro-lgbt-content>. Published September 26, 2019. Accessed February 13, 2024.
18. Gillespie T. Do not recommend? Reduction as a form of content moderation. *Soc Media Soc*. 2022;8(3):20563051221117552.

19. Foss-Solbrekk K. Three routes to protecting AI systems and their algorithms under IP law: The good, the bad and the ugly. *J Intellect Prop Law Pract.* 2021;16(3):247-258. doi:10.1093/jiplp/jpab033
20. Waddell K. Tech Companies Too Secretive About Algorithms That Curate Feeds, Study Says. Consumer Reports. Published February 24, 2021. Accessed February 13, 2024. <https://www.consumerreports.org/consumer-protection/tech-companies-too-secretive-about-algorithms-that-curate-feeds-a8134259964/>
21. Gorwa R, Binns R, Katzenbach C. Algorithmic content moderation: Technical and political challenges in the automation of platform governance. *Big Data Soc.* 2020;7(1):2053951719897945. doi:10.1177/2053951719897945
22. Eslami M, Rickman A, Vaccaro K, et al. "I always assumed that I wasn't really that close to [her]": Reasoning about Invisible Algorithms in News Feeds. In: *Proceedings of the 33rd Annual ACM Conference on Human Factors in Computing Systems*. CHI '15. Association for Computing Machinery; 2015:153-162. doi:10.1145/2702123.2702556
23. Brugnoli E, Cinelli M, Quattrociocchi W, Scala A. Recursive patterns in online echo chambers. *Sci Rep.* 2019;9(1):20118. doi:10.1038/s41598-019-56191-7
24. Dow BJ, Johnson AL, Wang CS, Whitson J, Menon T. The COVID-19 pandemic and the search for structure: Social media and conspiracy theories. *Soc Personal Psychol Compass.* 2021;15(9):e12636. doi:10.1111/spc.12636
25. Robins-Early N. There's a reason thousands of people take quack cures for Covid. *The Guardian.* <https://www.theguardian.com/commentisfree/2022/feb/17/quacks-cashed-in-world-quick-fix-covid-ivermectin-social-media-conspiracy-theories>. Published February 17, 2022. Accessed February 13, 2024.
26. Caplan SE. Theory and measurement of generalized problematic Internet use: A two-step approach. *Comput Hum Behav.* 2010;26(5):1089-1097. doi:10.1016/j.chb.2010.03.012
27. McSherry C. Content Moderation and the U.S. Election: What to Ask, What to Demand. Electronic Frontier Foundation. Published October 26, 2020. Accessed February 13, 2024. <https://www.eff.org/deeplinks/2020/10/content-moderation-and-us-election-what-ask-what-demand>
28. Edelman G. Better Than Nothing: A Look at Content Moderation in 2020 | WIRED. WIRED. Published October 27, 2020. Accessed February 13, 2024. <https://www.wired.com/story/content-moderation-2020-better-than-nothing/>
29. Lima-Strong C. A whistleblower's power: Key takeaways from the Facebook Papers. *The Washington Post.* <https://www.washingtonpost.com/technology/2021/10/25/what-are-the-facebook-papers/>. Published October 25, 2021. Accessed February 13, 2024.
30. Dwoskin E, Newmyer T, Mahtani S. The case against Mark Zuckerberg: Insiders say Facebook's CEO chose growth over safety. *The Washington Post.* <https://www.washingtonpost.com/technology/2021/10/25/mark-zuckerberg-facebook-whistleblower/>. Published October 25, 2021. Accessed February 13, 2024.
31. Silverman MH, Jedd K, Luciana M. Neural networks involved in adolescent reward processing: An activation likelihood estimation meta-analysis of functional neuroimaging studies. *NeuroImage.* 2015;122:427-439. doi:10.1016/j.neuroimage.2015.07.083
32. Spear LP. Rewards, aversions and affect in adolescence: Emerging convergences across laboratory animal and human data. *Dev Cogn Neurosci.* 2011;1(4):390-403. doi:10.1016/j.dcn.2011.08.001
33. Wahlstrom D, Collins P, White T, Luciana M. Developmental changes in dopamine neurotransmission in adolescence: Behavioral implications and issues in assessment. *Brain Cogn.* 2010;72(1):146-159. doi:10.1016/j.bandc.2009.10.013
34. Giedd JN. Adolescent brain and the natural allure of digital media. *Dialogues Clin Neurosci.* 2020;22(2):127-133. doi:10.31887/DCNS.2020.22.2/jgiedd
35. Nelson EE, Jarcho JM, Guyer AE. Social re-orientation and brain development: An expanded and updated view. *Dev Cogn Neurosci.* 2016;17:118-127. doi:10.1016/j.dcn.2015.12.008

36. Committee on the Neurobiological and Socio-behavioral Science of Adolescent Development and Its Applications, Board on Children, Youth, and Families, Division of Behavioral and Social Sciences and Education, Health and Medicine Division, National Academies of Sciences, Engineering, and Medicine. *The Promise of Adolescence: Realizing Opportunity for All Youth*. (Bonnie RJ, Backes EP, eds.). National Academies Press; 2019:25388. doi:10.17226/25388

37. Giovanelli A, Ozer EM, Dahl RE. Leveraging Technology to Improve Health in Adolescence: A Developmental Science Perspective. *J Adolesc Health*. 2020;67(2):S7-S13. doi:10.1016/j.jadohealth.2020.02.020

38. Fuhrmann D, Knoll LJ, Blakemore SJ. Adolescence as a Sensitive Period of Brain Development. *Trends Cogn Sci*. 2015;19(10):558-566. doi:10.1016/j.tics.2015.07.008

39. Crone EA, Konijn EA. Media use and brain development during adolescence. *Nat Commun*. 2018;9(1):588. doi:10.1038/s41467-018-03126-x

40. Sawyer SM, Azzopardi PS, Wickremarathne D, Patton GC. The age of adolescence. *Lancet Child Adolesc Health*. 2018;2(3):223-228. doi:10.1016/S2352-4642(18)30022-1

41. *Health Advisory on Social Media Use in Adolescence*. American Psychological Association; 2023. Accessed February 18, 2024. <https://www.apa.org/topics/social-media-internet/health-advisory-adolescent-social-media-use.pdf>

42. Maza MT, Fox KA, Kwon SJ, et al. Association of Habitual Checking Behaviors on Social Media With Longitudinal Functional Brain Development. *JAMA Pediatr*. 2023;177(2):160. doi:10.1001/jamapediatrics.2022.4924

43. Wadsley M, Ihssen N. A Systematic Review of Structural and Functional MRI Studies Investigating Social Networking Site Use. *Brain Sci*. 2023;13(5):787. doi:10.3390/brainsci13050787

44. Subrahmanyam K, Šmahel D. Adolescents' Digital Worlds: An Introduction. In: Subrahmanyam K, Šmahel D, eds. *Digital Youth: The Role of Media in Development*. Advancing Responsible Adolescent Development. Springer; 2011:1-25. doi:10.1007/978-1-4419-6278-2_1

45. Valkenburg PM, Schouten AP, Peter J. Adolescents' identity experiments on the internet. *New Media Soc*. 2005;7(3):383-402. doi:10.1177/1461444805052282

46. Hollarek M, Lee NC. Current understanding of developmental changes in adolescent perspective taking. *Curr Opin Psychol*. 2022;45:101308. doi:10.1016/j.copsyc.2022.101308

47. Sherman LE, Greenfield PM. Forging friendship, soliciting support: A mixed-method examination of message boards for pregnant teens and teen mothers. *Comput Hum Behav*. 2013;29(1):75-85. doi:10.1016/j.chb.2012.07.018

48. Eleuteri S, Saladino V, Verrastro V. Identity, relationships, sexuality, and risky behaviors of adolescents in the context of social media. *Sex Relatsh Ther*. 2017;32(3-4):354-365. doi:10.1080/14681994.2017.1397953

49. Orben A, Przybylski AK, Blakemore SJ, Kievit RA. Windows of developmental sensitivity to social media. *Nat Commun*. 2022;13(1):1649. doi:10.1038/s41467-022-29296-3

50. Radesky J, Chassiakos Y (Linda) R, Ameenuddin N, Navsaria D, COUNCIL ON COMMUNICATION AND MEDIA. Digital Advertising to Children. *Pediatrics*. 2020;146(1):e20201681. doi:10.1542/peds.2020-1681

51. Vogels EA, Rainie L, Nolan H. *Teens, Social Media and Technology* 2022. Pew Research Center Accessed February 17, 2024. <https://www.pewresearch.org/internet/2022/08/10/teens-social-media-and-technology-2022/>

52. Lenhart A. Teens and Social Media: An Overview. Pew Research Center: Internet, Science & Tech. Published April 10, 2009. Accessed February 13, 2024. <https://www.pewresearch.org/internet/2009/04/10/teens-and-social-media-an-overview/>

53. Rideout V, Peebles A, Mann S, Robb M. *The Common Sense Census: Media Use by Tweens and Teens*. Common Sense Media; 2021. Accessed February 13, 2024. <https://apo.org.au/node/58360>

54. Anderson M, Vogels EA, Perrin A, Rainie L. *Connection, Creativity and Drama: Teen Life on Social Media in 2022*. Pew Research Center; 2022. Accessed February 13, 2024. <https://www.pewresearch.org/internet/2022/11/16/connection-creativity-and-drama-teen-life-on-social-media-in-2022/>

55. Hancock JT, Liu SX, Luo M, Mieczkowski H. Social media and psychological well-being. In: *The Psychology of Technology: Social Science Research in the Age of Big Data*. American Psychological Association; 2022:195-238. doi:10.1037/0000290-007

56. Jarman HK, Marques MD, McLean SA, Slater A, Paxton SJ. Motivations for Social Media Use: Associations with Social Media Engagement and Body Satisfaction and Well-Being among Adolescents. *J Youth Adolesc.* 2021;50(12):2279-2293. doi:10.1007/s10964-020-01390-z

57. Shankleman M, Hammond L, Jones FW. Adolescent Social Media Use and Well-Being: A Systematic Review and Thematic Meta-synthesis. *Adolesc Res Rev.* 2021;6(4):471-492. doi:10.1007/s40894-021-00154-5

58. O'Reilly M. Social media and adolescent mental health: the good, the bad and the ugly. *J Ment Health.* 2020;29(2):200-206. doi:10.1080/09638237.2020.1714007

59. Allen KA, Ryan T, Gray DL, McInerney DM, Waters L. Social Media Use and Social Connectedness in Adolescents: The Positives and the Potential Pitfalls. *Aust Educ Dev Psychol.* 2014;31(1):18-31. doi:10.1017/edp.2014.2

60. Uhls YT, Ellison NB, Subrahmanyam K. Benefits and Costs of Social Media in Adolescence. *Pediatrics.* 2017;140(Supplement_2):S67-S70. doi:10.1542/peds.2016-1758E

61. Scott RA, Stuart J, Barber BL. Connecting with close friends online: A qualitative analysis of young adults' perceptions of online and offline social interactions with friends. *Comput Hum Behav Rep.* 2022;7:100217. doi:10.1016/j.chbr.2022.100217

62. Lenhart A, Smith A, Anderson M, Duggan M, Perrin A. *Teens, Technology & Friendships*. Pew Research Center; 2015. Accessed February 17, 2024. <https://www.pewresearch.org/internet/2015/08/06/teens-technology-and-friendships/>

63. Nesi J, Mann S, Robb MB. *Teens and Mental Health: How Girls Really Feel about Social Media*. Common Sense; 2023. https://www.commonsensemedia.org/sites/default/files/research/report/how-girls-really-feel-about-social-media-researchreport_final_1.pdf

64. Liu D, Ainsworth SE, Baumeister RF. A meta-analysis of social networking online and social capital. *Rev Gen Psychol.* 2016;20(4):369-391.

65. Salafrahanque-St-Louis F, Normand CL. From solitude to solicitation: How people with intellectual disability or autism spectrum disorder use the internet. *Cyberpsychology J Psychosoc Res Cyberspace.* 2017;11(1). doi:10.5817/CP2017-1-7

66. Sofka C. Grief, Adolescents, and Social Media. In: *Understanding Child and Adolescent Grief*. Routledge; 2017.

67. Sage M, Jackson S. A Systematic Review of Internet Communication Technology Use by Youth in Foster Care. *Child Adolesc Soc Work J.* 2022;39(4):375-390. doi:10.1007/s10560-021-00738-z

68. Chou W ying S, Moskowitz M. Social media use in adolescent and young adult (AYA) cancer survivors. *Curr Opin Psychol.* 2016;9:88-91. doi:10.1016/j.copsyc.2016.01.003

69. Daniels SR, Yang CC, Toohey SJ, Willard VW. Perspectives on Social Media from Adolescents and Young Adults with Cancer. *J Pediatr Oncol Nurs.* 2021;38(4):225-232. doi:10.1177/1043454221992319

70. Naslund JA, Aschbrenner KA, Marsch LA, Bartels SJ. The future of mental health care: peer-to-peer support and social media. *Epidemiol Psychiatr Sci.* 2016;25(2):113-122. doi:10.1017/S2045796015001067

71. Hoffner CA, Bond BJ. Parasocial relationships, social media, & well-being. *Curr Opin Psychol.* 2022;45:101306. doi:10.1016/j.copsyc.2022.101306

72. Berger MN, Taba M, Marino JL, Lim MSC, Skinner SR. Social Media Use and Health and Well-being of Lesbian, Gay, Bisexual, Transgender, and Queer Youth: Systematic Review. *J Med Internet Res.* 2022;24(9):e38449. doi:10.2196/38449

73. Jenzen O. LGBTQ Youth Cultures and Social Media. In: *Oxford Research Encyclopedia of Communication.* ; 2022. doi:10.1093/acrefore/9780190228613.013.1363

74. Kaniuka A, Pugh KC, Jordan M, et al. Stigma and suicide risk among the LGBTQ population: Are anxiety and depression to blame and can connectedness to the LGBTQ community help? *J Gay Lesbian Ment Health.* 2019;23(2):205-220. doi:10.1080/19359705.2018.1560385

75. Han X, Han W, Qu J, Li B, Zhu Q. What happens online stays online? — Social media dependency, online support behavior and offline effects for LGBT. *Comput Hum Behav.* 2019;93:91-98. doi:10.1016/j.chb.2018.12.011

76. Selkie E, Adkins V, Masters E, Bajpai A, Shumer D. Transgender Adolescents' Uses of Social Media for Social Support. *J Adolesc Health.* 2020;66(3):275-280. doi:10.1016/j.jadohealth.2019.08.011

77. Escobar-Viera CG, Choukas-Bradley S, Sidani J, Maheux AJ, Roberts SR, Rollman BL. Examining Social Media Experiences and Attitudes Toward Technology-Based Interventions for Reducing Social Isolation Among LGBTQ Youth Living in Rural United States: An Online Qualitative Study. *Front Digit Health.* 2022;4. Accessed February 13, 2024. <https://www.frontiersin.org/journals/digital-health/articles/10.3389/fdgth.2022.900695>

78. Bowins B. Social connectedness. *States Process Ment Health.* Published online 2021:41-48.

79. Zhou Z, Cheng Q. Relationship between online social support and adolescents' mental health: A systematic review and meta-analysis. *J Adolesc.* 2022;94(3):281-292. doi:10.1002/jad.12031

80. Kim Y, Kim B, Hwang HS, Lee D. Social media and life satisfaction among college students: A moderated mediation model of SNS communication network heterogeneity and social self-efficacy on satisfaction with campus life. *Soc Sci J.* 2020;57(1):85-100. doi:10.1016/j.soscij.2018.12.001

81. Nesi J. The Impact of Social Media on Youth Mental Health: Challenges and Opportunities. *N C Med J.* 2020;81(2):116-121. doi:10.18043/ncm.81.2.116

82. Spies Shapiro LA, Margolin G. Growing Up Wired: Social Networking Sites and Adolescent Psychosocial Development. *Clin Child Fam Psychol Rev.* 2014;17(1):1-18. doi:10.1007/s10567-013-0135-1

83. Dennen VP, Choi H, Word K. Social media, teenagers, and the school context: a scoping review of research in education and related fields. *Educ Technol Res Dev.* 2020;68(4):1635-1658. doi:10.1007/s11423-020-09796-z

84. Michikyan M, Suárez-Orozco C. Adolescent Media and Social Media Use: Implications for Development. *J Adolesc Res.* 2016;31(4):411-414. doi:10.1177/0743558416643801

85. Bell BT. "You take fifty photos, delete forty nine and use one": A qualitative study of adolescent image-sharing practices on social media. *Int J Child-Comput Interact.* 2019;20:64-71. doi:10.1016/j.ijcci.2019.03.002

86. Chen J, Lin CH, Chen G. A cross-cultural perspective on the relationships among social media use, self-regulated learning and adolescents' digital reading literacy. *Comput Educ.* 2021;175:104322. doi:10.1016/j.compedu.2021.104322

87. Galvin S, Greenhow C. Writing on Social Media: a Review of Research in the High School Classroom. *TechTrends.* 2020;64(1):57-69. doi:10.1007/s11528-019-00428-9

88. Gil Quintana J, Osuna-Acedo S. Transmedia Practices and Collaborative Strategies in Informal Learning of Adolescents. *Soc Sci.* 2020;9(6):92. doi:10.3390/socsci9060092

89. Cho A, Byrne J, Pelter Z. *Digital Civic Engagement by Young People.* UNICEF Office of Global Insight and Policy

90. Boulianne S, Theocharis Y. Young People, Digital Media, and Engagement: A Meta-Analysis of Research. *Soc Sci Comput Rev.* 2020;38(2):111-127. doi:10.1177/0894439318814190

91. Baskin-Sommers A, Simmons C, Conley M, et al. Adolescent civic engagement: Lessons from Black Lives Matter. *Proc Natl Acad Sci.* 2021;118(41):e2109860118. doi:10.1073/pnas.2109860118
92. Daiute C. Adolescent civic engagement in contemporary political and technological realities. *Handb Adolesc Dev Res Its Impact Glob Policy.* Published online 2018:84.
93. Balkin JM. How to Regulate (and Not Regulate) Social Media.
94. Hamm MP, Shulhan J, Williams G, Milne A, Scott SD, Hartling L. A systematic review of the use and effectiveness of social media in child health. *BMC Pediatr.* 2014;14(1):138. doi:10.1186/1471-2431-14-138
95. Plaisime M, Robertson-James C, Mejia L, Núñez A, Wolf J, Reels S. Social Media and Teens: A Needs Assessment Exploring the Potential Role of Social Media in Promoting Health. *Soc Media Soc.* 2020;6(1):205630511988602. doi:10.1177/2056305119886025
96. Wang ML, Togher K. Health Misinformation on Social Media and Adolescent Health. *JAMA Pediatr.* 2024;178(2):109-110. doi:10.1001/jamapediatrics.2023.5282
97. Abi-Jaoude E, Naylor KT, Pignatiello A. Smartphones, social media use and youth mental health. *Can Med Assoc J.* 2020;192(6):E136-E141. doi:10.1503/cmaj.190434
98. Park J, Hallman J, Liu XS, Hancock J. Black representation in social media well-being research: A scoping review of social media experience and psychological well-being among Black users in the United States. *New Media Soc.* Published online August 28, 2023:14614448231191542. doi:10.1177/14614448231191542
99. Alhajji M, Bass S, Dai T. Cyberbullying, Mental Health, and Violence in Adolescents and Associations With Sex and Race: Data From the 2015 Youth Risk Behavior Survey. *Glob Pediatr Health.* 2019;6:2333794X19868887. doi:10.1177/2333794X19868887
100. Hamm MP, Newton AS, Chisholm A, et al. Prevalence and Effect of Cyberbullying on Children and Young People: A Scoping Review of Social Media Studies. *JAMA Pediatr.* 2015;169(8):770-777. doi:10.1001/jamapediatrics.2015.0944
101. Machackova H. Bystander reactions to cyberbullying and cyberaggression: individual, contextual, and social factors. *Curr Opin Psychol.* 2020;36:130-134. doi:10.1016/j.copsyc.2020.06.003
102. You L, Lee YH. The bystander effect in cyberbullying on social network sites: Anonymity, group size, and intervention intentions. *Telemat Inform.* 2019;45:101284. doi:10.1016/j.tele.2019.101284
103. Kuss DJ, Kristensen AM, Williams AJ, Lopez-Fernandez O. To Be or Not to Be a Female Gamer: A Qualitative Exploration of Female Gamer Identity. *Int J Environ Res Public Health.* 2022;19(3):1169. doi:10.3390/ijerph19031169
104. McLean L, Griffiths MD. Female Gamers' Experience of Online Harassment and Social Support in Online Gaming: A Qualitative Study. *Int J Ment Health Addict.* 2019;17(4):970-994. doi:10.1007/s11469-018-9962-0
105. Giumetti GW, Kowalski RM. Cyberbullying via social media and well-being. *Curr Opin Psychol.* 2022;45:101314. doi:10.1016/j.copsyc.2022.101314
106. Przybylski AK, Bowes L. Cyberbullying and adolescent well-being in England: a population-based cross-sectional study. *Lancet Child Adolesc Health.* 2017;1(1):19-26. doi:10.1016/S2352-4642(17)30011-1
107. Bozzola E, Spina G, Agostiniani R, et al. The Use of Social Media in Children and Adolescents: Scoping Review on the Potential Risks. *Int J Environ Res Public Health.* 2022;19(16):9960. doi:10.3390/ijerph19169960
108. Robb M, Mann S. 2022 *Teens and Pornography.* Common Sense Media
109. Miller BC. Fact or Phallus? Considering the Constitutionality of Texas's Cyber-Flashing Law under the True Threat Doctrine. *Tex AM Law Rev.* 2020;8:423.

110. Ringrose J, Regehr K, Whitehead S. Teen Girls' Experiences Negotiating the Ubiquitous Dick Pic: Sexual Double Standards and the Normalization of Image Based Sexual Harassment. *Sex Roles*. 2021;85(9):558-576. doi:10.1007/s11199-021-01236-3

111. Salerno-Ferraro AC, Erentzen C, Schuller RA. Young Women's Experiences With Technology-Facilitated Sexual Violence From Male Strangers. *J Interpers Violence*. 2022;37(19-20):NP17860-NP17885. doi:10.1177/08862605211030018

112. Howard PN, Neudert LM, Prakash N, Vosloo S. Digital misinformation / disinformation and children.

113. Aïmèur E, Amri S, Brassard G. Fake news, disinformation and misinformation in social media: a review. *Soc Netw Anal Min*. 2023;13(1):30. doi:10.1007/s13278-023-01028-5

114. Shu K, Bhattacharjee A, Alatawi F, et al. Combating disinformation in a social media age. *WIREs Data Min Knowl Discov*. 2020;10(6):e1385. doi:10.1002/widm.1385

115. Fake news shared on social media U.S. Statista. Accessed March 18, 2024. <https://www.statista.com/statistics/657111/fake-news-sharing-online/>

116. Breakstone J, Smith M, Wineburg S, et al. Students' Civic Online Reasoning: A National Portrait. Accessed March 19, 2024. <https://purl.stanford.edu/gf151tb4868>

117. Nagata JM, Abdel Magid HS, Pettee Gabriel K. Screen Time for Children and Adolescents During the Coronavirus Disease 2019 Pandemic. *Obesity*. 2020;28(9):1582-1583. doi:10.1002/oby.22917

118. Brautsch LAS, Lund L, Andersen MM, Jenum PJ, Folker AP, Andersen S. Digital media use and sleep in late adolescence and young adulthood: A systematic review. *Sleep Med Rev*. 2023;68:101742. doi:10.1016/j.smrv.2022.101742

119. Exelmans L, Van den Bulck J. Bedtime mobile phone use and sleep in adults. *Soc Sci Med*. 2016;148:93-101. doi:10.1016/j.socscimed.2015.11.037

120. Peracchia S, Curcio G. Exposure to video games: effects on sleep and on post-sleep cognitive abilities. A systematic review of experimental evidences. *Sleep Sci*. 2018;11(4):302-314. doi:10.5935/1984-0063.20180046

121. Hale L, Li X, Hartstein LE, LeBourgeois MK. Media Use and Sleep in Teenagers: What Do We Know? *Curr Sleep Med Rep*. 2019;5(3):128-134. doi:10.1007/s40675-019-00146-x

122. Chang AM, Aeschbach D, Duffy JF, Czeisler CA. Evening use of light-emitting eReaders negatively affects sleep, circadian timing, and next-morning alertness. *Proc Natl Acad Sci*. 2015;112(4):1232-1237. doi:10.1073/pnas.1418490112

123. Hamilton JL, Lee W. Associations Between Social Media, Bedtime Technology Use Rules, and Daytime Sleepiness Among Adolescents: Cross-sectional Findings From a Nationally Representative Sample. *JMIR Ment Health*. 2021;8(9):e26273. doi:10.2196/26273

124. LeBourgeois MK, Hale L, Chang AM, Akacem LD, Montgomery-Downs HE, Buxton OM. Digital Media and Sleep in Childhood and Adolescence. *Pediatrics*. 2017;140(Supplement_2):S92-S96. doi:10.1542/peds.2016-1758J

125. Cain N, Gradisar M. Electronic media use and sleep in school-aged children and adolescents: A review. *Sleep Med*. 2010;11(8):735-742. doi:10.1016/j.sleep.2010.02.006

126. Alonso R, Hussain J, Stranges S, Anderson KK. Interplay between social media use, sleep quality, and mental health in youth: A systematic review. *Sleep Med Rev*. 2021;56:101414. doi:10.1016/j.smrv.2020.101414

127. Lowry R, Eaton DK, Foti K, McKnight-Eily L, Perry G, Galuska DA. Association of Sleep Duration with Obesity among US High School Students. *J Obes*. 2012;2012:e476914. doi:10.1155/2012/476914

128. Owens JA, Weiss MR. Insufficient sleep in adolescents: causes and consequences. *Minerva Pediatr*. 2017;69(4):326-336. doi:10.23736/s0026-4946.17.04914-3

129. Paruthi S, Brooks LJ, D'Ambrosio C, et al. Consensus Statement of the American Academy of Sleep Medicine on the Recommended Amount of Sleep for Healthy Children: Methodology and Discussion. *J Clin Sleep Med*. 2016;12(11):1549-1561. doi:10.5664/jcsm.6288

130. Baum KT, Desai A, Field J, Miller LE, Rausch J, Beebe DW. Sleep restriction worsens mood and emotion regulation in adolescents. *J Child Psychol Psychiatry*. 2014;55(2):180-190. doi:10.1111/jcpp.12125

131. Mark G, Wang YDOI, Niiya M, Reich S. Sleep Debt in Student Life: Online Attention Focus, Facebook, and Mood. In: *Proceedings of the 2016 CHI Conference on Human Factors in Computing Systems*. ACM; 2016:5517-5528. doi:10.1145/2858036.2858437

132. Fitzgerald CT, Messias E, Buysse DJ. Teen Sleep and Suicidality: Results from the Youth Risk Behavior Surveys of 2007 and 2009. *J Clin Sleep Med*. 2011;07(04):351-356. doi:10.5664/JCSM.1188

133. Hökby S, Hadlaczky G, Westerlund J, et al. Are Mental Health Effects of Internet Use Attributable to the Web-Based Content or Perceived Consequences of Usage? A Longitudinal Study of European Adolescents. *JMIR Ment Health*. 2016;3(3):e31. doi:10.2196/mental.5925

134. Gentile DA, Berch ON, Choo H, Khoo A, Walsh DA. Bedroom media: One risk factor for development. *Dev Psychol*. 2017;53(12):2340-2355. doi:10.1037/dev0000399

135. Lua VYQ, Chua TBK, Chia MYH. A Narrative Review of Screen Time and Wellbeing among Adolescents before and during the COVID-19 Pandemic: Implications for the Future. *Sports*. 2023;11(2):38. doi:10.3390/sports11020038

136. Twenge JM, Joiner TE, Martin G, Rogers ML. Amount of time online is problematic if it displaces face-to-face social interaction and sleep. *Clin Psychol Sci*. 2018;6(4):456-457. doi:10.1177/2167702618778562

137. Oh C, Carducci B, Vaivada T, Bhutta ZA. Interventions to Promote Physical Activity and Healthy Digital Media Use in Children and Adolescents: A Systematic Review. *Pediatrics*. 2022;149(Supplement 6):e2021053852I. doi:10.1542/peds.2021-053852I

138. Sina E, Boakye D, Christianson L, Ahrens W, Hebestreit A. Social Media and Children's and Adolescents' Diets: A Systematic Review of the Underlying Social and Physiological Mechanisms. *Adv Nutr*. 2022;13(3):913-937.

139. Keles B, McCrae N, Grealish A. A systematic review: the influence of social media on depression, anxiety and psychological distress in adolescents. *Int J Adolesc Youth*. 2020;25(1):79-93. doi:10.1080/02673843.2019.1590851

140. Karim F, Oyewande A, Abdalla LF, Chaudhry Ehsanullah R, Khan S. Social Media Use and Its Connection to Mental Health: A Systematic Review. *Cureus*. Published online June 15, 2020. doi:10.7759/cureus.8627

141. Cataldo I, Lepri B, Neoh MJY, Esposito G. Social Media Usage and Development of Psychiatric Disorders in Childhood and Adolescence: A Review. *Front Psychiatry*. 2021;11. Accessed February 13, 2024. <https://www.frontiersin.org/journals/psychiatry/articles/10.3389/fpsyg.2020.508595>

142. Vidal C, Lhaksampa T, Miller L, Platt R. Social media use and depression in adolescents: a scoping review. *Int Rev Psychiatry*. 2020;32(3):235-253. doi:10.1080/09540261.2020.1720623

143. Ivie EJ, Pettitt A, Moses LJ, Allen NB. A meta-analysis of the association between adolescent social media use and depressive symptoms. *J Affect Disord*. 2020;275:165-174. doi:10.1016/j.jad.2020.06.014

144. Cunningham S, Hudson CC, Harkness K. Social Media and Depression Symptoms: a Meta-Analysis. *Res Child Adolesc Psychopathol*. 2021;49(2):241-253. doi:10.1007/s10802-020-00715-7

145. Hancock J, Liu SX, Luo M, Mieczkowski H. Psychological Well-Being and Social Media Use: A Meta-Analysis of Associations between Social Media Use and Depression, Anxiety, Loneliness, Eudaimonic, Hedonic and Social Well-Being. Published online March 9, 2022. doi:10.2139/ssrn.4053961

146. Zhang L, Li C, Zhou T, Li Q, Gu C. Social Networking Site Use and Loneliness: A Meta-Analysis. *J Psychol*. 2022;156(7):492-511. doi:10.1080/00223980.2022.2101420

147. Riehm KE, Feder KA, Tormohlen KN, et al. Associations Between Time Spent Using Social Media and Internalizing and Externalizing Problems Among US Youth. *JAMA Psychiatry*. 2019;76(12):1266. doi:10.1001/jamapsychiatry.2019.2325

148. Coyne SM, Rogers AA, Zurcher JD, Stockdale L, Booth M. Does time spent using social media impact mental health?: An eight year longitudinal study. *Comput Hum Behav*. 2020;104:106160. doi:10.1016/j.chb.2019.106160

149. Meier A, Johnson BK. Social comparison and envy on social media: A critical review. *Curr Opin Psychol*. 2022;45:101302. doi:10.1016/j.copsyc.2022.101302

150. Kreski N, Platt J, Rutherford C, et al. Social Media Use and Depressive Symptoms Among United States Adolescents. *J Adolesc Health*. 2021;68(3):572-579. doi:10.1016/j.jadohealth.2020.07.006

151. Berryman C, Ferguson CJ, Negy C. Social Media Use and Mental Health among Young Adults. *Psychiatr Q*. 2018;89(2):307-314. doi:10.1007/s11126-017-9535-6

152. Orben A, Dienlin T, Przybylski AK. Social media's enduring effect on adolescent life satisfaction. *Proc Natl Acad Sci*. 2019;116(21):10226-10228. doi:10.1073/pnas.1902058116

153. Bonsaksen T, Ruffolo M, Leung J, et al. Loneliness and Its Association With Social Media Use During the COVID-19 Outbreak. *Soc Media Soc*. 2021;7(3):20563051211033821. doi:10.1177/20563051211033821

154. Vannucci A, McCauley Ohannessian C. Social Media Use Subgroups Differentially Predict Psychosocial Well-Being During Early Adolescence. *J Youth Adolesc*. 2019;48(8):1469-1493. doi:10.1007/s10964-019-01060-9

155. Rideout V, Fox S, Trust WB. Digital Health Practices, Social Media Use, and Mental Well-Being Among Teens and Young Adults in the U.S. Published online 2018.

156. Valkenburg PM, Meier A, Beyens I. Social media use and its impact on adolescent mental health: An umbrella review of the evidence. *Curr Opin Psychol*. 2022;44:58-68. doi:10.1016/j.copsyc.2021.08.017

157. Valkenburg PM, Beyens I, Pouwels JL, van Driel II, Keijsers L. Social Media Browsing and Adolescent Well-Being: Challenging the “Passive Social Media Use Hypothesis.” Published online 2021.

158. Valkenburg PM, van Driel II, Beyens I. The associations of active and passive social media use with well-being: A critical scoping review. *New Media Soc*. 2022;24(2):530-549. doi:10.1177/14614448211065425

159. Orben A. Teenagers, screens and social media: a narrative review of reviews and key studies. *Soc Psychiatry Psychiatr Epidemiol*. 2020;55(4):407-414. doi:10.1007/s00127-019-01825-4

160. Beard KW, Wolf EM. Modification in the Proposed Diagnostic Criteria for Internet Addiction. *Cyberpsychol Behav*. 2001;4(3):377-383. doi:10.1089/109493101300210286

161. Casale S, Banchi V. Narcissism and problematic social media use: A systematic literature review. *Addict Behav Rep*. 2020;11:100252. doi:10.1016/j.abrep.2020.100252

162. Moreno M, Riddle K, Jenkins MC, Singh AP, Zhao Q, Eickhoff J. Measuring Problematic Internet Use, Internet Gaming Disorder, and Social Media Addiction in Young Adults: Cross-sectional Survey Study. *JMIR Public Health Surveill*. 2022;8(1):e27719. doi:10.2196/27719

163. Kim HS, Son G, Roh EB, et al. Prevalence of gaming disorder: A meta-analysis. *Addict Behav*. 2022;126:107183. doi:10.1016/j.addbeh.2021.107183

164. Ahmed GK, Abdalla AA, Mohamed AM, Mohamed LA, Shamaa HA. Relationship between time spent playing internet gaming apps and behavioral problems, sleep problems, alexithymia, and emotion dysregulations in children: a multicentre study. *Child Adolesc Psychiatry Ment Health*. 2022;16(1):67. doi:10.1186/s13034-022-00502-w

165. Gentile DA, Anderson CA, Yukawa S, et al. The Effects of Prosocial Video Games on Prosocial Behaviors: International Evidence From Correlational, Longitudinal, and Experimental Studies. *Pers Soc Psychol Bull*. 2009;35(6):752-763. doi:10.1177/0146167209333045

166. Gentile DA, Choo H, Liau A, et al. Pathological Video Game Use Among Youths: A Two-Year Longitudinal Study. *Pediatrics*. 2011;127(2):e319-e329. doi:10.1542/peds.2010-1353

167. Teng Z, Griffiths MD, Nie Q, Xiang G, Guo C. Parent-adolescent attachment and peer attachment associated with Internet Gaming Disorder: A longitudinal study of first-year undergraduate students. *J Behav Addict*. 2020;9(1):116-128.

168. Buda G, Lukoševičiūtė J, Šalčiūnaitė L, Šmigelskas K. Possible Effects of Social Media Use on Adolescent Health Behaviors and Perceptions. *Psychol Rep*. 2021;124(3):1031-1048. doi:10.1177/0033294120922481

169. Paakkari L, Tynjälä J, Lahti H, Ojala K, Lyyra N. Problematic Social Media Use and Health among Adolescents. *Int J Environ Res Public Health*. 2021;18(4):1885. doi:10.3390/ijerph18041885

170. Boer M, Stevens GWJM, Finkenauer C, De Looze ME, Van Den Eijnden RJJM. Social media use intensity, social media use problems, and mental health among adolescents: Investigating directionality and mediating processes. *Comput Hum Behav*. 2021;116:106645. doi:10.1016/j.chb.2020.106645

171. Huang C. A meta-analysis of the problematic social media use and mental health. *Int J Soc Psychiatry*. 2022;68(1):12-33. doi:10.1177/0020764020978434

172. Bánya F, Zsila Á, Király O, et al. Problematic Social Media Use: Results from a Large-Scale Nationally Representative Adolescent Sample. Jiménez-Murcia S, ed. *PLOS ONE*. 2017;12(1):e0169839. doi:10.1371/journal.pone.0169839

173. Fam JY. Prevalence of internet gaming disorder in adolescents: A meta-analysis across three decades. *Scand J Psychol*. 2018;59(5):524-531. doi:10.1111/sjop.12459

174. Leonhardt M, Overå S. Are There Differences in Video Gaming and Use of Social Media among Boys and Girls?—A Mixed Methods Approach. *Int J Environ Res Public Health*. 2021;18(11):6085. doi:10.3390/ijerph18116085

175. Gioia F, Rega V, Boursier V. Problematic Internet Use and Emotional Dysregulation Among Young People: A Literature Review. *Clin Neuropsychiatry*. 18(1):41-54. doi:10.36131/cnfioritieditore20210104

176. Panayiotou M, Black L, Carmichael-Murphy P, Qualter P, Humphrey N. Time spent on social media among the least influential factors in adolescent mental health: preliminary results from a panel network analysis. *Nat Ment Health*. 2023;1(5):316-326. doi:10.1038/s44220-023-00063-7

177. Beyens I, Valkenburg PM, Piotrowski JT. Screen media use and ADHD-related behaviors: Four decades of research. *Proc Natl Acad Sci*. 2018;115(40):9875-9881. doi:10.1073/pnas.1611611114

178. Ra CK, Cho J, Stone MD, et al. Association of Digital Media Use With Subsequent Symptoms of Attention-Deficit/Hyperactivity Disorder Among Adolescents. *JAMA*. 2018;320(3):255-263. doi:10.1001/jama.2018.8931

179. Barry CT, Sidoti CL, Briggs SM, Reiter SR, Lindsey RA. Adolescent social media use and mental health from adolescent and parent perspectives. *J Adolesc*. 2017;61(1):1-11. doi:10.1016/j.adolescence.2017.08.005

180. Liu Z. Reading in the age of digital distraction. *J Doc*. 2021;78(6):1201-1212. doi:10.1108/JD-07-2021-0130

181. Wiradhang W, Koerts J. Everyday functioning-related cognitive correlates of media multitasking: a mini meta-analysis. *Media Psychol*. 2021;24(2):276-303. doi:10.1080/15213269.2019.1685393

182. Parry DA, Roux DB le. "Cognitive control in media multitaskers" ten years on: A meta-analysis. *Cyberpsychology J Psychosoc Res Cyberspace*. 2021;15(2). doi:10.5817/CP2021-2-7

183. Calderwood C, Ackerman PL, Conklin EM. What else do college students "do" while studying? An investigation of multitasking. *Comput Educ*. 2014;75:19-29. doi:10.1016/j.compedu.2014.02.004

184. Saiphoo AN, Dahoah Halevi L, Vahedi Z. Social networking site use and self-esteem: A meta-analytic review. *Personal Individ Differ.* 2020;153:109639. doi:10.1016/j.paid.2019.109639

185. Holland G, Tiggemann M. A systematic review of the impact of the use of social networking sites on body image and disordered eating outcomes. *Body Image.* 2016;17:100-110. doi:10.1016/j.bodyim.2016.02.008

186. Salomon I, Brown CS. The Selfie Generation: Examining the Relationship Between Social Media Use and Early Adolescent Body Image. *J Early Adolesc.* 2019;39(4):539-560. doi:10.1177/0272431618770809

187. Choukas-Bradley S, Roberts SR, Maheux AJ, Nesi J. The Perfect Storm: A Developmental–Sociocultural Framework for the Role of Social Media in Adolescent Girls’ Body Image Concerns and Mental Health. *Clin Child Fam Psychol Rev.* 2022;25(4):681-701. doi:10.1007/s10567-022-00404-5

188. Pruccoli J, De Rosa M, Chiasso L, Perrone A, Parmeggiani A. The use of TikTok among children and adolescents with Eating Disorders: experience in a third-level public Italian center during the SARS-CoV-2 pandemic. *Ital J Pediatr.* 2022;48(1):138. doi:10.1186/s13052-022-01308-4

189. Chung A, Vieira D, Donley T, et al. Adolescent Peer Influence on Eating Behaviors via Social Media: Scoping Review. *J Med Internet Res.* 2021;23(6):e19697. doi:10.2196/19697

190. Kucharczuk AJ, Oliver TL, Dowdell EB. Social media’s influence on adolescents’ food choices: A mixed studies systematic literature review. *Appetite.* 2022;168:105765. doi:10.1016/j.appet.2021.105765

191. Saura JR, Palacios-Marqués D, Iturricha-Fernández A. Ethical design in social media: Assessing the main performance measurements of user online behavior modification. *J Bus Res.* 2021;129:271-281. doi:10.1016/j.jbusres.2021.03.001

192. Blank G, Bolsover G, Dubois E. A New Privacy Paradox: Young People and Privacy on Social Network Sites. Published online August 13, 2014. doi:10.2139/ssrn.2479938

193. Auxier B, Anderson M, Perrin A, Turner E. *Parenting Children in the Age of Screens.* Pew Research Center; 2020. Accessed February 13, 2024. <https://www.pewresearch.org/internet/2020/07/28/parenting-children-in-the-age-of-screens/>

194. McClain C, Faverio M, Anderson M, Park E. *How Americans View Data Privacy.* Pew Research Center

195. Gambo S, Özad BO. The demographics of computer-mediated communication: A review of social media demographic trends among social networking site giants. *Comput Hum Behav Rep.* 2020;2:100016. doi:10.1016/j.chbr.2020.100016

196. Sherman LE, Hernandez LM, Greenfield PM, Dapretto M. What the brain ‘Likes’: neural correlates of providing feedback on social media. *Soc Cogn Affect Neurosci.* 2018;13(7):699-707. doi:10.1093/scan/nsy051

197. Gorwa R. The platform governance triangle: conceptualising the informal regulation of online content. *Internet Policy Rev.* 2019;8(2). doi:10.14763/2019.2.1407

198. International Organization for Standardization - ISO | Genève internationale. Accessed February 15, 2024. <https://www.geneve-int.ch/whoswho/international-organization-standardization-iso>

199. Napoli PM. What Social Media Platforms Can Learn from Audience Measurement: Lessons in the Self-Regulation of “Black Boxes.” Published online January 31, 2018. doi:10.2139/ssrn.3115916

200. Klonick K. The Facebook Oversight Board: Creating an Independent Institution to Adjudicate Online Free Expression. *Yale Law J.* 2019;129:2418.

201. Maroni M. Some reflections on the announced Facebook Oversight Board. Centre for Media Pluralism and Freedom. Published October 17, 2019. Accessed February 13, 2024. <https://cmpf.eui.eu/some-reflections-on-the-announced-facebook-oversight-board/>

202. Today's Law As Amended - AB-2273 The California Age-Appropriate Design Code Act. Accessed February 13, 2024.
https://leginfo.legislature.ca.gov/faces/billCompareClient.xhtml?bill_id=202120220AB2273&showamends=false

203. NetChoice v. Bonta: The Case That Threatens the Future of Privacy. EPIC - Electronic Privacy Information Center. Accessed February 19, 2024. <https://epic.org/netchoice-v-bontathe-case-that-couldthreaten-the-future-of-privacy/>

204. Henderson R, Migdal A, He T. Note: Industry Self-Regulation: Sustaining the Commons in the 21st Century? Harvard Business School Background Note 315-074. Published March 2015. Accessed February 13, 2024. <https://www.hbs.edu/faculty/Pages/item.aspx?num=48959>

205. Cusumano MA, Gawer A, Yoffie DB. Social media companies should self-regulate. Now. *Harv Bus Rev.* 2021;15.

206. 15 U.S. Code § 57a - Unfair or deceptive acts or practices rulemaking proceedings. LII / Legal Information Institute. Accessed February 19, 2024.
<https://www.law.cornell.edu/uscode/text/15/57a>

207. Privacy and Security Enforcement. Federal Trade Commission. Published October 31, 2018. Accessed February 19, 2024. <https://www.ftc.gov/news-events/topics/protecting-consumer-privacy-security/privacy-security-enforcement>

208. Federal Trade Commission 2020 Privacy and Data Security Update. Federal Trade Commission. Published May 25, 2021. Accessed February 19, 2024.
<https://www.ftc.gov/reports/federal-trade-commission-2020-privacy-data-security-update>

209. Mills JL, Allende PM. FTC Consent Decrees Are Best Guide to Cybersecurity Policies. Daily Business Review. Published September 21, 2015. Accessed February 13, 2024.
<https://www.law.com/dailybusinessreview/almID/1202737711574/>

210. Rosch JT. Consent Decrees: Is the Public Getting Its Money's Worth? Federal Trade Commission. Published July 31, 2013. Accessed February 13, 2024. <https://www.ftc.gov/news-events/news/speeches/consent-decrees-public-getting-its-moneys-worth>

211. Wong RY, Madaio MA, Merrill N. Seeing Like a Toolkit: How Toolkits Envision the Work of AI Ethics. *Proc ACM Hum-Comput Interact.* 2023;7(CSCW1):145:1-145:27. doi:10.1145/3579621

212. Gebru T, Morgenstern J, Vecchione B, et al. Datasheets for datasets. *Commun ACM.* 2021;64(12):86-92. doi:10.1145/3458723

213. Children's Online Privacy Protection Rule ("COPPA"). Federal Trade Commission. Published July 25, 2013. Accessed February 15, 2024. <https://www.ftc.gov/legal-library/browse/rules/childrens-online-privacy-protection-rule-coppa>

214. Google LLC and YouTube, LLC. (Federal Court District of Columbia 2019). Accessed February 13, 2024. <https://www.ftc.gov/legal-library/browse/cases-proceedings/172-3083-google-llc-youtube-llc>

215. Sen. Markey EJ [D M. Text - S.1628 - 117th Congress (2021-2022): Children and Teens' Online Privacy Protection Act. Published December 15, 2022. Accessed February 15, 2024.
<https://www.congress.gov/bill/117th-congress/senate-bill/1628/text>

216. Advertising and Marketing on the Internet: Rules of the Road. Federal Trade Commission. Published December 12, 2000. Accessed February 13, 2024. <https://www.ftc.gov/business-guidance/resources/advertising-marketing-internet-rules-road>

217. CAN-SPAM Act: A Compliance Guide for Business. Federal Trade Commission. Published August 9, 2023. Accessed February 13, 2024. <https://www.ftc.gov/business-guidance/resources/can-spam-act-compliance-guide-business>

218. How to Make Effective Disclosures in Digital Advertising. Federal Trade Commission; 2013.

219. Trade Regulation Rule on Commercial Surveillance and Data Security. Federal Register. Published August 22, 2022. Accessed February 13, 2024.

<https://www.federalregister.gov/documents/2022/08/22/2022-17752/trade-regulation-rule-on-commercial-surveillance-and-data-security>

220. *IEEE Standard for an Age Appropriate Digital Services Framework Based on the 5Rights Principles for Children*. IEEE doi:10.1109/IEEEESTD.2021.9627644

221. States Search for Ways to Keep Kids Safe on Social Media. National Conference of State Legislatures. Accessed February 13, 2024. <https://www.ncsl.org/state-legislatures-news/details/states-search-for-ways-to-keep-kids-safe-on-social-media>

222. 2023 State Children's Privacy Law Tracker. Accessed February 14, 2024. <https://www.huschblackwell.com/2023-state-childrens-privacy-law-tracker>

223. SB0152. Accessed February 13, 2024. <https://le.utah.gov/~2023/bills/static/SB0152.html>

224. SB396 Bill Information. Accessed February 13, 2024. <https://www.arkleg.state.ar.us/Bills/Detail>

225. Attorney General Bonta Continues Defense of California's Age-Appropriate Design Code Act. State of California - Department of Justice - Office of the Attorney General. Published December 13, 2023. Accessed February 19, 2024. <https://oag.ca.gov/news/press-releases/attorney-general-bonta-continues-defense-california%E2%80%99s-age-appropriate-design>

226. AAP Council on Communication and Media, Hill D, Ameenuddin N, et al. Media and Young Minds. *Pediatrics*. 2016;138(5):e20162591. doi:10.1542/peds.2016-2591

227. Sadagheyani HE, Tatari F. Investigating the role of social media on mental health. *Ment Health Soc Incl*. 2020;25(1):41-51. doi:10.1108/MHSI-06-2020-0039

REPORT OF THE COUNCIL ON SCIENCE AND PUBLIC HEALTH

CSAPH Report 11-A-24

Subject: Stand Your Ground Laws

Presented by: David J. Welsh, MD, MBA, Chair

Referred to: Reference Committee D

1 INTRODUCTION

2 American Medical Association Policy H-145.966, “Stand Your Ground Laws” as adopted by the
3 House of Delegates at the 2023 Annual Meeting (Resolution 435), asked that our AMA study the
4 public health implications of “Stand Your Ground” laws and castle doctrine.

5 BACKGROUND

6 “Castle doctrine” refers to the legal right of a person to defend himself against an intruder in his
7 home or other property, even if the use of deadly force is required. Stand Your Ground (SYG) laws
8 expanded castle doctrine beyond one’s home or property to public spaces where individuals have a
9 legal right to be. Prior to the enactment of SYG laws, most states followed the common law self-
10 defense rule, which imposed a duty to retreat before using force in self-defense, if safe retreat was
11 possible. SYG laws generally removed the duty to retreat from a threat before using force in self-
12 defense. Under SYG laws, individuals are allowed to use force, including lethal force, if they
13 reasonably believe it is necessary to protect themselves or others from imminent harm.

14 In 2005, Florida passed the first SYG law in the United States.¹ According to the National
15 Conference of State Legislatures, as of March 2023, laws in at least 28 states and Puerto Rico
16 provide that there is no duty to retreat from an attacker in any place in which one is lawfully
17 present.² At least ten states include language stating one may “stand his or her ground,” while eight
18 states permit the use of deadly force in self-defense through judicial decisions or jury instructions.²

19 Those who support the enactment of SYG laws generally believe that people have a fundamental
20 right to “defend themselves from attack with proportionate force in every place they have a lawful
21 right to be” which is thought to deter criminals by increasing their perceived risk of encountering
22 an armed victim.² Critics are concerned these laws “unnecessarily encourage the use of deadly
23 force as a low-cost license to kill instead of reserving it only as a protective measure.”³ SYG laws
24 are commonly referred to as “shoot first” laws and are thought to encourage people to take the law
25 into their own hands. There are also concerns that the laws exacerbate social inequities.

26 In this report, your Council on Science and Public Health reviews the available evidence regarding
27 the public health impact of castle doctrine and SYG laws.

28 METHODS

29 English language articles were selected from searches of PubMed and Google Scholar using the
30 search terms “stand your ground”, “castle doctrine”, “self-defense law”. Additional articles were

1 identified by manual review of the reference lists of pertinent publications. Web sites managed by
2 government agencies and nonprofit organizations were also reviewed for relevant information.

3
4 **DISCUSSION**

5
6 There has been little research on the public health implications of castle doctrine. Researchers have
7 sought to evaluate the effect of SYG and expanded self-defense laws on various factors including
8 crime rates, homicide rates, and racial disparities in the application of the laws. It is worth noting at
9 the outset that evaluating the effects of SYG laws is challenging, in part because the duty to retreat
10 is a less distinct element of self-defense in practice.⁴ Also because there are variations in the laws
11 across jurisdictions and implementation of the law may also deviate from the original intent.⁴

12
13 *Impact of SYG laws on homicide, firearm homicide, and violent crime*

14
15 A retrospective analysis of data from 2000 to 2017 examined justifiable homicide (citizen-related
16 justifiable homicide with a firearm) and homicide (non-justifiable citizen-related homicide) rates
17 before and after enactment of SYG laws and in states with and without SYG laws. In states with
18 SYG laws, the overall justifiable homicide rate was 0.126 per 100,000 population compared with
19 0.047 per 100,000 population in states without SYG laws. The homicide rate was 4.663 per
20 100,000 population in states with SYG laws compared to 3.301 per 100,000 population states
21 without SYG laws.⁵ In states with SYG laws, the rate of justifiable homicide increased with the
22 enactment of SYG laws, from 0.091 pre-law to 0.141 per 100,000 population post-law, a 54.9
23 percent increase.⁵ The homicide rate also increased with the enactment of SYG from 4.208 to 4.663
24 per 100,000 population, a 10.8 percent increase.⁵ In states without SYG laws, the justifiable
25 homicide rates increased 20 percent, from 0.044 to 0.053 per 100,000 population, but homicide
26 rates decreased from 3.424 to 3.344 per 100,000 population, a 2.3 percent decrease.⁵ The findings
27 suggest that justifiable homicide and homicide were disproportionately higher in states with SYG
28 laws and both the justifiable homicide rate by firearm and homicide rate had significant increases
29 in states with SYG laws compared to states without such laws. While the intent of SYG laws was
30 to deter violent crime, this analysis indicates the laws have had the opposite effect.⁵

31
32 Similarly, a cohort study evaluating the association of SYG laws with homicide and firearm
33 homicide, nationally and by state, found that SYG laws were associated with an 8 – 11 percent
34 national increase in monthly rates of homicide and firearm homicide.⁶ Forty-one states were
35 analyzed, including 23 states with SYG laws and 18 states without SYG laws. SYG laws were
36 associated with a mean national increase of 7.8 percent in monthly homicide rates and 8.0 percent
37 in monthly firearm homicide rates.⁶ Increases in violent deaths varied across states, with the largest
38 increases (16.2 to 33.5 percent) found in the South (e.g., Alabama, Florida, Georgia, Louisiana).
39 The study found no differential associations by demographic group.⁶

40
41 A systematic review examining the available evidence on the impacts associated with SYG laws
42 (or other expansions of self-defense laws) on violence, injury, crime, and firearm-related outcomes
43 found the laws were associated with no change to small increases in violent crime (total and
44 firearm homicide, aggravated assault, robbery) on average across states.⁷ While Florida-based
45 studies showed robust increases (24 percent to 45 percent) in firearm and total homicide.⁷

46
47 RAND's Gun Policy in America initiative examines the effects of firearm laws to improve public
48 discussions and support the development of fair and effective firearm policies. Their review of the
49 evidence on SYG laws concluded that there is moderate evidence that they may increase homicide
50 rates, supportive evidence that they may increase firearm homicides, and limited evidence that they
51 may increase the overall violent crime rates.⁸

1
2 *Evaluating Florida's SYG law*
3

4 Several studies have focused on evaluating Florida's SYG law specifically. In addition to this being
5 the first jurisdiction with a SYG law, the high-profile and fatal shooting of Trayvon Martin, an
6 unarmed Black teenager occurred in Sanford, Florida on February 26, 2012. Martin was killed by a
7 White neighborhood watch volunteer who was later acquitted of second-degree murder and
8 manslaughter on the basis of self-defense. The jury in the case was instructed about Florida's SYG
9 law. The Governor of Florida created a Task Force on Citizen Safety and Protection to review the
10 Florida statute to help "ensure the rights of all Floridians and visitors, including the right to feel
11 safe and secure in our state."⁹ The task force recommended keeping the SYG law in place, noting
12 that all persons who are conducting themselves in a lawful manner have a fundamental right to
13 stand their ground and defend themselves from attack with proportionate force in every place they
14 have a lawful right to be.⁹

15
16 In evaluating the Florida law, several studies have found that it led to an increase in homicides and
17 firearm homicides. A study evaluating whether Florida's SYG law had an impact on homicide and
18 homicide by firearm between 2005 and 2014 found that the law was associated with a 24.4 percent
19 increase in homicide and a 31.6 percent increase in firearm-related homicide.¹⁰ Researchers found
20 no change in rates of suicide or suicide by firearm.¹⁰ A separate analysis of Florida's law found it
21 was associated with a 44.6 percent increase in adolescent firearm homicide and may also
22 exacerbate racial disparities.¹¹ A third analysis found that the impact of the law differed
23 significantly by county urbanization, unemployment, and pre-law homicide rates.¹² The largest
24 increases in homicide and firearm homicide occurred in proportionally safer, richer, and less
25 ethnically diverse suburban counties. These findings suggest that the law may have had the
26 opposite effect than intended, and more strongly impacted counties considered safe, suburban and
27 economically successful.¹²

28
29 *Social inequities*
30

31 It has been hypothesized that SYG laws will exacerbate social inequities in violent victimization as
32 and that Black defendants accused of crimes will not have the same protections under these laws as
33 similarly situated White defendants.¹³ However, a systematic review that examined comparisons by
34 race showed mixed findings, indicating there are not dramatic differences in increases in homicide
35 rates among Black versus White people following the enactment of SYG laws.⁷ Data suggests that
36 at least in Florida, there appears to be racial bias in the criminal justice process in rulings on SYG
37 cases.⁷ In examining SYG cases in Florida from 2005 to 2013, it was found that race of the victim
38 was a significant predictor of case outcome.¹⁴ After controlling for other variables, the defendant is
39 two times more likely to be convicted in a case that involves White victims compared to those
40 involving non-White victims.¹⁴

41
42 A separate examination of FBI data from 2005-2010, examining more than 53,000 homicides,
43 found large disparities in rulings justified based on the race of the defendant and the
44 victim.¹⁵ Nationally, the likelihood of a homicide being ruled justified is 281 percent greater when
45 the defendant is White and the victim is Black compared to cases where both the defendant and
46 the victim are White.¹⁵ White-on-Black homicides were the most likely to be ruled as justified (11.4
47 percent) while Black-on-White homicide was least likely to be ruled as justified (1.2 percent).¹⁵

48
49 There is very little evidence examining gender differences in the implementation of SYG laws and
50 a lack of focus on the impacts of these laws on intimate partner violence or domestic violence, the
51 most common forms of violence against women.⁷

1
2 POSITION OF OTHER NATIONAL ORGANIZATIONS
3

4 In 2013, the American Bar Association convened a National Task Force on SYG Laws to review
5 and analyze the recently enacted Stand Your Ground laws in multiple states and their impact on
6 public safety and the criminal justice system.³ The Task Force has conducted a comprehensive
7 legal and multidisciplinary analysis of the impact of the SYG laws. The national investigation
8 revealed several important findings:

9

- 10 1. Based on recent empirical studies, SYG states experienced an increase in homicides.
- 11 2. Multiple states have attempted to repeal or amend SYG laws.
- 12 3. The application of SYG laws is unpredictable, uneven, and results in racial disparities.
- 13 4. An individual's right to self-defense was sufficiently protected prior to SYG laws.
- 14 5. Victims' rights are undermined in states with statutory immunity from criminal prosecution
15 and civil suits related to SYG cases.

16
17 EXISTING AMA POLICY
18

19 Existing AMA policy does not address self-defense, castle doctrine, or SYG laws. Current policy
20 does recognize that violence represents a public health crisis which requires a comprehensive
21 public health response and solution (Policy D-145.995, "Gun Violence as a Public Health Crisis").
22 Policy also recognizes that uncontrolled ownership and use of firearms is a serious threat to the
23 public's health inasmuch as the weapons are one of the main causes of intentional and unintentional
24 injuries and deaths (Policy H-145.997, "Firearms as a Public Health Problem in the United States -
25 Injuries and Death"). AMA policy also affirms that physical and verbal violence between law
26 enforcement officers and public citizens, particularly within racial and ethnic minority populations,
27 is a social determinant of health (Policy H-515.95, "Research the Effects of Physical or Verbal
28 Violence Between Law Enforcement Officers and Public Citizens on Public Health Outcomes").
29

30 CONCLUSION
31

32 "Castle doctrine" refers to the legal right of a person to defend himself against an intruder in his
33 home or other property, even if the use of deadly force is required. There is a lack of studies
34 examining the impact of these laws. SYG laws, or expanded castle doctrine, generally removed the
35 duty to retreat from a threat before using force in self-defense. Under SYG laws, individuals are
36 allowed to use force, including lethal force, if they reasonably believe it is necessary to protect
37 themselves or others from imminent harm. While SYG laws can be challenging to evaluate, the
38 best available evidence shows that these laws are associated with increased homicide and firearm
39 homicide rates, resulting in preventable violent deaths. The application of SYG laws is
40 unpredictable, uneven, and likely results in racial disparities.

41
42 RECOMMENDATIONS
43

44 The Council on Science and Public Health recommends that the following be adopted and the
45 remainder of this report be filed.

46

- 47 1. That Policy H-145.966, "Stand Your Ground Laws" be adopted by addition and deletion to
48 read as follows:

49
50 Our AMA opposes stand your ground laws, which remove the duty to retreat before using
51 lethal force if a person feels there is imminent risk of bodily harm, as these laws have been

1 shown to increase homicide and homicide firearm rates and there is evidence of racial
2 inequity in the implementation of the laws.
3

4 Our AMA ~~will~~ supports continued study of the public health implications of
5 “Stand Your Ground” laws and castle doctrine. (Modify Current HOD Policy)
6

7 2. That Policies H-145.997, “Firearms as a Public Health Problem in the United States -
8 Injuries and Death,” D-145.995, “Gun Violence as a Public Health Crisis,” H-145.975,
9 “Firearm Safety and Research, Reduction in Firearm Violence, and Enhancing Access to
10 Mental Health Care,” and D-145.999 “Epidemiology of Firearm Injuries” be reaffirmed.
11 (Reaffirm HOD Policy)

Fiscal Note: Less than \$1,000

REFERENCES

1. Fla. Stat. § 776.013. Available at:
http://www.leg.state.fl.us/statutes/index.cfm?App_mode=Display_Statute&URL=0700-0799/0776/Sections/0776.013.html
2. National Conference of State Legislatures. Self Defense and “Stand Your Ground.” Available at: <https://www.ncsl.org/civil-and-criminal-justice/self-defense-and-stand-your-ground>
3. American Bar Association. National Task Force on Stand Your Ground Laws, Report and Recommendations. September 2015. Available at: NTF_SYG_Rpt15_final.indd.
4. Burris S. Civilian Use of Deadly Force in Self-Defense: Public Health, Stand Your Ground. *Am J Public Health*. 2021;111(4):559-561. doi:10.2105/AJPH.2021.306173
5. Levy M, Alvarez W, Vagelakos L, Yore M, Khalouq BB. Stand Your Ground: Policy and Trends in Firearm-Related Justifiable Homicide and Homicide in the US. *J Am Coll Surg*. 2020;230(1):161-167.e4. doi:10.1016/j.jamcollsurg.2019.11.003
6. Degli Esposti M, Wiebe DJ, Gasparrini A, Humphreys DK. Analysis of “Stand Your Ground” Self-defense Laws and Statewide Rates of Homicides and Firearm Homicides. *JAMA Netw Open*. 2022;5(2):e220077. doi:10.1001/jamanetworkopen.2022.0077
7. Yakubovich AR, Esposti MD, Lange BCL, et al. Effects of Laws Expanding Civilian Rights to Use Deadly Force in Self-Defense on Violence and Crime: A Systematic Review. *Am J Public Health*. 2021;111(4):e1-e14. doi:10.2105/AJPH.2020.306101
8. The Effects of Stand-Your-Ground Laws. Accessed January 5, 2024.
<https://www.rand.org/research/gun-policy/analysis/stand-your-ground.html>
9. Citizen-Safety-and-Protection-Task-Force-Report-FINAL.pdf. Accessed March 2, 2024.
<https://www.flgov.com/wp-content/uploads/2013/02/Citizen-Safety-and-Protection-Task-Force-Report-FINAL.pdf>
10. Humphreys DK, Gasparrini A, Wiebe DJ. Evaluating the Impact of Florida’s “Stand Your Ground” Self-defense Law on Homicide and Suicide by Firearm: An Interrupted Time Series Study. *JAMA Intern Med*. 2017;177(1):44-50. doi:10.1001/jamainternmed.2016.6811
11. Degli Esposti M, Wiebe DJ, Gravel J, Humphreys DK. Increasing adolescent firearm homicides and racial disparities following Florida’s “Stand Your Ground” self-defence law. *Inj Prev J Int Soc Child Adolesc Inj Prev*. 2020;26(2):187-190. doi:10.1136/injuryprev-2019-043530
12. Ukert B, Wiebe DJ, Humphreys DK. Regional differences in the impact of the “Stand Your Ground” law in Florida. *Prev Med*. 2018;115:68-75. doi:10.1016/j.ypmed.2018.08.010
13. The Dangerous Expansion of Stand-Your-Ground Laws and its Racial Implications. Duke Center for Firearms Law. Accessed March 3, 2024. <https://firearmslaw.duke.edu/2022/01/the-dangerous-expansion-of-stand-your-ground-laws-and-its-racial-implications>
14. Ackermann N, Goodman MS, Gilbert K, Arroyo-Johnson C, Pagano M. Race, law, and health: Examination of “Stand Your Ground” and defendant convictions in Florida. *Soc Sci Med* 1982. 2015;142:194-201. doi:10.1016/j.socscimed.2015.08.012
15. Roman J. Race, Justifiable Homicide, and Stand Your Ground Laws.
16. Murphy J. Are “Stand Your Ground” Laws Racist and Sexist? A Statistical Analysis of Cases in Florida, 2005–2013*. *Soc Sci Q*. 2018;99(1):439-452. doi:10.1111/ssqu.12402

REPORT OF THE COUNCIL ON SCIENCE AND PUBLIC HEALTH (A-24)
Decreasing Youth Access to E-Cigarettes (Resolution 919-I-22)
(Reference Committee D)

EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

BACKGROUND: This report examines the available evidence regarding the health effects of electronic cigarettes and the evidence of effectiveness of federal, state, and local regulations to restrict youth access to e-cigarettes (i.e., face-to-face sales mandates, limits on marketing and promotion, retailer licensing, price policy implementation, flavor restrictions, inclusion of e-cigarettes in smoke-free indoor air policies, and the development of educational initiatives).

METHODS: English language reports were selected from searches of the PubMed, Google Scholar, and Cochrane Library databases using the search terms: “e-cigarettes”, “ENDS”, “electronic cigarette”, AND “youth access.” Additional articles were identified by manual review of the reference lists of pertinent publications. Web sites managed by federal agencies and applicable professional and advocacy organizations were also reviewed for relevant information.

RESULTS: Despite the recent decline in e-cigarette use among high school students and ongoing efforts at the national, state, and local levels to implement tobacco control strategies, including Food and Drug Administration (FDA) regulatory actions, e-cigarette use among adolescents remains alarmingly high. According to the National Youth Tobacco Survey (NYTS), 2.13 million students use e-cigarettes, with 4.6 percent of middle school and 10.0 percent of high school students reporting current use. There is clear evidence of adverse health effects due to e-cigarette use, but the evidence on the long-term impacts is more attenuated, not as strong, and often based on small cross-sectional or relatively short longitudinal epidemiological studies. Additionally, there is limited evidence of the effectiveness of state-level efforts like face-to-face sales mandates, marketing and promotion limits, retailer licensing, price policies and taxes, and flavor restrictions on reducing e-cigarette initiation and use.

CONCLUSION: Despite the limited evidence, many policies enacted to address youth access to e-cigarettes are rooted in evidence-based nicotine control strategies that worked well with traditional cigarettes. Therefore, it seems likely that they have the potential to reduce e-cigarette initiation and use. Continued research is needed to better understand effective interventions and policies, including how they influence traditional cigarette smoking, e-cigarette vaping, and other tobacco use.

REPORT OF THE COUNCIL ON SCIENCE AND PUBLIC HEALTH

CSAPH Report 13-A-24

Subject: Decreasing Youth Access to E-Cigarettes

Presented by: David J. Welsh MD, MBA, Chair

Referred to: Reference Committee D

INTRODUCTION

1 The American Medical Association (AMA) House of Delegates (HOD) referred Resolution 919,
2 “Decreasing Youth Access to E-cigarettes” for study. This resolution asked that our AMA support
3 the inclusion of disposable and tank-based e-cigarettes in the language and implementation of any
4 restrictions that are applied by the Food and Drug Administration (FDA) or other bodies to
5 cartridge-based e-cigarettes. It also proposed amendments to policy H-495.986, “Tobacco Product
6 Sales and Distribution,” to (1) support measures that prevent retailers from opening new tobacco
7 specialty stores in proximity to elementary schools, middle schools, and high schools and (2)
8 support measures that decrease the overall density of tobacco specialty stores, including but not
9 limited to, preventing retailers from opening new tobacco specialty stores in proximity to existing
10 tobacco specialty stores.

11
12
13 The Reference Committee recommended adoption of the policy as amended, with amendment by
14 deletion of number 2 above due to concerns that the density recommendations represented the
15 restriction of free commerce capabilities. The resolution was ultimately referred for study due to
16 the introduction of significant amendments on the HOD floor seeking to clarify multiple points in
17 existing policy unrelated to the amendments proposed by the resolution.

18
19 The Council has previously presented several reports to the HOD on e-cigarettes, these include
20 CSAPH Report 6-A-10, “Use of Electronic Cigarettes in Smoking Cessation Programs;”; CSAPH
21 2-I-14, “Electronic Cigarettes, Vaping, and Health: 2014 Update”; and CSAPH 5-A-18, “Tobacco
22 Harm Reduction: A Comprehensive Nicotine Policy to Reduce Death and Disease Caused by
23 Smoking.” The AMA Board of Trustees also provides the HOD with an annual update on tobacco,
24 which includes updates on e-cigarettes. This report will not repeat information included in those
25 reports, but rather will provide an update on the narrow ask of the resolution, which focuses on
26 youth access.

27 28 METHODS

29
30 English language reports were selected from searches of the PubMed, Google Scholar, and
31 Cochrane Library databases using the search terms: “e-cigarettes”, “ENDS”, “electronic cigarette”,
32 AND “youth access.” Additional articles were identified by manual review of the reference lists of
33 pertinent publications. Web sites managed by federal agencies and applicable professional and
34 advocacy organizations were also reviewed for relevant information.

35 36 BACKGROUND

1 Tobacco use is the leading cause of preventable disease, disability, and death in the United States
2 (U.S.). Moreover, tobacco product use, including the use of e-cigarettes, during adolescence
3 increases the risk for lifelong nicotine addiction and adverse health consequences. This is an
4 extremely important issue considering that in 2023, roughly 2.80 million U.S. middle and high
5 school students used at least one tobacco product, including e-cigarettes.¹

6

7 *Current Prevalence and Recent Trends Among Youth*

8

9 Youth e-cigarette use remains a critical public health concern in the U.S. For the 10th year, e-
10 cigarettes have been the most commonly used tobacco product among both middle and high school
11 students. According to the most recent data from the National Youth Tobacco Survey (NYTS),
12 2.13 million students use e-cigarettes with 4.6 percent of middle school and 10.0 percent of high
13 school students reporting current use.^{1,2} From 2022 to 2023, a significant decline in current e-
14 cigarette use occurred among high school students (from 14.1 percent to 10.0 percent); this decline
15 did not reflect a switch to cigarettes, whose use remained stable at 1.6 percent. While e-cigarette
16 use increased among middle school students from 3.3 percent in 2022 to 4.6 percent in 2023, this
17 increase was not statistically significant. Among students who had ever used an e-cigarette, 46.7
18 percent reported current use, 25.2 percent used e-cigarettes daily, and 89.4 percent used flavored e-
19 cigarettes with fruit (63.4 percent) and candy (35.0 percent) being the most common flavors.¹

20

21 Disposables were the most used device type among students who reported current e-cigarette use,
22 with over 60 percent of students using disposable e-cigarettes. Prefilled and refillable pods or
23 cartridges and open tank and mod systems were less frequently used at 16.1 percent and 5.9 percent
24 respectively.¹ Disposable e-cigarettes have changed dramatically in recent years. Between 2017
25 and 2022, e-cigarettes quintupled in volume capacity, nearly tripled in average nicotine strength,
26 and fell in average per ml price of e-liquid by nearly 70 percent.³ The increased popularity of
27 disposable e-cigarettes may be because they are relatively inexpensive, have a high nicotine
28 content, and they are exempt from the 2020 FDA enforcement prioritization of prefilled and
29 closed-cartridge e-cigarettes for flavors other than tobacco and menthol.⁴

30

31 *Perceptions of harm and motivations for use*

32

33 Several systematic reviews and studies have evaluated motivations for e-cigarette use and
34 perceptions of harm. Commonly reported motivations include curiosity, appealing flavors, family
35 and peer influence, and stress reduction.⁵⁻⁸ One systematic review found that social acceptability,
36 convenient and customizable features, a variety of flavors, and a lack of awareness about the
37 presence of nicotine as common reasons for e-cigarette use.⁹ Another found that youth report flavor
38 variety, device modifiability, the ability to perform tricks, and concealment from authority figures
39 among the primary appeals of e-cigarettes.¹⁰ Findings suggest that prevalence of both e-cigarette
40 and cigarette use among parents, siblings, and close friends was higher in adolescents who have
41 ever used an e-cigarette.⁷

42

43 Adolescent e-cigarette users also exhibit lower perceptions of harm and more positive attitudes
44 towards e-cigarettes when compared with non-users.^{7,8,11} Specifically, in comparison to non-users,
45 young people who were e-cigarette users were more likely to perceive e-cigarettes as healthier and
46 less addictive than tobacco cigarettes.^{8,12-14} One study found most e-cigarette users view flavored e-
47 cigarettes as less harmful with 55.5 percent believing they were not addictive.¹³ Other reviews echo
48 this concerning finding that many individuals were unaware that e-cigarettes contained nicotine.^{9,11}
49 Still others found youth perceived gradations in harm relating to the frequency and intensity of use
50 and by type of product.¹⁵ In contrast, nonusers were more prone to consider e-cigarettes harmful to
51 children.⁷

1 HEALTH EFFECTS OF E-CIGARETTE USE
2

3 The health effects of e-cigarette use have been reviewed in previous CSAPH reports. The evidence
4 on the health impacts of e-cigarettes is mixed. There are clear short term adverse effects that could
5 result from using e-cigarettes including sore throat, headache, cough, elevated heart rate, nausea,
6 and vomiting.^{11,16} Additionally, there are severe acute adverse effects including nicotine poisoning
7 from accidental ingestion, e-cigarette or vaping product associated lung injury, and trauma from
8 exploding devices that has been reported.¹⁷ However, the evidence on long term impacts of e-
9 cigarettes is more attenuated, not as strong, and often based on small cross-sectional or relatively
10 short longitudinal epidemiological studies.

11
12 Despite the limited evidence on the long-term effects of e-cigarettes on health, there are potentially
13 concerning trends regarding the association between both e-cigarette use and exposure to the
14 ingredients found in e-cigarette vapor and negative cardiovascular, pulmonary, immune, and
15 developmental health impacts that warrant continued study and evaluation.

16
17 *Safety of Aerosolized e-liquid*
18

19 Propylene glycol, glycerol, nicotine, flavoring agents, and their degradation byproducts (e.g.,
20 formaldehyde, acetaldehyde, acrolein, glycidol) have all been shown to have deleterious effects on
21 respiratory tissues and function.^{18,19} An analysis of 30 products on the U.S. market revealed that 13
22 were more than one percent by weight flavor chemicals identified as reactive aldehydes.¹⁹ Reactive
23 aldehydes are also thought to be the primary contributors to combustible cigarette-induced
24 cardiovascular disease and chronic obstructive pulmonary disease (COPD).^{20,21} Multiple analyses
25 of e-cigarette vapor's cytotoxicity have demonstrated that while it varies, some flavors are
26 cytotoxic or contain flavoring chemicals at concentrations high enough to be cytotoxic when
27 vaped.^{19,22}

28
29 E-cigarette vapor also contains heavy metals, likely from the heating element metals that are
30 released into the aerosols.^{20,23,24} A lifetime of chromium and nickel exposure from daily inhalation
31 of two mL e-liquid was used to estimate the risk of cancer and noncancer health effects, with
32 chromium and nickel estimated to be the primary contributors. Notably, nickel is one of the few
33 carcinogens found to be higher in e-cigarettes than in combustible cigarettes.^{20,25} E-cigarette vapor
34 contains copious fine and ultra fine particles.²² There is strong evidence that frequent low or short-
35 term levels of exposure to fine and ultrafine particles can contribute to pulmonary and systemic
36 inflammatory processes as well as potentially increasing the risk of cardiovascular and respiratory
37 disease.^{22,26-28} Moreover, higher e-liquid nicotine concentration is associated with higher particle
38 numbers.²²

39
40 Finally, most e-cigarettes contain nicotine, which activates the sympathetic nervous system,
41 thereby directly effecting the cardiovascular system.^{20,29} Nicotine-stimulated catecholamine release
42 by the sympathetic nervous system activates β -adrenergic receptors in the heart, resulting in
43 increased heart rate, cardiac contractility, and workload.^{20,30} Long-term overstimulation of the
44 sympathetic nervous system can result in cardiac remodeling, which promotes the development of
45 heart failure and increases arrhythmogenesis.^{20,29} Nicotine also affects the vasculature by inducing
46 vasoconstriction, resulting in elevated blood pressure.^{20,29,30} In a randomized study of healthy
47 younger smokers, acute use of nicotine-containing e-cigarettes had vascular hemodynamic effects
48 suggestive of vascular remodeling and increased sympathetic activation of the cardiovascular
49 system.^{20,31} The findings suggest cardiovascular changes consistent with the development of
50 cardiovascular disease with nicotine inhalation from e-cigarettes.²⁰

1 *Cardiovascular, Pulmonary, and Immunological Impacts of e-cigarette use*

2
3 There is some evidence that using e-cigarettes may negatively affect cardiovascular function. One
4 review found that cardio-respiratory function in e-cigarette users was more impaired than in never
5 smokers.^{16,32} Reviews have also found that chronic e-cigarette users had elevated heart rate and
6 blood pressure.^{16,20} Other studies found that e-cigarettes may be associated with inflammation,
7 oxidative stress, and hemodynamic imbalance, leading to increased risk of cardiovascular
8 disease.^{20,33-35} E-cigarette use might be linked to pre-symptomatic cardiovascular dysfunction,
9 which could have a significant health impact during adulthood.³³ Research has also found that e-
10 cigarette use was associated with sympathetic activation, vascular stiffening, and endothelial
11 dysfunction.^{20,36} There is also evidence of higher incidence tissue damage and compromised
12 vascular function among e-cigarette users compared to non-users.³⁶

13
14 The aerosol condensate generated from different e-cigarette devices, products, and e-liquids results
15 in different effects on endothelial and pulmonary epithelial cell toxicity, likely a result of the
16 extreme variability in product characteristics.²⁰ There is some evidence that e-cigarette users'
17 airways are more friable than non-users.^{16,37} The same review found changes in lung function over
18 3.5 years of use and speculated that long-term exposure could lead to emphysema, loss of
19 pulmonary capillaries, and reduced airway function.^{16,38} Another review found increased
20 biomarkers of pulmonary disease among observational epidemiological studies associated with
21 vaping as well as a higher incidence of pulmonary disease.³⁶ Several large population-based studies
22 in adolescents have noted increased asthma diagnoses, school absences due to asthma, and
23 respiratory symptoms for youth who currently use or have used e-cigarettes.^{20,33}

24
25 There is some evidence suggesting e-cigarette use is associated with increased oxidative stress
26 which can cause the release of pro-inflammatory cytokines.^{16,39,40} Therefore, it is possible that e-
27 cigarette use may impair ability to fight infection.¹⁶ Similarly, research has found that e-cigarette
28 use might be associated with reduced pulmonary immune function.¹¹

29
30 FEDERAL ACTIONS

31
32 *Legislative actions*

33
34 Since 2018, federal legislative activity has included the 2019 amendment of the Federal Food,
35 Drug, and Cosmetic Act to raise the federal minimum age for sale of tobacco products from 18 to
36 21 years. In 2020, the Preventing All Cigarette Trafficking (PACT) act was amended to prevent
37 online sales of e-cigarettes to children.⁴¹ Specifically, it requires remote sellers of tobacco products
38 to pay all applicable federal, state, and local taxes, and comply with all applicable state and local
39 laws including age verification. PACT also prohibits delivery vendors from using the U.S. postal
40 service to ship e-cigarettes. These federal legislative actions arose in conjunction with
41 administrative and judicial actions.

42
43 *Administrative actions*

44
45 In January of 2020, the FDA finalized enforcement policy on unauthorized flavored open-system
46 tank- and cartridge-based e-cigarettes that appeal to children, including fruit and mint ingredients,
47 but excluded menthol and tobacco-flavored products.⁴² Importantly, disposable e-cigarettes were
48 exempt from the policy and as a result there was a market shift to disposables. More recently,
49 federal legislation expanded the definition of tobacco products to include synthetic nicotine in
50 March 2022, in response to the emergence and market proliferation of disposable e-cigarettes with
51 e-liquids advertising synthetic nicotine -- thereby granting FDA regulatory authority over these

1 products. To date, the FDA has authorized marketing of 23 tobacco-flavored e-cigarette products
2 and devices from three companies with the FDA citing potential smoking cessation benefits to
3 adults and low risks posed to youth.^{43,44} Meanwhile, all other disposable e-cigarette brands are
4 being sold without marketing authorization.³

5
6 STATE AND LOCAL ACTIONS
7

8 Considering the success of tobacco control policies to reduce traditional cigarette smoking among
9 youth, there is reason to believe extending similar policies like online sales restrictions, limits on
10 marketing and promotion, package and labeling requirements, retailer licensing requirements,
11 retailer zoning and location restrictions, taxes, and flavor restrictions could reduce e-cigarette
12 initiation and use among youth.⁴⁵

13
14 *Online Sales Restrictions*

15 In 2020, PACT was amended to include e-cigarettes, thus prohibiting online sales of e-cigarettes to
16 children. Yet, there are serious enforcement challenges posed by online sales and delivery services.
17 A study that reviewed FDA e-cigarette warning letters issued by the Center for Tobacco Products
18 to online retailers in 2018 showed that 98.2 percent of violations pertained to the sales of an e-
19 cigarette product to a minor and/or use of marketing that appeals to children.⁴⁶

20
21 In response, state and local governments have begun enacting legislation to further prohibit and
22 regulate online sales. In June 2019, San Francisco, California, became the first city in the U.S. to
23 ban the retail and online sale of e-cigarettes.^{47,48} As of May 2022, the Public Health Law Center
24 also found that at least fourteen states have laws prohibiting direct-to-consumer shipments of some
25 tobacco products. Five of these states have enacted more comprehensive laws, including extending
26 these prohibitions to e-cigarettes.⁴⁹ Additionally, an evaluation of e-cigarette delivery laws found
27 extensive heterogeneity. There were 34 states with e-cigarette delivery sales laws in place, and of
28 those states, 27 required at least one form of age verification, 12 required mandatory packaging
29 labels, seven required permits for online vendors, seven required government ID for release, four
30 did not specify, and 11 had no specific requirements.⁵⁰

31
32
33 *Limits on marketing and promotion*

34 While the FDA has broad authority to restrict the advertising and marketing of all tobacco
35 products, the FDA and FTC only currently require e-cigarette ads to be factually accurate and
36 avoid targeting youth.^{10,45}

37
38 A recent study of online e-cigarette vendors in California found that 50 percent of the websites
39 included marketing themes related to physical health benefits of e-cigarette use, 57.7 percent had
40 sales, discounts, and other promotions, 65.4 percent had fruit-flavored disposable e-cigarettes, 69.2
41 percent had promotional email newsletters, and 88.9 percent did not require users to create an age-
42 verified account to receive email newsletters.⁵¹ This is concerning considering that the lessons
43 learned from traditional cigarette control demonstrate that the retail environment is a key driver of
44 cigarette use.^{52,53} Furthermore, a longitudinal cohort study using PATH data found that past 12-
45 month and past 30-day e-cigarette use was significantly associated with recalled exposure to e-
46 cigarette advertisement on social media, websites, and at gas stations and convenience stores.⁵⁴
47 Similarly, research demonstrates that e-cigarette use was associated with advertising and media
48 exposure.⁵³

49
50

1 Presently, there is little to no evidence that limits on marketing and promotion reduce e-cigarette
2 use among youth, but there is a growing body of evidence that suggests marketing and promotion
3 to youth are common and that exposure to e-cigarette advertising is associated with e-cigarette use.
4 Therefore, continued efforts to regulate youth exposure to e-cigarettes in media, advertising, and
5 other promotion is warranted.

6

7 *Retailer licensing*

8

9 Requiring retailers to obtain a license to sell e-cigarettes is another traditional cigarette control
10 measure that might be helpful at reducing e-cigarette initiation and use. One cross-sectional study
11 suggests that strong local tobacco retailer license ordinances, particularly those that also provide
12 adequate resources to fund regular compliance checks and enforcement, may lower rates of
13 cigarette and e-cigarette use among youth and young adults.⁵⁵ For instance, participants in
14 jurisdictions with more restrictive ordinances had lower odds of ever cigarette use and of past 30-
15 day use.⁵⁵ Additionally, compliance checks of vendors have been shown to reduce sales to minors;
16 however, the actual impact on smoking rates is less clear as youth obtain e-cigarettes from means
17 other than legal purchase.⁵⁵

18

19 Currently, 40 states and territories require retailers to obtain a license to sell e-cigarettes over the
20 counter.⁵⁶ Furthermore, when retailer licensing was implemented in Pennsylvania, it resulted in a
21 significant decline in past 30-day e-cigarette use by adolescents.⁴⁵ A review of e-cigarette tobacco
22 retail licensing law, identified 23 laws that clearly defined a license term, 23 laws required a
23 license fee, and 19 laws identified penalties for violations that included both license suspension and
24 revocation.⁵⁷ The evidence of effectiveness of retailer licensing regulations on e-cigarette initiation
25 and use is limited, but promising.

26

27 *E-cigarette tax and other price strategies*

28

29 There is strong evidence that increasing traditional cigarette taxes decreases cigarette consumption
30 and increases quit rates among both adults and adolescents.⁵⁸⁻⁶⁰ Additionally, increasing the price
31 of tobacco reduces tobacco initiation among youth.⁵⁹ Therefore, e-cigarette taxes and price
32 strategies have been proposed as a potential tool to reduce e-cigarette use. However, the
33 effectiveness of e-cigarette taxes and price strategies may depend on whether e-cigarettes and
34 traditional cigarettes are used concurrently or as substitutes. If either e-cigarettes or traditional
35 cigarettes are substitutes, then increased taxes on one would drive users to the other and vice
36 versa.⁵⁸

37

38 As of February 2024, 36 states and Washington DC have enacted an e-cigarette tax.⁵⁶ There is
39 some evidence that e-cigarette taxes increased e-cigarette prices and reduced sales of e-cigarettes,
40 but they also increase sales of traditional cigarettes, suggesting the two may be substitutes.^{3,61-63} In
41 contrast, one study found that higher cigarette excise taxes decrease both cigarette and e-cigarette
42 purchases, suggesting that cigarettes and e-cigarettes are used in tandem.⁶⁴ Additionally, one
43 prospective cohort study of young adults in the U.S. found that increased prices of rechargeable e-
44 cigarette products did not significantly change past 30-day e-cigarette use or cigarette use.⁶⁵

45

46 While there is some evidence e-cigarette taxes curb e-cigarette use among youth, more evidence is
47 needed to assess their effectiveness and better understand their impact on traditional cigarette use.

1 *Flavor restrictions*

2
3 In 2009 the FDA banned flavored cigarettes, but it was not until 2020 that similar federal bans
4 were extended to e-cigarettes -- banning all non-tobacco and non-menthol flavored cartridge-based
5 e-cigarettes.⁶⁰ Although the FDA flavor ban is a step in the right direction, disposable e-cigarettes
6 were exempt, and the market shifted accordingly. A longitudinal cohort survey of adults aged 18-
7 24 from Atlanta, Boston, Minneapolis, Oklahoma City, San Diego, Seattle found that only 8.4
8 percent of participants reduced their e-cigarette use after the FDA ban was implemented.⁶⁶ Instead,
9 while 35.8 percent used available flavors like tobacco and menthol, 30.4 percent continued to use
10 tank-based e-cigarettes, and 10.1 percent switched to tank-based e-cigarettes.⁶⁶

11
12 This highlights the need for additional action at the state and local level. In 2018, San Francisco
13 was the first city to ban all flavored tobacco products, including menthol, in conventional
14 cigarettes.⁴⁷ After more than 200 localities imposed a variety of restrictions, Michigan became the
15 first state to ban all flavored e-cigarettes under a temporary emergency order that is renewable.⁴⁷
16 Currently, over 360 localities have passed flavor restrictions.⁶⁷ Evidence is limited, but there are
17 some promising findings from New York City and Massachusetts suggesting that sales for flavored
18 tobacco products decreased overall following a ban.⁴⁵ Additionally, a cross-sectional study found
19 that statewide restrictions on the sale of flavored e-cigarettes in Massachusetts, New York, Rhode
20 Island, and Washington were associated with a reduction in total e-cigarette sales.⁶⁸

21
22 *E-cigarette retailer zoning and location restrictions*

23
24 Current evidence indicates that e-cigarette retailers are frequently located near schools. In a study
25 of two counties in Kentucky, an estimated 67.5 percent of sampled schools had at least one tobacco
26 retailer that also sold e-cigarettes within one mile (1.61 km) of the school.⁶⁹ Another study from
27 Orange County, California found that over half of public middle and high schools had at least one
28 e-cigarette specialty retailer within one mile of the school.⁷⁰

29
30 One study identified a significant positive association between e-cigarette retailer density within a
31 half-mile of a high school and the likelihood that a student ever and currently used e-cigarettes.⁷¹
32 Another study identified a significant positive association between the presence of e-cigarette
33 specialty retailers within one-quarter mile of a middle school and the likelihood of e-cigarette
34 lifetime use. However, a significant positive association was not present among high school
35 students.⁷² While site-based studies have found varying results, a study based on geospatial data
36 found an association between the presence of tobacco retailers near certain schools and e-cigarette
37 use among students, but this association was not consistent across all the studied counties.⁷³ Other
38 research suggests a positive association between higher retailer density in egocentric residential
39 neighborhoods around homes and current smoking in adults and adolescents; however, the density
40 of retailers and their proximity to schools showed either no association or an inverse association
41 with adolescent smoking.⁷⁴ Likewise, another study found that e-cigarette retailer proximity and
42 density surrounding a school were not significantly associated with the likelihood of ever or
43 currently using e-cigarettes.⁷⁵

44
45 Many states and localities have tried to reduce exposure, initiation, and use of e-cigarettes through
46 retailer zoning and location restrictions and these efforts are rationally grounded; however more
47 research is needed to conclusively determine the impact of retailer proximity and youth initiation.

1 *Product packaging*

2
3 Under the Deeming Rule, e-cigarettes are required to include warning labels about the
4 addictiveness of nicotine. Additionally, 33 states have implemented their own packaging laws.⁴⁵
5 There is some evidence that text-based warning messages influenced young non-smokers'
6 perceptions in a way that may dissuade e-cigarette use, but warnings appearing on advertisements
7 had little impact.⁷⁶ One study found that the perceived warning effectiveness for discouraging
8 youth initiation was higher for warnings that focused on negative impacts to the brain and harmful
9 chemicals compared to warnings focusing on nicotine dependency or use disorder.⁷⁷ In conclusion,
10 there is limited evidence of the effectiveness of warning labels on e-cigarettes; however, there is
11 evidence that many adolescents are unaware that e-cigarettes contain nicotine. Ultimately, more
12 research is needed on nicotine warnings for e-cigarettes, including on the message content,
13 placement, and the impact on consumers' product knowledge, risk perceptions, and use
14 intentions.⁷⁸

15
16 *State and local regulatory efforts and pre-emption issues*
17

18 State and local efforts to enact e-cigarette regulations often come across preemption barriers.
19 Although many states have made efforts to enhance e-cigarette regulations through limits on
20 promotions and advertising, requiring licensing for over-the-counter sales, including e-cigarettes in
21 smoke free air policies, and implementing face-to-face sales mandates, state level preemption is
22 prohibiting many cities and municipalities from implementing stricter local policies. In the U.S., 25
23 states preempt stricter local e-cigarette regulations in 55 laws. Specifically, 19 laws preempt
24 advertising regulations, 11 laws preempt licensure requirements, four laws preempt ordinances for
25 indoor clean air, and 21 laws preempt youth access. States without preemption laws should be
26 encouraged to adopt language that expressly preserves local authority.⁷⁹

27
28 EXISTING AMA POLICY
29

30 Existing AMA policy recognizes that the use of products containing nicotine in any form among
31 youth, including e-cigarettes, is unsafe and can cause addiction. Furthermore, the AMA supports
32 legislation and associated initiatives to prevent e-cigarettes from reaching youth and young adults
33 through various means, including, but not limited to, CDC research, education, and a campaign for
34 preventing and reducing use by youth, young adults and others of e-cigarettes, and combustible and
35 emerging tobacco products (Policy H-495.972, "Electronic Cigarettes, Vaping, and Health"). The
36 AMA also supports applying the same marketing and sales restrictions that are applied to tobacco
37 cigarettes, including prohibitions on television advertising, product placement in television and
38 films, and the use of celebrity spokespeople; requires the use of secure, child- and tamper-proof
39 packaging and design, and safety labeling on containers of replacement fluids (e-liquids) used in e-
40 cigarettes (Policy H-495.973, "FDA to Extend Regulatory Jurisdiction Over All Non-
41 Pharmaceutical Nicotine and Tobacco Products").

42
43 AMA policy supports the development of model legislation regarding enforcement of laws
44 restricting children's access to tobacco, including but not limited to attention to the following
45 issues: (a) provision for licensure to sell tobacco and for the revocation thereof; (b) appropriate
46 civil or criminal penalties (e.g., fines, prison terms, license revocation) to deter violation of laws
47 restricting children's access to and possession of tobacco; (c) requirements for merchants to post
48 notices warning minors against attempting to purchase tobacco and to obtain proof of age for
49 would-be purchasers; (d) measures to facilitate enforcement; (e) banning out-of-package cigarette
50 sales ("loosies"); and (f) requiring tobacco purchasers and vendors to be of legal smoking age
51 (Policy H-495.986, "Tobacco Product Sales and Distribution").

1 CONCLUSION
2

3 Despite the recent decline in e-cigarette use among high school students and ongoing efforts at the
4 national, state, and local levels to implement tobacco control strategies, including FDA regulatory
5 actions, e-cigarette use among adolescents remains unacceptably high. According to the NYTS,
6 2.13 million students use e-cigarettes, with 4.6 percent of middle school and ten percent of high
7 school students reporting current use.¹ There is clear evidence of adverse health effects due to e-
8 cigarette use, but the evidence on the long-term impacts is more attenuated, not as strong, and often
9 based on small cross-sectional or relatively short longitudinal epidemiological studies.

10 Additionally, there is limited evidence of the effectiveness of state-level efforts like face-to-face
11 sales mandates, marketing and promotion limits, retailer licensing, price policies and taxes, and
12 flavor restrictions on reducing e-cigarette initiation and use. Despite the limited evidence, many
13 polices enacted to address youth access are rooted in evidence-based nicotine control strategies that
14 worked well with traditional cigarettes. Therefore, it seems likely that they have the potential to
15 reduce e-cigarette initiation and use. Continued research is needed to better understand effective
16 interventions and policies, including how they influence traditional cigarette smoking, e-cigarette
17 vaping, and other tobacco use.

18
19 RECOMMENDATIONS
20

21 The Council on Science and Public Health recommends that the following be adopted, and the
22 remainder of the report be filed:

23

- 24 That our AMA supports the inclusion of all forms of e-cigarettes (e.g., disposable, refillable
25 cartridge, and tank-based e-cigarettes) in the language and implementation of relevant nicotine-
26 based policies and regulations by the Food and Drug Administration or other regulatory
27 agencies. (New HOD Policy)
- 28 That current AMA Policy H-495.986, "Tobacco Product Sales and Distribution," be amended
29 by addition to read as follows:

30
31 Tobacco Product Sales and Distribution, H-495.986

32 (1) recognizes the use of e-cigarettes and vaping as an urgent public health epidemic and will
33 actively work with the Food and Drug Administration and other relevant stakeholders to
34 counteract the marketing and use of addictive e-cigarette and vaping devices, including but not
35 limited to bans and strict restrictions on marketing to minors under the age of 21;

36 (2) encourages the passage of laws, ordinances and regulations that would set the minimum age
37 for purchasing tobacco products, including electronic nicotine delivery systems (ENDS) and e-
38 cigarettes, at 21 years, and urges strict enforcement of laws prohibiting the sale of tobacco
39 products to minors;

40 (3) supports the development of model legislation regarding enforcement of laws restricting
41 children's access to tobacco, including but not limited to attention to the following issues: (a)
42 provision for licensure to sell tobacco and for the revocation thereof; (b) appropriate civil or
43 criminal penalties (e.g., fines, prison terms, license revocation) to deter violation of laws
44 restricting children's access to and possession of tobacco; (c) requirements for merchants to
45 post notices warning minors against attempting to purchase tobacco and to obtain proof of age
46 for would-be purchasers; (d) measures to facilitate enforcement; (e) banning out-of-package
47 cigarette sales ("loosies"); and (f) requiring tobacco purchasers and vendors to be of legal
48 smoking age;

49 (4) requests that states adequately fund the enforcement of the laws related to tobacco sales to
50 minors;

1 (5) opposes the use of vending machines to distribute tobacco products and supports
2 ordinances and legislation to ban the use of vending machines for distribution of tobacco
3 products;
4 (6) seeks a ban on the production, distribution, and sale of candy products that depict or
5 resemble tobacco products;
6 (7) opposes the distribution of free tobacco products by any means and supports the enactment
7 of legislation prohibiting the disbursement of samples of tobacco and tobacco products by
8 mail;
9 (8) (a) publicly commends (and so urges local medical societies) pharmacies and pharmacy
10 owners who have chosen not to sell tobacco products, and asks its members to encourage
11 patients to seek out and patronize pharmacies that do not sell tobacco products; (b) encourages
12 other pharmacists and pharmacy owners individually and through their professional
13 associations to remove such products from their stores; (c) urges the American Pharmacists
14 Association, the National Association of Retail Druggists, and other pharmaceutical
15 associations to adopt a position calling for their members to remove tobacco products from
16 their stores; and (d) encourages state medical associations to develop lists of pharmacies that
17 have voluntarily banned the sale of tobacco for distribution to their members; and
18 (9) opposes the sale of tobacco at any facility where health services are provided; and
19 (10) supports measures that decrease the overall density of tobacco specialty stores, including
20 but not limited to, preventing retailers from opening new tobacco specialty stores in close
21 proximity to schools. (Modify Current AMA Policy)

22
23 That our AMA reaffirm Policies H-495.970, “Regulation of “Cool/Non-Menthol” Tobacco
24 Products, H-495.971 “Opposition to Addition of Flavors to Tobacco Products,” and H-495.976,
25 “Opposition to Exempting the Addition of Menthol to Cigarettes.” (Reaffirm HOD Policy)

Fiscal Note: less than \$1,000

REFERENCES

1. Birdsey J, Cornelius M, Jamal A, et al. Tobacco Product Use Among U.S. Middle and High School Students — National Youth Tobacco Survey, 2023. *MMWR Morb Mortal Wkly Rep.* 2023;72(44):1173-1182. doi:10.15585/mmwr.mm7244a1
2. E-cigarette Use Down Among U.S. High School Students in 2023. CDC. Published November 2, 2023. Accessed February 14, 2024. <https://www.cdc.gov/media/releases/2023/s1102-e-cigarettes-down.html>
3. Diaz MC, Silver NA, Bertrand A, Schillo BA. Bigger, stronger and cheaper: growth in e-cigarette market driven by disposable devices with more e-liquid, higher nicotine concentration and declining prices. *Tob Control.* Published online August 3, 2023:tc-2023-058033. doi:10.1136/tc-2023-058033
4. Ali FRM, Seidenberg AB, Crane E, Seaman E, Tynan MA, Marynak K. E-cigarette Unit Sales by Product and Flavor Type, and Top-Selling Brands, United States, 2020–2022. *MMWR Morb Mortal Wkly Rep.* 2023;72(25):672-677. doi:10.15585/mmwr.mm7225a1
5. Kong G, Morean ME, Cavallo DA, Camenga DR, Krishnan-Sarin S. Reasons for Electronic Cigarette Experimentation and Discontinuation Among Adolescents and Young Adults. *Nicotine Tob Res.* 2015;17(7):847-854. doi:10.1093/ntr/ntu257
6. Singh S, Windle SB, Filion KB, et al. E-cigarettes and youth: Patterns of use, potential harms, and recommendations. *Prev Med.* 2020;133:106009. doi:10.1016/j.ypmed.2020.106009
7. Virgili F, Nenna R, Ben David S, et al. E-cigarettes and youth: an unresolved Public Health concern. *Ital J Pediatr.* 2022;48(1):97. doi:10.1186/s13052-022-01286-7
8. Sharma A, McCausland K, Jancey J. Adolescents' Health Perceptions of E-Cigarettes: A Systematic Review. *Am J Prev Med.* 2021;60(5):716-725. doi:10.1016/j.amepre.2020.12.013
9. Lee SJ, Rees VW, Yossefy N, Emmons KM, Tan ASL. Youth and Young Adult Use of Pod-Based Electronic Cigarettes From 2015 to 2019: A Systematic Review. *JAMA Pediatr.* 2020;174(7):714. doi:10.1001/jamapediatrics.2020.0259
10. Trucco EM, Fallah-Sohy N, Hartmann SA, Cristello JV. Electronic Cigarette Use Among Youth: Understanding Unique Risks in a Vulnerable Population. *Curr Addict Rep.* 2020;7(4):497-508. doi:10.1007/s40429-020-00340-w
11. Fadus MC, Smith TT, Squeglia LM. The rise of e-cigarettes, pod mod devices, and JUUL among youth: Factors influencing use, health implications, and downstream effects. *Drug Alcohol Depend.* 2019;201:85-93. doi:10.1016/j.drugalcdep.2019.04.011
12. Aly AS, Mamikutty R, Marhazlinda J. Association between Harmful and Addictive Perceptions of E-Cigarettes and E-Cigarette Use among Adolescents and Youth—A Systematic Review and Meta-Analysis. *Children.* 2022;9(11):1678. doi:10.3390/children9111678
13. Cooper M, Harrell MB, Pérez A, Delk J, Perry CL. Flavorings and Perceived Harm and Addictiveness of E-cigarettes among Youth. *Tob Regul Sci.* 2016;2(3):278-289. doi:10.18001/TRS.2.3.7
14. Pepper JK, Brewer NT. Electronic nicotine delivery system (electronic cigarette) awareness, use, reactions and beliefs: a systematic review. *Tob Control.* 2014;23(5):375-384. doi:10.1136/tobaccocontrol-2013-051122
15. Ambrose BK, Rostrom BL, Johnson SE, et al. Perceptions of the Relative Harm of Cigarettes and E-cigarettes Among U.S. Youth. *Am J Prev Med.* 2014;47(2):S53-S60. doi:10.1016/j.amepre.2014.04.016
16. Bozier J, Chivers EK, Chapman DG, et al. The Evolving Landscape of e-Cigarettes. *Chest.* 2020;157(5):1362-1390. doi:10.1016/j.chest.2019.12.042
17. Tzortzi A, Kapetanstrataki M, Evangelopoulou V, Behrakis P. A Systematic Literature Review of E-Cigarette-Related Illness and Injury: Not Just for the Respirologist. *Int J Environ Res Public Health.* 2020;17(7):2248. doi:10.3390/ijerph17072248

18. Pipe AL, Mir H. E-Cigarettes Reexamined: Product Toxicity. *Can J Cardiol.* 2022;38(9):1395-1405. doi:10.1016/j.cjca.2022.08.001
19. Tierney PA, Karpinski CD, Brown JE, Luo W, Pankow JF. Flavour chemicals in electronic cigarette fluids. *Tob Control.* 2016;25(e1):e10-e15. doi:10.1136/tobaccocontrol-2014-052175
20. Rose JJ, Krishnan-Sarin S, Exil VJ, et al. Cardiopulmonary Impact of Electronic Cigarettes and Vaping Products: A Scientific Statement From the American Heart Association. *Circulation.* 2023;148(8):703-728. doi:10.1161/CIR.0000000000001160
21. Haussmann HJ. Use of Hazard Indices for a Theoretical Evaluation of Cigarette Smoke Composition. *Chem Res Toxicol.* 2012;25(4):794-810. doi:10.1021/tx200536w
22. Grana R, Benowitz N, Glantz SA. E-Cigarettes: A Scientific Review. *Circulation.* 2014;129(19):1972-1986. doi:10.1161/CIRCULATIONAHA.114.007667
23. Olmedo P, Goessler W, Tanda S, et al. Metal Concentrations in e-Cigarette Liquid and Aerosol Samples: The Contribution of Metallic Coils. *Environ Health Perspect.* 2018;126(2):027010. doi:10.1289/EHP2175
24. Na CJ, Jo SH, Kim KH, Sohn JR, Son YS. The transfer characteristics of heavy metals in electronic cigarette liquid. *Environ Res.* 2019;174:152-159. doi:10.1016/j.envres.2019.04.025
25. Fowles J, Barreau T, Wu N. Cancer and Non-Cancer Risk Concerns from Metals in Electronic Cigarette Liquids and Aerosols. *Int J Environ Res Public Health.* 2020;17(6):2146. doi:10.3390/ijerph17062146
26. Brook RD, Rajagopalan S, Pope CA, et al. Particulate Matter Air Pollution and Cardiovascular Disease. *Circulation.* 2010;121(21):2331-2378. doi:10.1161/CIR.0b013e3181dbece1
27. Pope CA, Burnett RT, Krewski D, et al. Cardiovascular Mortality and Exposure to Airborne Fine Particulate Matter and Cigarette Smoke: Shape of the Exposure-Response Relationship. *Circulation.* 2009;120(11):941-948. doi:10.1161/CIRCULATIONAHA.109.857888
28. Fuoco FC, Buonanno G, Stabile L, Vigo P. Influential parameters on particle concentration and size distribution in the mainstream of e-cigarettes. *Environ Pollut.* 2014;184:523-529. doi:10.1016/j.envpol.2013.10.010
29. Benowitz NL, Gourlay SG. Cardiovascular Toxicity of Nicotine: Implications for Nicotine Replacement Therapy 1. *J Am Coll Cardiol.* 1997;29(7):1422-1431. doi:10.1016/S0735-1097(97)00079-X
30. Benowitz NL, Burbank AD. Cardiovascular toxicity of nicotine: Implications for electronic cigarette use. *Trends Cardiovasc Med.* 2016;26(6):515-523. doi:10.1016/j.tcm.2016.03.001
31. Franzen KF, Willig J, Cayo Talavera S, et al. E-cigarettes and cigarettes worsen peripheral and central hemodynamics as well as arterial stiffness: A randomized, double-blinded pilot study. *Vasc Med.* 2018;23(5):419-425. doi:10.1177/1358863X18779694
32. Li D, Sundar IK, McIntosh S, et al. Association of smoking and electronic cigarette use with wheezing and related respiratory symptoms in adults: cross-sectional results from the Population Assessment of Tobacco and Health (PATH) study, wave 2. *Tob Control.* Published online February 13, 2019:tobaccocontrol-2018-054694. doi:10.1136/tobaccocontrol-2018-054694
33. Groner J. Health effects of electronic cigarettes. *Curr Probl Pediatr Adolesc Health Care.* 2022;52(6):101202. doi:10.1016/j.cppeds.2022.101202
34. Buchanan ND, Grimmer JA, Tanwar V, Schwieterman N, Mohler PJ, Wold LE. Cardiovascular risk of electronic cigarettes: a review of preclinical and clinical studies. *Cardiovasc Res.* 2020;116(1):40-50. doi:10.1093/cvr/cvz256
35. Higham A, Bostock D, Booth G, Dungwa JV, Singh D. The effect of electronic cigarette and tobacco smoke exposure on COPD bronchial epithelial cell inflammatory responses. *Int J Chron Obstruct Pulmon Dis.* 2018;13:989-1000. doi:10.2147/COPD.S157728
36. Neczypor EW, Mears MJ, Ghosh A, et al. E-Cigarettes and Cardiopulmonary Health: Review for Clinicians. *Circulation.* 2022;145(3):219-232. doi:10.1161/CIRCULATIONAHA.121.056777

37. Ghosh A, Coakley RC, Mascenik T, et al. Chronic E-Cigarette Exposure Alters the Human Bronchial Epithelial Proteome. *Am J Respir Crit Care Med.* 2018;198(1):67-76. doi:10.1164/rccm.201710-2033OC
38. Polosa R, Cibella F, Caponnetto P, et al. Health impact of E-cigarettes: a prospective 3.5-year study of regular daily users who have never smoked. *Sci Rep.* 2017;7(1):13825. doi:10.1038/s41598-017-14043-2
39. Higham A, Rattray NJW, Dewhurst JA, et al. Electronic cigarette exposure triggers neutrophil inflammatory responses. *Respir Res.* 2016;17(1):56. doi:10.1186/s12931-016-0368-x
40. Scott A, Lugg ST, Aldridge K, et al. Pro-inflammatory effects of e-cigarette vapour condensate on human alveolar macrophages. *Thorax.* 2018;73(12):1161-1169. doi:10.1136/thoraxjnl-2018-211663
41. Prevent All Cigarette Trafficking (PACT) Act | Bureau of Alcohol, Tobacco, Firearms and Explosives. Accessed February 14, 2024. <https://www.atf.gov/alcohol-tobacco/prevent-all-cigarette-trafficking-pact-act>
42. Commissioner O of the. FDA finalizes enforcement policy on unauthorized flavored cartridge-based e-cigarettes that appeal to children, including fruit and mint. FDA. Published March 24, 2020. Accessed February 14, 2024. <https://www.fda.gov/news-events/press-announcements/fda-finalizes-enforcement-policy-unauthorized-flavored-cartridge-based-e-cigarettes-appeal-children>
43. Owotomo O, Walley S. The youth e-cigarette epidemic: updates and review of devices, epidemiology and regulation. *Curr Probl Pediatr Adolesc Health Care.* 2022;52(6):101200. doi:10.1016/j.cppeds.2022.101200
44. FDA Authorized E-Cigarette Products - Tobacco Education Resource Library Print Materials & Downloads. Accessed February 14, 2024. https://digitalmedia.hhs.gov/tobacco/print_materials/CTP-250?locale=en
45. O'Connell M, Kephart L. Local and State Policy Action Taken in the United States to Address the Emergence of E-Cigarettes and Vaping: A Scoping Review of Literature. *Health Promot Pract.* 2022;23(1):51-63. doi:10.1177/1524839920963691
46. Nguyen HV, Bornstein S. Changes in adults' vaping and smoking behaviours associated with aerosol-free laws. *Tob Control.* 2021;30(6):644-652. doi:10.1136/tobaccocontrol-2020-055705
47. Koh HK, Douglas CE. The San Francisco Ban and the Future of e-Cigarettes. *JAMA.* 2019;322(16):1540. doi:10.1001/jama.2019.16181
48. Bhalerao A, Sivandzade F, Archie SR, Cucullo L. Public Health Policies on E-Cigarettes. *Curr Cardiol Rep.* 2019;21(10):111. doi:10.1007/s11886-019-1204-y
49. Online-Sales-E-Cigarettes-Other-Tobacco-Products.pdf.
50. Azagba S, Ebling T, Adekeye OT, Hall M, Jensen JK. Loopholes for Underage Access in E-Cigarette Delivery Sales Laws, United States, 2022. *Am J Public Health.* 2023;113(5):568-576. doi:10.2105/AJPH.2023.307228
51. Donaldson SI, Beard T, Dormanesh A, et al. Monitoring website marketing among leading e-cigarette brands and vendors in California: content analysis. *Tob Control.* Published online August 29, 2023. doi:10.1136/tc-2023-058000
52. Berg CJ, Melena A, Wittman FD, Robles T, Henriksen L. The Reshaping of the E-Cigarette Retail Environment: Its Evolution and Public Health Concerns. *Int J Environ Res Public Health.* 2022;19(14):8518. doi:10.3390/ijerph19148518
53. Berg CJ, Duan X, Getachew B, et al. Young Adult E-cigarette Use and Retail Exposure in 6 US Metropolitan Areas. *Tob Regul Sci.* 2021;7(1):59-75. doi:10.18001/TRS.7.1.5
54. Sun T, Vu G, Lim CCW, et al. Longitudinal association between exposure to e-cigarette advertising and youth e-cigarette use in the United States. *Addict Behav.* 2023;146:107810. doi:10.1016/j.addbeh.2023.107810
55. Astor RL, Urman R, Barrington-Trimis JL, et al. Tobacco Retail Licensing and Youth Product Use. *Pediatrics.* 2019;143(2):e20173536. doi:10.1542/peds.2017-3536

56. U.S. E-Cigarette Regulations - 50 State Review | An overview of U.S. state and territorial laws related to e-cigarettes, updated quarterly by the Public Health Law Center. Accessed February 14, 2024. <https://www.publichealthlawcenter.org/resources/us-e-cigarette-regulations-50-state-review>

57. Patel M, Donovan EM, Perks SN, et al. E-cigarette Tobacco Retail Licensing Laws: Variance Across US States as of January 1, 2020. *Am J Public Health*. 2020;110(9):1380-1385. doi:10.2105/AJPH.2020.305771

58. DeCicca P, Kenkel D, Lovenheim MF. The Economics of Tobacco Regulation: A Comprehensive Review. *J Econ Lit*. 2022;60(3):883-970. doi:10.1257/jel.20201482

59. Hoffman SJ, Tan C. Overview of systematic reviews on the health-related effects of government tobacco control policies. *BMC Public Health*. 2015;15(1):744. doi:10.1186/s12889-015-2041-6

60. Wilson LM, Avila Tang E, Chander G, et al. Impact of Tobacco Control Interventions on Smoking Initiation, Cessation, and Prevalence: A Systematic Review. *J Environ Public Health*. 2012;2012:e961724. doi:10.1155/2012/961724

61. Cotti C, Courtemanche C, Maclean JC, Nesson E, Pesko MF, Tefft NW. The effects of e-cigarette taxes on e-cigarette prices and tobacco product sales: Evidence from retail panel data. *J Health Econ*. 2022;86:102676. doi:10.1016/j.jhealeco.2022.102676

62. Abouk R, Courtemanche C, Dave D, et al. Intended and unintended effects of e-cigarette taxes on youth tobacco use. *J Health Econ*. 2023;87:102720. doi:10.1016/j.jhealeco.2022.102720

63. Pesko M, Courtemanche C, Maclean JC. *The Effects of Traditional Cigarette and E-Cigarette Taxes on Adult Tobacco Product Use*. National Bureau of Economic Research; 2019:w26017. doi:10.3386/w26017

64. Cotti C, Nesson E, Tefft N. The relationship between cigarettes and electronic cigarettes: Evidence from household panel data. *J Health Econ*. 2018;61:205-219. doi:10.1016/j.jhealeco.2018.08.001

65. Cantrell J, Huang J, Greenberg M, Willett J, Hair E, Vallone D. History and Current Trends in the Electronic Cigarette Retail Marketplace in the United States: 2010–2016. *Nicotine Tob Res*. 2020;22(5):843-847. doi:10.1093/ntr/nty214

66. Romm KF, Henriksen L, Huang J, et al. Impact of existing and potential e-cigarette flavor restrictions on e-cigarette use among young adult e-cigarette users in 6 US metropolitan areas. *Prev Med Rep*. 2022;28:101901. doi:10.1016/j.pmedr.2022.101901

67. Flavored-Tobacco-Sales-Prohibitons-Enforcement-Options.pdf.

68. Ali FRM, Vallone D, Seaman EL, et al. Evaluation of Statewide Restrictions on Flavored e-Cigarette Sales in the US From 2014 to 2020. *JAMA Netw Open*. 2022;5(2):e2147813. doi:10.1001/jamanetworkopen.2021.47813

69. Hahn EJ, Begley K, Gokun Y, Johnson AO, Mundy ME, Rayens MK. Electronic Cigarette Retail Outlets and Proximity to Schools. *Am J Health Promot*. 2015;29(6):380-383. doi:10.4278/ajhp.130627-ARB-335

70. Bostean G, Crespi CM, Vorapharuek P, McCarthy WJ. E-cigarette specialty retailers: Data to assess the association between retail environment and student e-cigarette use. *Data Brief*. 2017;11:32-38. doi:10.1016/j.dib.2016.12.022

71. Giovenco DP, Casseus M, Duncan DT, Coups EJ, Lewis MJ, Delnevo CD. Association Between Electronic Cigarette Marketing Near Schools and E-cigarette Use Among Youth. *J Adolesc Health*. 2016;59(6):627-634. doi:10.1016/j.jadohealth.2016.08.007

72. Bostean G, Crespi CM, Vorapharuek P, McCarthy WJ. E-cigarette use among students and e-cigarette specialty retailer presence near schools. *Health Place*. 2016;42:129-136. doi:10.1016/j.healthplace.2016.09.012

73. Perez A, Chang Chien L, Harrell MB, Pasch KE, Obinwa UC, Perry CL. Geospatial Associations Between Tobacco Retail Outlets and Current Use of Cigarettes and e-Cigarettes among Youths in Texas. *J Biom Biostat*. 2017;08(05). doi:10.4172/2155-6180.1000375

74. Travis N, Levy DT, McDaniel PA, Henriksen L. Tobacco retail availability and cigarette and e-cigarette use among youth and adults: a scoping review. *Tob Control*. 2022;31(e2):e175-e188. doi:10.1136/tobaccocontrol-2020-056376
75. Cole AG, Aleyan S, Leatherdale ST. Exploring the association between E-cigarette retailer proximity and density to schools and youth E-cigarette use. *Prev Med Rep*. 2019;15:100912. doi:10.1016/j.pmedr.2019.100912
76. Mays D, Smith C, Johnson AC, Tercyak KP, Niaura RS. An experimental study of the effects of electronic cigarette warnings on young adult nonsmokers' perceptions and behavioral intentions. *Tob Induc Dis*. 2016;14(1):17. doi:10.1186/s12971-016-0083-x
77. Wackowski O, Sontag J, Hammond D, et al. The Impact of E-Cigarette Warnings, Warning Themes and Inclusion of Relative Harm Statements on Young Adults' E-Cigarette Perceptions and Use Intentions. *Int J Environ Res Public Health*. 2019;16(2):184. doi:10.3390/ijerph16020184
78. Wackowski O, Hammond D, O'Connor R, Strasser A, Delnevo C. Considerations and Future Research Directions for E-Cigarette Warnings—Findings from Expert Interviews. *Int J Environ Res Public Health*. 2017;14(7):781. doi:10.3390/ijerph14070781
79. Azagba S, Jensen JK, Ebling T, Hall M. E-cigarette preemption laws: Limiting local communities from protecting youth. *Prev Med*. 2023;170:107462. doi:10.1016/j.ypmed.2023.107462

AMERICAN MEDICAL ASSOCIATION HOUSE OF DELEGATES

Resolution: 401
(A-24)

Introduced by: Integrated Physician Practice Section

Subject: Addressing Social Determinants of Health Through Closed Loop Referral Systems

Referred to: Reference Committee D

1 Whereas, existing policy addresses data collection on social determinants of health (H-165.822)
2 as well as data interoperability between physician practices, community-based organizations,
3 and other related social care organizations (H-160.896); and

4 Whereas, once patients are screened positive for social needs, these patients are then referred
5 to community-based organizations and other related social care organizations for intervention;
6 and

7 Whereas, the White House Office of Science and Technology Policy's *U. S. Playbook to*
8 *Address Social Determinants of Health* supports the development of "backbone organizations"
9 as infrastructure to link health care systems to community service organizations¹; and

10 Whereas, "backbone organizations" should be able to act as closed loop referral systems that
11 keep updated lists of community resources and track completion of referrals; and

12 Whereas, physician practices still report challenges with using closed loop referral systems to
13 address social determinants of health²; therefore be it

14 RESOLVED, that our American Medical Association study the effectiveness and best practices
15 of closed loop referral systems in addressing social determinants of health. (Directive to Take
16 Action)

17 Fiscal Note: Modest - between \$1,000 - \$5,000

18 Received: 4/17/2024

REFERENCES

1. Domestic Policy Council Office of Science and Technology Policy. "The U.S. Playbook to Address Social Determinants of Health. 2023. (<https://www.whitehouse.gov/wp-content/uploads/2023/11/SDOH-Playbook-3.pdf>)
2. Biedler LB et al. "More than just giving them a piece of paper": Interviews with Primary Care on Social Needs Referrals to Community-Based Organizations. J Gen Intern Med. 2022.

RELEVANT AMA POLICY

Health Plan Initiatives Addressing Social Determinants of Health H-165.822

Our AMA:

1. recognizing that social determinants of health encompass more than health care, encourages new and continued partnerships among all levels of government, the private sector, philanthropic organizations, and community- and faith-based organizations to address non-medical, yet critical health needs and the underlying social determinants of health;
2. supports continued efforts by public and private health plans to address social determinants of health in health insurance benefit designs;
3. encourages public and private health plans to examine implicit bias and the role of racism and social determinants of health, including through such mechanisms as professional development and other training;
4. supports mechanisms, including the establishment of incentives, to improve the acquisition of data related to social determinants of health, while minimizing burdens on patients and physicians;
5. supports research to determine how best to integrate and finance non-medical services as part of health insurance benefit design, and the impact of covering non-medical benefits on health care and societal costs; and
6. encourages coverage pilots to test the impacts of addressing certain non-medical, yet critical health needs, for which sufficient data and evidence are not available, on health outcomes and health care costs.

Citation: CMS Rep. 7, I-20; Reaffirmed: CMS Rep. 5, I-21; Reaffirmed: CMS Rep. 5, A-22

Expanding Access to Screening Tools for Social Determinants of Health/Social Determinants of Health in Payment Models H-160.896

1. Our AMA supports payment reform policy proposals that incentivize screening for social determinants of health and referral to community support systems.
2. Our AMA: (a) will advocate for data interoperability between physicians' practices, public health, vaccine registries, community-based organizations, and other related social care organizations to promote coordination across the spectrum of care, while maintaining appropriate patient privacy; (b) adopts the position that electronic health records should integrate and display information on social determinants of health and social risk so that such information is actionable by physicians to intervene and mitigate the impacts of social factors on health outcomes; (c) will advocate for adequate standards and capabilities for electronic health records to effectively tag and protect sensitive data before it can be shared or reshared; and (d) supports ongoing monitoring and data collection regarding unintended harm to patients from sharing information on social determinants of health and social risk.

Citation: BOT Rep. 39, A-18; Reaffirmed: CMS Rep. 10, A-19; Appended: Res. 40, A-22

AMERICAN MEDICAL ASSOCIATION HOUSE OF DELEGATES

Resolution: 402
(A-24)

Introduced by: Medical Student Section

Subject: Guardianship and Conservatorship Reform

Referred to: Reference Committee D

1 Whereas, 1.3 million people (including their \$50 billion in assets) are in court-appointed
2 guardianships or conservatorships, the vast majority of which are permanent guardianships, the
3 most restrictive form and the most difficult and expensive to amend¹; and

5 Whereas, due to wide state variation, data on guardian abuse is limited, but reports indicate
6 hundreds of cases of physical and financial abuse¹⁻⁴; and

8 Whereas, a Senate Committee on Aging report noted the harm of our guardianship system on
9 older and disabled patients, and emphasized the need for less restrictive alternatives¹; and

11 Whereas, the elderly American population is projected to nearly double by 2060 and comprise
12 over 20% of the total population^{1,5-6}; and

14 Whereas, physicians play a major role in determining guardianships by providing medical
15 evidence and expertise⁷; and

17 Whereas, individuals with intellectual and developmental disabilities (IDD) face barriers to
18 adequate capacity determinations that increase their risk of overly restrictive guardianships⁸;
19 and

21 Whereas, supported decision making (SDM) is a less restrictive alternative to guardianships
22 already adopted by 12 states and several other countries that demonstrates preservation of
23 decision-making capacity, cognitive function, and social support⁹⁻¹¹; therefore be it

25 RESOLVED, that our American Medical Association support federal and state efforts to collect
26 anonymized data on guardianships and conservatorships to assess the effects on medical
27 decision making and rates of abuse (New HOD Policy); and be it further

29 RESOLVED, that our AMA study the impact of less restrictive alternatives to guardianships and
30 conservatorships including supported decision making on medical decision making, health
31 outcomes, and quality of life. (Directive to Take Action)

32 Fiscal Note: Modest - between \$1,000 - \$5,000

Received: 03/28/2024

REFERENCES

1. Senate Aging Committee Examines Ways to Strengthen Guardianship Programs. US Senate Committee on Aging. <https://www.aging.senate.gov/press-releases/senate-aging-committee-examines-ways-to-strengthen-guardianship-programs>. Published November 28, 2018. Accessed August 24, 2021.
2. Elder Abuse: The Extent of Abuse by Guardians is Unknown, but Some Measures Exist to Help Protect Older Adults. United States Government Accountability Office. November 2016, <https://www.gao.gov/assets/690/681088.pdf>.
3. Margaret "Jenny" Hatch, Samantha Alexandra Crane, Jonathan G. Martinis; Unjustified Isolation Is Discrimination: The *Olmstead* Case Against Overbroad and Undue Organizational and Public Guardianship. *Inclusion* 1 June 2015; 3 (2): 65–74. doi: <https://doi.org/10.1352/2326-6988-3.2.65>
4. Andreasen, Karen et al. Revisiting S.C.P.A. 17-A: Guardianship for people with Intellectual and Developmental Disabilities, CUNY Law review 18, no. 287 (2015): 335.
5. Projected Future Growth of Older Population. Administration for Community Living. <https://acl.gov/aging-and-disability-in-america/data-and-research/projected-future-growth-older-population#:~:text=In%202019%2C%20there%20were%2054.1,an%2094.7%20million%20by%202060>. Published May 4, 2022. Accessed August 29, 2023.
6. Teasdale B, Daigle LE, Gann T. The contingent effect of guardianship on victimization: An examination of people with and without mental health problems. *J Interpers Violence*. 2021;36(11-12):5186-5208. <https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/30303026>. Accessed August 24, 2021.
7. Representation and Investigation in Guardianship Proceedings. American Bar Association Commission on Law and Aging, 2021. https://www.americanbar.org/content/dam/aba/administrative/law_aging/chartrepresentationandinvestigation.authcheckdam.pdf
8. Turning Rights Into Reality: How Guardianship and Alternatives Impact the Autonomy of People With Intellectual and Developmental Disabilities. National Council on Disability, 10 June 2019. https://ncd.gov/sites/default/files/NCD_Turning-Rights-into-Reality_508_0.pdf
9. Kristin, Glen B. Supported Decision-Making and the Human Right of Legal Capacity. *Inclusion* 1 March 2015; 3 (1): 2–16. doi: <https://doi.org/10.1352/2326-6988-3.1.2>
10. Peterson, Andrew et al. "Supported Decision Making With People at the Margins of Autonomy." *The American journal of bioethics : AJOB* vol. 21,11 (2021): 4-18. doi:10.1080/15265161.2020.1863507
11. National Resource Center for Supported Decision-Making, In Your State, accessed March 10, 2022. <http://www.supporteddecisionmaking.org/states>

RELEVANT AMA POLICY

H-140.845 Encouraging the Use of Advance Directives and Health Care Powers of Attorney

Our AMA will: (1) encourage health care providers to discuss with and educate young adults about the establishment of advance directives and the appointment of health care proxies; (2) encourage nursing homes to discuss with resident patients or their health care surrogates/decision maker as appropriate, a care plan including advance directives, and to have on file such care plans including advance directives; and that when a nursing home resident patient's advance directive is on file with the nursing home, that advance directive shall accompany the resident patient upon transfer to another facility; (3) encourage all physicians and their families to complete a Durable Power of Attorney for Health Care (DPAHC) and an Advance Directive (AD); (4) encourage all medical schools to educate medical students and residents about the importance of having a DPAHC/AD before becoming severely ill and encourage them to fill out their own DPAHC/AD; (5) along with other state and specialty societies, work with any state that has technical problems with their DPAHC/AD to correct those problems; (6) encourage every state medical association and their member physicians to make information about Living Wills and health care powers of attorney continuously available in patient reception areas; (7) (a) communicate with key health insurance organizations, both private and public, and their institutional members to include information regarding advance directives and related forms and (b) recommend to state Departments of Motor Vehicles the distribution of information about advance directives to individuals obtaining or renewing a driver's license; (8) work with Congress and the Department of Health and Human Services to (a) make it a national public health priority to educate the public as to the importance of having a DPAHC/AD and to encourage patients to work with their physicians to complete a DPAHC/AD and (b) to develop incentives to individuals who prepare advance directives consistent with our current AMA policies and legislative priorities on advance directives; (9) work with the Centers for Medicare and Medicaid Services to use the Medicare enrollment process as an opportunity for patients to receive information about advance health care directives; (10) continue to seek other strategies to help physicians encourage all their patients to complete their DPAHC/AD; and (11) advocate for the implementation of secure electronic advance health care directives. [CCB/CLRPD Rep. 3, A-14; Reaffirmed: BOT Rep. 9, I-15; Reaffirmed: Res. 517, A-16; Reaffirmed: BOT Rep. 05, I-16; Reaffirmed in lieu of: Res. 121, A-17]

Code of Medical Ethics Opinion 2.1.2 Decisions for Adult Patients Who Lack Capacity

Respect for patient autonomy is central to professional ethics and physicians should involve patients in health care decisions commensurate with the patient's decision-making capacity. Even when a medical condition or disorder impairs a patient's decision-making capacity, the patient may still be able to participate in some aspects of decision making. Physicians should engage patients whose capacity is impaired in decisions involving their own care to the greatest extent possible, including when the patient has previously designated a surrogate to make decisions on his or her behalf.

When a patient lacks decision-making capacity, the physician has an ethical responsibility to:

- (a) Identify an appropriate surrogate to make decisions on the patient's behalf:
 - (i) the person the patient designated as surrogate through a durable power of attorney for health care or other mechanism; or
 - (ii) a family member or other intimate associate, in keeping with applicable law and policy if the patient has not previously designated a surrogate.
- (b) Recognize that the patient's surrogate is entitled to the same respect as the patient.
- (c) Provide advice, guidance, and support to the surrogate.
- (d) Assist the surrogate to make decisions in keeping with the standard of substituted judgment, basing decisions on:
 - (i) the patient's preferences (if any) as expressed in an advance directive or as documented in the medical record;
 - (ii) the patient's views about life and how it should be lived;
 - (iii) how the patient constructed his or her life story; and
 - (iv) the patient's attitudes toward sickness, suffering, and certain medical procedures.
- (e) Assist the surrogate to make decisions in keeping with the best interest standard when the patient's preferences and values are not known and cannot reasonably be inferred, such as when the patient has not previously expressed preferences or has never had decision-making capacity. Best interest decisions should be based on:
 - (i) the pain and suffering associated with the intervention;
 - (ii) the degree of and potential for benefit;
 - (iii) impairments that may result from the intervention;
 - (iv) quality of life as experienced by the patient.
- (f) Consult an ethics committee or other institutional resource when:
 - (i) no surrogate is available or there is ongoing disagreement about who is the appropriate surrogate;
 - (ii) ongoing disagreement about a treatment decision cannot be resolved; or
 - (iii) the physician judges that the surrogate's decision:
 - a. is clearly not what the patient would have decided when the patient's preferences are known or can be inferred;
 - b. could not reasonably be judged to be in the patient's best interest; or
 - c. primarily serves the interests of the surrogate or other third party rather than the patient.

AMA Principles of Medical Ethics: I,III,VIII; Issued: 2016

AMERICAN MEDICAL ASSOCIATION HOUSE OF DELEGATES

Resolution: 403
(A-24)

Introduced by: Medical Student Section

Subject: Occupational Screenings for Lung Disease

Referred to: Reference Committee D

1 Whereas, from 1999 to 2016, the average years of potential life lost due to pneumoconiosis has
2 increased from 8.1 to 12.6 years¹; and

3
4 Whereas, the recent resurgence of pneumoconiosis poses a threat to younger patients, with
5 increased disease burden at initial diagnosis, and affects a growing number of occupations such
6 as metal miners, denim workers, pottery and ceramics workers, and stone masons²⁻⁶; and

7
8 Whereas, laborers affected by pneumoconiosis are disproportionately of Latinx or American
9 Indian descent, are more likely to live in isolated and rural communities without access to
10 adequate preventive care, and are less likely to have graduated high school⁷⁻⁸; and

11
12 Whereas, many laborers who depended heavily on mobile health clinics and screening centers
13 were left without options for care when many of these were halted due to COVID⁸; and

14
15 Whereas, occupational screening measures, including the federal National Institute for
16 Occupational Safety & Health's Coal Workers' Health Surveillance Program for radiographic and
17 spirometric screenings, have helped decrease pneumoconiosis mortality^{5,9-12}; therefore be it

18
19 RESOLVED, that our American Medical Association amend Policy H-365.988, "Integration of
20 Occupational Medicine, Environmental Health, and Injury Prevention Programs into Public
21 Health Agencies" by addition and deletion as follows:

22
23 Integration of Occupational Medicine, Environmental Health, and
24 Injury Prevention Programs into Public Health Agencies, H-365.988
25 Our AMA supports: (1) supports the integration of occupational
26 health and environmental health and injury prevention programs
27 within existing health departments at the state and local level; (2)
28 supports taking a leadership role in assisting state medical societies
29 in implementation of such programs; and (3) supports working with
30 federal agencies to ensure that "health" is the primary determinant
31 in establishing environmental and occupational health policy; (4)
32 recognizes barriers to accessibility and utilization of such programs;
33 (5) recognizes inequities in occupational health screenings for
34 pulmonary lung disease and supports efforts to increase
35 accessibility of these screenings in marginalized communities; and
36 (6) encourages utilization of accessible screenings, such as those
37 used in the NIOSH Coal Workers Health Surveillance Program, for
38 other at risk occupational groups and utilization of these free
39 screenings. (Modify Current HOD Policy)

Fiscal Note: Minimal - less than \$1,000

Received: 3/28/2024

REFERENCES

1. Mazurek JM, Wood J, Blackley DJ, Weissman DN. Coal Workers' Pneumoconiosis-Attributable Years of Potential Life Lost to Life Expectancy and Potential Life Lost Before Age 65 Years - United States, 1999-2016. *MMWR Morb Mortal Wkly Rep.* 2018;67(30):819-824. Published 2018 Aug 3.
2. Qi, Xian-Mei1; Luo, Ya1; Song, Mei-Yue2; Liu, Ying1; Shu, Ting1; Liu, Ying3; Pang, Jun-Ling1; Wang, Jing1; Wang, Chen3. Pneumoconiosis: current status and future prospects. *Chinese Medical Journal*: April 20, 2021 - Volume 134 - Issue 8 - p 898-907 doi: 10.1097/CM9.0000000000001461
3. Blackley DJ, Crum JB, Halldin CN, Storey E, Laney AS. Resurgence of Progressive Massive Fibrosis in Coal Miners - Eastern Kentucky, 2016. *MMWR Morb Mortal Wkly Rep.* 2016;65(49):1385-1389. Published 2016 Dec 16. doi:10.15585/mmwr.mm6549a1
4. Rose C, Heinzerling A, Patel K, et al. Severe Silicosis in Engineered Stone Fabrication Workers - California, Colorado, Texas, and Washington, 2017-2019. *MMWR Morb Mortal Wkly Rep.* 2019;68(38):813-818. Published 2019 Sep 27. doi:10.15585/mmwr.mm6838a1
5. Bell JL, Mazurek JM. Trends in Pneumoconiosis Deaths - United States, 1999-2018. *MMWR Morb Mortal Wkly Rep.* 2020;69(23):693-698. Published 2020 Jun 12. doi:10.15585/mmwr.mm6923a1
6. Akgün M. Denim production and silicosis. *Curr Opin Pulm Med.* 2016;22(2):165-169. doi:10.1097/MCP.0000000000000249
7. Evans K, Lerch S, Boyce TW, et al. An Innovative Approach to Enhancing Access to Medical Screening for Miners using a Mobile Clinic with Telemedicine Capability. *J Health Care Poor Underserved.* 2016;27(4A):62-72. doi:10.1353/hpu.2016.0182
8. Sood A, Pollard C, Suer KL, Vlahovich K, Walker J. Caring for Miners During the Coronavirus Disease-2019 (COVID-19) Pandemic. *J Rural Health.* 2021;37(1):165-168. doi:10.1111/jrh.12444
9. Reynolds LE, Wolfe AL, Clark KA, et al. Strengthening the Coal Workers' Health Surveillance Program. *J Occup Environ Med.* 2017;59(4):e71. doi:10.1097/JOM.0000000000000993
10. Voelker R. Black Lung Resurgence Raises New Challenges for Coal Country Physicians. *JAMA.* 2019;321(1):17-19. doi:10.1001/jama.2018.15966
11. Laney AS, Blackley DJ, Halldin CN. Radiographic disease progression in contemporary US coal miners with progressive massive fibrosis. *Occup Environ Med.* 2017;74(7):517-520. doi:10.1136/oemed-2016-104249
12. Li T, Yang X, Xu H, Liu H. Early Identification, Accurate Diagnosis, and Treatment of Silicosis. *Can Respir J.* 2022;2022:3769134. Published 2022 Apr 25. doi:10.1155/2022/3769134

RELEVANT AMA POLICY

H-185.936 Lung Cancer Screening to be Considered Standard Care

Our AMA: (1) recommends that coverage of screening low-dose CT (LDCT) scans for patients at high risk for lung cancer by Medicare, Medicaid, and private insurance be a required covered benefit; (2) will empower the American public with knowledge through an education campaign to raise awareness of lung cancer screening with low-dose CT scans in high-risk patients to improve screening rates and decrease the leading cause of cancer death in the United States; and (3) will work with interested national medical specialty societies and state medical associations to urge the Centers for Medicare & Medicaid Services and state Medicaid programs to increase access to low-dose CT screening for Medicaid patients at high risk for lung cancer by including it as a covered benefit, without cost-sharing or prior authorization requirements, and increasing funding for research and education to improve awareness and utilization of the screening among eligible enrollees. [Sub. Res. 114, A-14; Appended: Res. 418, A-22; Appended: Res. 112, A-23]

H-135.944 Further Limit of Asbestos in the United States

Our AMA supports legislation further restricting the use of asbestos in the United States. [Res. 215, A-07; Reaffirmed: BOT Rep. 22, A-17]

AMERICAN MEDICAL ASSOCIATION HOUSE OF DELEGATES

Resolution: 404
(A-24)

Introduced by: Medical Student Section

Subject: Protections Against Surgical Smoke Exposure

Referred to: Reference Committee D

1 Whereas, surgical smoke refers to smoke produced by electrical surgical devices in the
2 operating room, which can pose an occupational hazard to healthcare workers^{1, 2, 3}; and
3

4 Whereas, the carcinogenic effects of surgical smoke exposure from one operation have been
5 estimated to be equal to the effects of smoking one pack of cigarettes (or six unfiltered
6 cigarettes per gram of tissue ablated)^{2,4}; and
7

8 Whereas, surgical smoke can cause acute effects such as headache, cough, sore throat, eye
9 irritation, nausea, and dizziness^{5,6}; and
10

11 Whereas, surgical smoke is associated with an increased risk of cancer, inflammatory interstitial
12 pneumonia, and emphysema among surgeons compared to the general population^{7,8,9}; and
13

14 Whereas, the harms of surgical smoke cannot be sufficiently prevented by use of surgical
15 masks or by general operating room ventilation^{5,10}; and
16

17 Whereas, the CDC recommends the use of local exhaust ventilation (such as portable smoke
18 evacuators and room suction systems) alongside general ventilation to adequately reduce
19 exposure to harmful particulates, but local exhaust ventilation is often not used¹¹⁻¹⁴; and
20

21 Whereas, NIOSH's Health and Safety Practices Survey of Healthcare Workers indicates that
22 staff who receive increased training and who work at employers with standard procedures for
23 surgical smoke hazards are more likely to use local exhaust ventilation¹³; and
24

25 Whereas, the Occupational Safety and Health Association (OSHA) has no standardized
26 protocol for surgical smoke exposure, but the National Fire Protection Association (NFPA)
27 recently included a requirement to capture smoke in their 2024 edition of the Health Care
28 Facilities Code, which is used by the Centers for Medicare and Medicaid Services¹⁵⁻¹⁶; and
29

30 Whereas, fifteen states have laws to reduce surgical smoke exposure¹⁶; therefore be it
31

32 RESOLVED, that our American Medical Association support efforts to limit surgical smoke
33 exposure in operating rooms. (New HOD Policy)

Fiscal Note: Minimal - less than \$1,000

Received: 4/5/2024

REFERENCES

1. Limchantra IV, Fong Y, Melstrom KA. Surgical Smoke Exposure in Operating Room Personnel: A Review. *JAMA Surg.* 2019;154(10):960-967. doi:10.1001/jamasurg.2019.2515
2. Tomita Y, Mihashi S, Nagata K, et al. Mutagenicity of smoke condensates induced by CO2-laser irradiation and electrocautery. *Mutat Res.* 1981;89(2):145-149.
3. Merajikhah A, Imani B, Khazaei S, Bouraghli H. Impact of Surgical Smoke on the Surgical Team and Operating Room Nurses and Its Reduction Strategies: A Systematic Review. *Iran J Public Health.* 2022;51(1):27-36. doi:10.18502/ijph.v51i1.8289
4. Hill DS, O'Neill JK, Powell RJ, Oliver DW. Surgical smoke - a health hazard in the operating theatre: a study to quantify exposure and a survey of the use of smoke extractor systems in UK plastic surgery units. *J Plast Reconstr Aesthet Surg.* 2012;65(7):911-916. doi:10.1016/j.bjps.2012.02.012
5. Ilce A, Yuzden GE, Yavuz van Giersbergen M. The examination of problems experienced by nurses and doctors associated with exposure to surgical smoke and the necessary precautions. *J Clin Nurs.* 2017;26(11-12):1555-1561. doi:10.1111/jocn.13455
6. Okoshi K, Kobayashi K, Kinoshita K, et al. Health risks associated with exposure to surgical smoke for surgeons and operation room personnel. *Surg Today.* 2015;45:957-965.
7. Tseng HS, Liu SP, Uang SN, et al. Cancer risk of incremental exposure to polycyclic aromatic hydrocarbons in electrocautery smoke for mastectomy personnel. *World J Surg Oncol.* 2014;12:31. Published 2014 Feb 4. doi:10.1186/1477-7819-12-31
8. Liu Y, Song Y, Hu X, Yan L, Zhu X. Awareness of surgical smoke hazards and enhancement of surgical smoke prevention among the gynecologists. *J Cancer.* 2019;10(12):2788-2799. Published 2019 Jun 2. doi:10.7150/jca.31464
9. Gates MA, Feskanich D, Speizer FE, Hankinson SE. Operating room nursing and lung cancer risk in a cohort of female registered nurses. *Scand J Work Environ Health.* 2007;33(2):140-147. doi:10.5271/sjweh.1117
10. Gao S, Koehler RH, Yermakov M, et al. Performance of facepiece respirators and surgical masks against surgical smoke: Simulated workplace protection factor study. *Ann Occup Hyg.* 2016;60:608-618.
11. Control of smoke from laser/electric surgical procedures. Centers for Disease Control and Prevention. June 6, 2014. Accessed August 25, 2023.
12. Tokuda, Y., Okamura, T., Maruta, M. et al. Prospective randomized study evaluating the usefulness of a surgical smoke evacuation system in operating rooms for breast surgery. *J Occup Med Toxicol* 15, 13 (2020). <https://doi.org/10.1186/s12995-020-00259-y>
13. Steege AL, Boiano JM, Sweeney MH. Secondhand smoke in the operating room? Precautionary practices lacking for surgical smoke. *Am J Ind Med.* 2016;59(11):1020-1031. doi:10.1002/ajim.22614.
14. Bracale U, Silvestri V, Pontecorvi E, et al. Smoke evacuation during laparoscopic surgery: a problem beyond the COVID-19 period. A quantitative analysis of CO2 environmental dispersion using different devices. *Surg Innov.* 2022;29:154-159.
15. OSHA. Electrosurgery Plume. Accessed Sept 4, 2023. <https://www.osha.gov/etools/hospitals/surgical-suite/smoke-plume>
16. Association of Perioperative Registered Nurses (AORN). Surgical Smoke-Free OR. AORN[<https://www.aorn.org/get-involved/government-affairs/policy-agenda/surgical-smoke-free-or>]. Accessed Aug 22 2023.

RELEVANT AMA POLICY

H-365.996 Regulation of Occupational Carcinogens

The AMA supports using the best available scientific data, including data derived from animal models, as a basis for regulation of occupational carcinogens.

[Sub. Res. 81, I-82; Reaffirmed: CLRPD Rep. A, I-92; Reaffirmed: CSA Rep. 8, A-03; Reaffirmed: CSAPH Rep. 1, A-13; Modified: CSAPH Rep. 8, A-23]

H-365.980 OSHA Regulations Pertaining to Physicians' Offices and Hospitals

The AMA continues to review the data and rationale used to substantiate OSHA regulations pertaining to medical practice in physician offices and health care facilities. Where OSHA rules and regulations are found to be unnecessary or inappropriate, the AMA will work for their modification or repeal. [Sub. Res. 218, A-94; Reaffirmed: BOT Rep. 29, A-04; Reaffirmed: BOT Rep. 19, A-14]

H-295.939 Protecting Medical Trainees from Hazardous Exposure

1. Our AMA will encourage all health care-related educational institutions to apply the Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA) Blood Borne Pathogen standard and OSHA hazardous exposure regulations, including communication requirements, equally to employees, students, and residents/fellows.
2. Our AMA recommends: (a) that the Accreditation Council for Graduate Medical Education revise the common program requirements to require education and subsequent demonstration of competence regarding potential exposure to hazardous agents relevant to specific specialties, including but not limited to: appropriate handling of hazardous agents, potential risks of exposure to hazardous agents, situational avoidance of hazardous agents, and appropriate responses when exposure to hazardous material may have occurred in the workplace/training site; (b) (i) that medical school policies on hazardous exposure include options to limit hazardous agent exposure in a manner that does not impact students' ability to successfully complete their training, and (ii) that medical school policies on continuity of educational requirements toward degree completion address leaves of absence or temporary reassignments when a

pregnant trainee wishes to minimize the risks of hazardous exposures that may affect the trainee's and/or fetus' personal health status; (c) that medical schools and health care settings with medical learners be vigilant in updating educational material and protective measures regarding hazardous agent exposure of its learners and make this information readily available to students, faculty, and staff; and (d) medical schools and other sponsors of health professions education programs ensure that their students and trainees meet the same requirements for education regarding hazardous materials and potential exposures as faculty and staff. [Sub. Res. 229, I-92; Reaffirmed: CME Rep. 2, A-03; Reaffirmed: CME Rep. 2, A-13; Modified: CME/CSAPH Joint Rep. 01, A-19]

AMERICAN MEDICAL ASSOCIATION HOUSE OF DELEGATES

Resolution: 405
(A-24)

Introduced by: Medical Student Section

Subject: Default Proceed Firearm Sales and Safe Storage Laws

Referred to: Reference Committee D

1 Whereas, default proceed sales, referred to as the “Charleston loophole,” allow vendors to
2 proceed with firearm sales if a background check is inconclusive after three business days, and
3 related deaths and injuries have resulted in \$88 million in settlements¹⁻³; and

4
5 Whereas, in 2021, the Bureau of Alcohol, Tobacco, Firearms and Explosives (ATF) received
6 5,201 transaction denials due to delayed background checks, which are intended to result in
7 retrieval of firearms from individuals who were able to purchase a firearm but later failed their
8 background check⁴⁻⁹; and

9
10 Whereas, perpetrators in both the 2015 Charleston Church and 2017 Sutherland Springs
11 shootings obtained firearms through default proceed sales, despite criminal records that should
12 have restricted them from purchasing firearms⁹⁻¹¹; and

13
14 Whereas, 22% of default proceed sales in 2018 resulted in transfer of a gun to prohibited
15 purchasers with a history of domestic violence¹²; and

16
17 Whereas, 77% of delayed background checks remain unresolved after 88 days, resulting in
18 destruction of the record, the transaction request, and any data collected from the Federal
19 Bureau of Investigation’s National Instant Criminal Background Check System¹³⁻¹⁵; and

20
21 Whereas, while the AMA has supported the Bipartisan Background Checks Act, the AMA has
22 not publicly supported the Default Proceed Sale Transparency Act¹⁶⁻¹⁸; and

23
24 Whereas, the Giffords Law Center defines safe storage of firearms as locked storage of an
25 unloaded firearm with ammunition stored in a separate location¹⁹; and

26
27 Whereas, while the AMA supports child access prevention (CAP) laws, these laws vary widely
28 in their applicability, with some only applying if reasonable belief exists that a child could gain
29 access to the firearm, some only if a child does gain access to a firearm, and some only if a
30 child causes injury or death with a firearm¹⁹⁻²⁰; and

31
32 Whereas, unlike CAP laws, safe storage laws broadly require storage that also prevents access
33 by unauthorized adults and firearm theft²⁰; and

34
35 Whereas, 20 states have CAP laws, but only 5 states have safe storage laws²⁰⁻²¹; and

36
37 Whereas, 1 million firearms were stolen from private owners from 2017 to 2021, and studies
38 indicate that guns stored unlocked are more likely to be stolen and that 80% of perpetrators in
39 K-12 school shootings stole their firearms from a relative²²⁻²⁵; and

40

1 Whereas, most firearms used in crimes start as legal purchases that are later trafficked as
2 illegal firearms, often through theft, with nearly half of the 1.4 million documented firearms used
3 in crimes from 2017 to 2021 being purchased 3 years or less prior to the crime²⁶⁻²⁹; and

4
5 Whereas, the majority of stolen firearms are stolen from vehicles, with at least 40,000 firearms
6 stolen in 2020³⁰⁻³¹; and

7
8 Whereas, while household access to a firearm is associated with a 1700% increased suicide
9 risk, safe storage can account for 60% of the reduction in suicide mortality³²⁻³⁶; and

10
11 Whereas, the AMA has not publicly supported the Firearm Owners Responsibility and Safety
12 Act, which would have created a comprehensive federal safe storage requirement not limited to
13 child access³⁷; therefore be it

14
15 RESOLVED, that our American Medical Association amend Policy H-145.996, "Firearm
16 Availability," by addition as follows;

17
18 Firearm Availability H-145.996

19 1. Our AMA: (a) advocates a waiting period and background check
20 for all firearm purchasers; (b) encourages legislation that enforces
21 a waiting period and background check for all firearm purchasers;
22 (c) opposes firearm sales to individuals for whom a background
23 check has not been completed; (d) opposes destruction of any
24 incomplete background checks for firearm sales; (e) advocates for
25 public annual reporting by relevant agencies on inappropriate
26 firearm sales, including number of default proceed sales; number of
27 firearms retrieved from individuals after these sales through
28 criminal investigations, across state lines, or via other means; and
29 average time passed between background check completion and
30 retrieval; and (f) urges legislation to prohibit the manufacture, sale
31 or import of lethal and non-lethal guns made of plastic, ceramics, or
32 other non-metallic materials that cannot be detected by airport and
33 weapon detection devices.

34 2. Our AMA supports requiring the licensing/permitting of firearms-
35 owners and purchasers, including the completion of a required
36 safety course, and registration of all firearms.

37 3. Our AMA supports "gun violence restraining orders" for
38 individuals arrested or convicted of domestic violence or stalking,
39 and supports extreme risk protection orders, commonly known as
40 "red-flag" laws, for individuals who have demonstrated significant
41 signs of potential violence. In supporting restraining orders and
42 "red-flag" laws, we also support the importance of due process so
43 that individuals can petition for their rights to be restored.

44 4. Our AMA advocates for (a) federal and state policies that prevent
45 inheritance, gifting, or transfer of ownership of firearms without
46 adhering to all federal and state requirements for background
47 checks, waiting periods, and licensure; (b) federal and state policies
48 to prevent "multiple sales" of firearms, defined as the sale of
49 multiple firearms to the same purchaser within five business days;
50 and (c) federal and state policies implementing background checks
51 for ammunition purchases.

52 (Modify Current HOD Policy); and be it further

1 RESOLVED, that our American Medical Association amend Policy H-145.990, "Prevention of
2 Firearm Accidents in Children," by addition as follows:

3
4 Prevention of Firearm Accidents in Children H-145.990
5 1) Our AMA (a) supports increasing efforts to reduce pediatric
6 firearm morbidity and mortality by encouraging its members to (i)
7 inquire as to the presence of household firearms as a part of
8 childproofing the home; (ii) educate patients to the dangers of
9 firearms to children; (iii) encourage patients to educate their
10 children and neighbors as to the dangers of firearms; and (iv)
11 routinely remind patients to obtain firearm safety locks, to store
12 firearms under lock and key, and to store ammunition separately
13 from firearms;(b) encourages state medical societies to work with
14 other organizations to increase public education about firearm
15 safety; (c) encourages organized medical staffs and other physician
16 organizations, including state and local medical societies, to
17 recommend programs for teaching firearm safety to children; and
18 (d) supports enactment of Child Access Prevention laws and other
19 types of comprehensive safe
20 storage laws that are consistent with AMA policy.

21 2) Our AMA and all interested medical societies wil (a) educate the
22 public about: (b) best practices for firearm storage safety; (c)
23 misconceptions families have regarding child response to
24 encountering a firearm in the home; and (c) the need to ask other
25 families with whom the child interacts regarding the presence and
26 storage of firearms in other homes the child may enter.

27 (Modify Current HOD Policy)

Fiscal Note: Minimal - less than \$1,000

Received: 4/5/2024

REFERENCES

1. U.S. Department of Justice Office of the Inspector General (DOJ OIG). (2016). Audit of the Handling of Firearms Purchase Denials Through the National Instant Criminal Background Check System: Audit Report 16-32. <https://oig.justice.gov/reports/2016/a1632.pdf>
2. National Public Radio (NPR). (2021, October 28). Charleston church shooting: DOJ settlement families. <https://www.npr.org/2021/10/28/1050035997/charleston-church-shooting-doj-settlement-families>
3. The New York Times. (2021, October 28). Dylann Roof settlement families. <https://www.nytimes.com/2021/10/28/us/dylann-roof-settlement-families.html>
4. Everytown for Gun Safety. (n.d.). Close the Charleston loophole. <https://www.everytown.org/solutions/close-the-charleston-loophole/>
5. Federal Bureau of Investigation (FBI). (2019). 2019 NICS Operations Report [PDF]. <https://www.fbi.gov/file-repository/2019-nics-operations-report.pdf>
6. Federal Bureau of Investigation (FBI). (2021). 2020-2021 NICS Operations Report [PDF]. <https://www.fbi.gov/file-repository/nics-2020-2021-operations-report.pdf>
7. Mascia, J. (2015, July 11). Everything you need to know about federal background checks. The Trace. <https://www.thetrace.org/2015/07/gun-background-check-nics-guide/>
8. Federal Bureau of Investigation (FBI). (2018). 2018 NICS Operations Report [PDF]. <https://www.fbi.gov/file-repository/2018-nics-operations-report.pdf/view>
9. Bureau of Alcohol, Tobacco, Firearms and Explosives. Current Processing Times | Bureau of Alcohol, Tobacco, Firearms and Explosives. (n.d.). <https://www.atf.gov/resource-center/current-processing-times>
10. Department of Justice Office of the Inspector General (DOJ OIG). (2004). ATF Investigations of Individuals Attempting to Illegally Obtain Firearms. <https://oig.justice.gov/reports/ATF/e0406/results.htm>
11. Frequently asked questions about the "Charleston Loophole." (2021, February 10). <https://www.americanprogress.org/wp-content/uploads/sites/2/2021/02/Charleston-Loophole-FAQ212.pdf>
12. Frosch, D., Elinson, Z. (2019, February 20). Armed and dangerous: How the ATF retrieves guns from banned buyers. The Wall Street Journal. https://www.wsj.com/articles/thousands-of-guns-are-mistakenly-sold-to-banned-buyers-its-the-atfs-job-to-get-them-back-11550591324?mod=hp_lead_pos5

13. Everytown for Gun Safety. (2021). Background check loopholes. https://everytownresearch.org/report/background-check-loopholes/?_gl=1*1coxdqr*_ga*MTIzNDMyMzA1LjE2ODg4NTA2MjI.*_ga_LT0FWV3EK3*MTY5MTkzNzU3NS40LjEuMTY5MTkzNzU5MS4wLjAuMA
14. Feinstein, D. (2023). Feinstein unveils updated assault weapons ban. <https://www.feinstein.senate.gov/public/index.cfm/press-releases?id=8201C1CD-2085-41B8-B54F-CD829ED463C0>
15. Federal Bureau of Investigation (FBI). (2022). NICS operations report 2020-2021. <https://www.fbi.gov/file-repository/nics-2020-2021-operations-report.pdf>
16. H.R.8929 - 116th Congress (2019-2020): Default Proceed Sale Transparency Act. (2020, December 9). <https://www.congress.gov/bill/116th-congress/house-bill/8929>
17. H.R.817 - 118th Congress (2023-2024): Default Proceed Sale Transparency Act. (2023, February 2). <https://www.congress.gov/bill/118th-congress/house-bill/817>
18. American Medical Association. (2021, March 9). *Executive Office of the president - american medical association*. American Medical Association. <https://searchlf.ama-assn.org/letter/documentDownload?uri=%2Funstructured%2Fbinary%2Fletter%2FLETTERS%2F2021-7-9-Letter-to-LaBelle-re-ONDCP-2022-Strategy-v2.pdf>
19. Everytown. Secure gun storage. Accessed August 20, 2023. <https://www.everytown.org/solutions/responsible-gun-storage>
20. Giffords. Child access prevention & safe storage. Updated 2023. Accessed August 20, 2023. <https://giffords.org/gun-laws/policy-areas/child-consumer-safety/child-access-prevention-and-safe-storage>
21. Everytown Research & Policy. Secure storage or child access prevention required. Updated 2023. Accessed August 20, 2023. <https://everytownresearch.org/rankings/law/secure-storage-or-child-access-prevention-required>
22. Dettelbach S. National firearms commerce and trafficking assessment (NFCTA): Crime guns - volume two: Part V: Firearm thefts. 2023
23. Hemenway D, Azrael D, Miller M. Whose guns are stolen? The epidemiology of gun theft victims. *Inj Epidemiol.* 2017;4(1):11. Published Aug 10, 2017. doi:10.1186/s40621-017-0109-8
24. Dunn L. Do safe storage gun laws prevent gun violence? *Guns & America*. Published Jul 13, 2020. Accessed September 17, 2023. <https://gunsandamerica.org/story/20/07/13/do-safe-storage-gun-laws-prevent-violence/>
25. National Institute of Justice. Public mass shootings: Database amasses details of a half century of U.S. mass shootings with firearms, generating psychosocial histories. Updated 2023. Accessed August 27, 2023. <https://nij.ojp.gov/topics/articles/public-mass-shootings-database-amasses-details-half-century-us-mass-shootings>
26. Center for American Progress. Frequently asked questions about firearm safe storage. Updated 2021. Accessed August 27, 2023. <https://www.americanprogress.org/article/frequently-asked-questions-firearm-safe-storage/>
27. Diaz J. 6 major takeaways from the ATF's first report in 20 years on U.S. gun crime. *NPR*. February 10, 2023. Accessed August 27, 2023. <https://www.npr.org/2023/02/10/1153977949/major-takeaways-from-the-atf-gun-violence-report>
28. Everytown Research & Policy. Who is manufacturing crime guns? City-level data on crime gun recoveries by manufacturer. Accessed August 27, 2023. <https://everytownresearch.org/report/city-level-data-crime-gun-recoveries/>. Updated 2023.
29. Dettelbach S. National firearms commerce and trafficking assessment (NFCTA): Crime guns - volume two: Part III: Crime guns recovered and traced within the United States and its territories. 2023
30. O'Toole M, Szkola J, Burd-Sharsp S. Gun thefts from cars: The largest source of stolen guns. Everytown Research. Updated 2022. Accessed August 27, 2023. <https://everytownresearch.org/gun-thefts-from-cars-the-largest-source-of-stolen-guns/>
31. Fausset R. The largest source of stolen guns? Parked cars. *The New York Times*. Published March 25, 2023. Accessed August 27, 2023. <https://www.nytimes.com/2023/03/25/us/illegal-guns-parked-cars.html>
32. Deisenhammer EA, Ing C, Strauss R, Kemmler G, Hinterhuber H, Weiss EM. The duration of the suicidal process: How much time is left for intervention between consideration and accomplishment of a suicide attempt? *J Clin Psychiatry*. 2009;70(1):19-24. Accessed August 27, 2023. <https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/19026258/>
33. U.S. Department of Defense. DOD: Safe handling, storage of 'lethal means' key to suicide prevention. Accessed August 27, 2023. <https://www.defense.gov/News%2FNews-Stories%2FArticle%2FArticle%2F2998717%2Fdod-safe-handling-storage-of-lethal-means-key-to-suicide-prevention%2F>. Updated 2022.
34. Shenassa ED, Rogers ML, Spalding KL, Roberts MB. Safer storage of firearms at home and risk of suicide: A study of protective factors in a nationally representative sample. *J Epidemiol Community Health*. 2004;58(10):841-848. doi: 10.1136/jech.2003.017343.
35. The White House. Fact sheet: Biden administration takes steps to prevent suicide, including by promoting safe storage of firearms. Updated 2021. Accessed August 27, 2023. <https://www.whitehouse.gov/briefing-room/statements-releases/2021/11/02/fact-sheet-biden-administration-takes-steps-to-prevent-suicide-including-by-promoting-safe-storage-of-firearms/>
36. Anestis M, Anestis J. Suicide rates and state laws regulating access and exposure to handguns. *Am J Public Health*. 2015;105(10):2049-2058.. doi:10.2105/AJPH.2015.302753
37. H.R.4836 Firearm Owners Responsibility and Safety Act. 2022 (117th Congress). Accessed Sep 17, 2023. <https://www.congress.gov/bill/117th-congress/house-bill/4836/text>.

RELEVANT AMA POLICY

H-145.970 Violence Prevention

Our AMA: (1) encourages the enactment of state laws requiring the reporting of all classes of prohibited individuals, as defined by state and federal law, to the National Instant Criminal Background Check System (NICS); (2) supports federal funding to provide grants to states to improve NICS reporting; and (3) encourages states to automate the reporting of relevant information to NICS to improve the quality and timeliness of the data. [BOT Rep. 11, I-18; Reaffirmed: CSAPH Rep. 3, I-21]

H-145.972 Firearms and High-Risk Individuals

Our AMA supports: (1) the establishment of laws allowing family members, intimate partners, household members, and state, federal, local, and tribal law enforcement personnel to petition a court for the removal of a firearm when there is a high or imminent risk for violence; and (2) the establishment of laws and procedures through which physicians and other medical professionals can, in partnership with appropriate parties, contribute to the inception and development of such petitions; (3) prohibiting persons who are under domestic violence restraining orders, convicted of misdemeanor domestic violence crimes or stalking, from possessing or purchasing firearms; (4) expanding domestic violence restraining orders to include dating partners; (5) requiring states to have protocols or processes in place for requiring the removal of firearms by prohibited persons; (6) requiring domestic violence restraining orders and gun violence restraining orders to be entered into the National Instant Criminal Background Check System; and (7) efforts to ensure the public is aware of the existence of laws that allow for the removal of firearms from high-risk individuals.

Our AMA will work with relevant parties to update medical curricula and physician training regarding how to approach conversations with patients and families and to utilize Extreme Risk Protection Orders. [CSAPH Rep. 04, A-18; Reaffirmed: BOT Rep. 11, I-18; Reaffirmed: CSAPH Rep. 3, I-21; Modified: Res. 405, A-23]

H-145.991 Waiting Periods for Firearm Purchases

The AMA supports using its influence in matters of health to effect passage of legislation in the Congress of the U.S. mandating a national waiting period that allows for a police background and positive identification check for anyone who wants to purchase a handgun from a gun dealer anywhere in our country. [Sub. Res. 34, I-89; Reaffirmed: BOT Rep. 8, I-93; Reaffirmed: BOT Rep. 50, I-93; Reaffirmed: CSA Rep. 8, A-05; Reaffirmation A-07; Reaffirmed: BOT Rep. 22, A-17; Modified: Res. 401, A-17; Reaffirmation: A-18; Reaffirmation: I-18]

H-145.992 Waiting Period Before Gun Purchase

The AMA supports legislation calling for a waiting period of at least one week before purchasing any form of firearm in the U.S. [Res. 171, A-89; Reaffirmed: BOT Rep. 50, I-93; Reaffirmed: CSA Rep. 8, A-05; Reaffirmation A-07; Reaffirmed: BOT Rep. 22, A-17; Reaffirmation: A-18]

H-145.978 Gun Safety

Our AMA: (1) recommends and promotes the use of trigger locks and locked gun cabinets as safety precautions; and (2) endorses standards for firearm construction reducing the likelihood of accidental discharge when a gun is dropped and that standardized drop tests be developed. [Res. 425, I-98; Reaffirmed: Res. 409, A-00; Reaffirmed: CSAPH Rep. 1, A-10; Reaffirmation A-13; Modified: CSAPH Rep. 8, A-23]

H-145.999 Gun Regulation

Our AMA supports stricter enforcement of present federal and state gun legislation and the imposition of mandated penalties by the judiciary for crimes committed with the use of a firearm, including the illegal possession of a firearm. [Sub. Res. 31, I-81; Reaffirmed: CLRPD Rep. F, I-91; Amended: BOT Rep. I-93-50; Reaffirmed: Res. 409, A-00; Reaffirmation A-07; Reaffirmed: BOT Rep. 22, A-17; Modified: Res. 401, A-17; Reaffirmation: I-18]

AMERICAN MEDICAL ASSOCIATION HOUSE OF DELEGATES

Resolution: 406
(A-24)

Introduced by: Medical Student Section, American Association of Public Health Physicians

Subject: Opposition to Pay-to-Stay Incarceration Fees

Referred to: Reference Committee D

- 1 Whereas, "pay-to-stay" fees require individuals to pay for their own imprisonment to cover
- 2 housing and food costs and are used in 49 states, including \$249 daily in Connecticut, \$80 daily
- 3 in Maine and Kentucky, \$66 daily in Ohio, and \$20 daily in Alabama¹⁻⁵; and
- 4
- 5 Whereas, average hourly wages during incarceration are \$0.13 to \$1.30 per hour, and in the
- 6 first year after release, 49% earn \$500 or less and 80% earn less than \$15,000⁶⁻⁷; and
- 7
- 8 Whereas, because only 10-15% are ever collected, pay-to-stay fees do not significantly
- 9 contribute to prison budgets, but permanently damage the credit records of individuals leaving
- 10 incarceration if not paid within 180 days after release and harm future prospects for stable
- 11 employment and housing^{5,8,9}; and
- 12
- 13 Whereas, pay-to-stay fees keep formerly incarcerated individuals trapped in a cycle of poverty
- 14 and imprisonment, as debts hinder re-entry, contribute to recidivism, and force individuals to
- 15 forgo basic necessities in order to make payments¹⁰⁻¹²; therefore be it
- 16
- 17 RESOLVED, that our American Medical Association oppose fees charged to incarcerated
- 18 individuals for room and board and advocate for federal and state efforts to repeal statutes and
- 19 ordinances which permit inmates to be charged for room and board. (Directive to Take Action)

Fiscal Note: Modest - between \$1,000 - \$5,000

Received: 4/10/2024

REFERENCES

1. Friedman B. Unveiling the Necrocapitalist Dimensions of the Shadow Carceral State: On Pay-to-Stay to Recoup the Cost of Incarceration. *Journal of Contemporary Criminal Justice*. 2021 Feb.; 37(1):66-87.
2. Fernandes, A. et al. The "Damaged" State vs. the "Willful" Nonpayer: Pay-to-Stay and the Social Construction of Damage, Harm, and Moral Responsibility in a Rent-Seeking Society. *The Russell Sage Foundation Journal of the Social Sciences*. 2022 Jan.; 8(1) 82-105.
3. Teresa Beatty and Michael Llorens v Ned Lamont and William Tong. 3:22-cv-00380 (2022).
4. Is Charging Inmates to Stay in Prison Smart Policy? *Brennan Center for Justice*. September 9, 2019.
5. Link, C. et al. In Jail & In Debt: Ohio's Pay-to-Stay Fees. *American Civil Liberties Union of Ohio*. Fall 2015.
6. Captive Labor: Exploitation of Incarcerated Workers. *American Civil Liberties Union and Global Human Rights Clinic*. June 15, 2022.
7. Haight, K. Paying for the Privilege of Punishment: Reinterpreting Excessive Fines Clause Doctrine to Allow State Prisoners to Seek Relief from Pay-to-Stay Fees. *William & Mary Law Review*. 2020; 62(1):287.
8. Lehr, S. The Vast Majority of States Allow People to be Charged for Time Behind Bars. *National Public Radio*. March 4, 2022.
9. Fines, Fees, and Bail: Payments in the Criminal Justice System that Disproportionately Impact the Poor. *Council of Economic Advisers*. December 2015.
10. Ortiz, J. M., & Jackey, H. (2019). The System Is Not Broken, It Is Intentional: The Prisoner Reentry Industry as Deliberate Structural Violence. *The Prison Journal*. 2019; 99(4): 484–503.

11. Link, N. Is There a Link Between Criminal Debt and Recidivism in Reentry?. *Federal Sentencing Reporter* 2022; 34(2-3):188-192.
12. Harper A, Ginapp C, Bardelli T, Grimshaw A, Justen M, Mohamedali A, Thomas I, Puglisi L. Debt, Incarceration, and Re-entry: a Scoping Review. *American Journal of Criminal Justice*. 2021; 46(2):250-278.

RELEVANT AMA Policy

D-430.992 Reducing the Burden of Incarceration on Public Health

1. Our AMA will support efforts to reduce the negative health impacts of incarceration, such as: (1) implementation and incentivization of adequate funding and resources towards indigent defense systems; (2) implementation of practices that promote access to stable employment and laws that ensure employment non-discrimination for workers with previous non-felony criminal records; and (3) housing support for formerly incarcerated people, including programs that facilitate access to immediate housing after release from carceral settings.
2. Our AMA will partner with public health organizations and other interested stakeholders to urge Congress, the Department of Justice, the Department of Health and Human Services, and state officials and agencies to minimize the negative health effects of incarceration by supporting programs that facilitate employment at a living wage, and safe, affordable housing opportunities for formerly incarcerated individuals, as well as research into alternatives to incarceration. [Res. 902, I-22]

AMERICAN MEDICAL ASSOCIATION HOUSE OF DELEGATES

Resolution: 407
(A-24)

Introduced by: Medical Student Section, American Association of Public Health Physicians

Subject: Racial Misclassification

Referred to: Reference Committee D

1 Whereas, the National Center for Health Statistics maintains a National Death Index (NDI), a
2 centralized database of death record information on file in state vital statistics offices¹⁻²; and
3

4 Whereas, this data can be linked to databases maintained by agencies like the Centers for
5 Disease Control, Food and Drug Administration, and Centers for Medicare and Medicaid
6 Services to increase the availability of information on an individual's cause of death¹⁻⁵; and
7

8 Whereas, a key limitation of these vital statistic data is the misclassification of race and ethnicity
9 on death certificates and in other databases (e.g., inaccurate from minority identification to
10 white), limiting the quality and applicability of data available for racial and ethnic minority
11 populations experiencing health disparities⁶⁻⁷; and
12

13 Whereas, populations more likely to be misclassified on their death certificates include, but are
14 not limited to, American Indians and Alaska Natives (AI/AN), Asian Americans, and Native
15 Hawaiians and Other Pacific Islanders (NHPI)^{6,8-13}; and
16

17 Whereas, a retrospective linkage of regional records maintained by the Indian Health Service
18 and Oklahoma State Health Department Vital Records reported a 29% underestimation of all-
19 cause mortality in the AI/AN population⁶; and
20

21 Whereas, an updated version of the National Longitudinal Mortality Study (1999-2011
22 decedents versus 1990-1998 decedents) found that racial misclassification remained high at
23 40% for the AI/AN population and changed from 5% to 3%, for the Hispanic population and from
24 7% to 3% for the Asian or Pacific Islander (API) population¹⁴⁻¹⁵; and
25

26 Whereas, racial misclassification on death certificates is compounded by missing or incorrect
27 race and ethnicity data in other databases, such as those maintained by federal health
28 programs, hospital systems, and related entities¹⁵⁻¹⁹; and
29

30 Whereas, a 2021 study of 4,231,370 Medicare beneficiaries who utilized home health care
31 services in 2015 found substantial racial misclassification of self-identified Hispanic, Asian
32 American, Pacific Islander, and AI/AN beneficiaries (more than 80% for AI/AN in 24 states and
33 Puerto Rico) as non-Hispanic white²⁰; and
34

35 Whereas, a 2019 study that conducted ICD-9/ICD-10 record linkages between the Northwest
36 Tribal Registry and Oregon and Washington hospital discharge datasets increased the
37 ascertainment of neonatal abstinence syndrome cases among AI/AN newborns by 8.8% in
38 Oregon and by 18.1% in Washington²¹; and

1 Whereas, according to the United States Centers for Disease Control and Prevention, more
2 AI/AN patients are misclassified as another race in cancer registry records than patients in other
3 racial groups, likely from one group to identification as non-Hispanic white²²⁻²³; and

4
5 Whereas, a 2021 prospective observational study of patients admitted to an urban Level 1
6 trauma center found that 45 of 98 patients self-identifying as Hispanic (45.9%) had inaccurately
7 recorded ethnicity in the trauma registry²⁴; and

8
9 Whereas, decent race and ethnicity may be subject to bias as a 2018 project by the National
10 Consortium for Urban Indian Health found that 48% of surveyed funeral directors were recording
11 an individual's race on death certificates by observation of the individual rather than asking their
12 next of kin^{9,25}; and

13
14 Whereas, mortality-related research data, combined with other clinically-based registries, is a
15 fundamental tool for establishing public health priorities (e.g., advocacy, resource allocation,
16 stakeholder engagement) at the local, state, tribal and federal level and is an important part of
17 Indigenous Data Sovereignty (H-460.884)²⁶; therefore be it

18
19 RESOLVED, that our American Medical Association amend H-85.953, "Improving Death
20 Certification Accuracy and Completion," by addition as follows:

21
22 Improving Death Certification Accuracy and Completion H-85.953
23 1. Our AMA: (a) acknowledges that the reporting of vital events is
24 an integral part of patient care; (b) urges physicians to ensure
25 completion of all state vital records carefully and thoroughly with
26 special attention to the use of standard nomenclature, using legible
27 writing and accurate diagnoses; and (c) supports notifying state
28 medical societies and state departments of vital statistics of this
29 policy and encouraging their assistance and cooperation in
30 implementing it.

31 2. Our AMA also: (a) supports the position that efforts to improve
32 cause of death statistics are indicated and necessary; (b) endorses
33 the concept that educational efforts to improve death certificates
34 should be focused on physicians, particularly those who take care
35 of patients in facilities where patients are likely to die, namely in
36 acute hospitals, nursing homes and hospices; and (c) supports the
37 concept that training sessions in completion of death certificates
38 should be (i) included in hospital house staff orientation sessions
39 and clinical pathologic conferences; (ii) integrated into continuing
40 medical education presentations; (iii) mandatory in mortality
41 conferences; and (iv) included as part of in-service training
42 programs for nursing homes, hospices and geriatric physicians.

43 3. Our AMA further: (a) promotes and encourages the use of ICD
44 codes among physicians as they complete medical claims, hospital
45 discharge summaries, death certificates, and other documents; (b)
46 supports cooperating with the National Center for Health Statistics
47 (NCHS) in monitoring the four existing models for collecting
48 tobacco-use data; (c) urges the NCHS to identify appropriate
49 definitions, categories, and methods of collecting risk-factor data,
50 including quantification of exposure, for inclusion on the U.S.
51 Standard Certificates, and that subsequent data be appropriately
52 disseminated; and (d) continues to encourage all physicians to
53 report tobacco use, exposure to environmental tobacco smoke, and
54 other risk factors using the current standard death certificate format.

1 4. Our AMA further supports HIPAA-compliant data linkages
2 between Native Hawaiian and Tribal Registries, population-based
3 and hospital-based clinical trial and disease registries, and local,
4 state, tribal, and federal vital statistics databases aimed at
5 minimizing racial misclassification. (Modify Current HOD Policy)
6

Fiscal Note: Minimal - less than \$1,000

Received: 4/10/2024

REFERENCES

1. Enhancing Data Resources for Researching Patterns of Mortality in Patient-Centered Outcomes Research. ASPE Office of the Assistant Secretary for Planning and Evaluation. Published online 2017. <https://aspe.hhs.gov/enhancing-data-resources-researching-patterns-mortality-patient-centered-outcomes-research>
2. National Death Index. Centers for Disease Control and Prevention. Published online 2022. <https://www.cdc.gov/nchs/ndi/index.htm>
3. Chopra S. Access to the National Death Index Made Easy. Published online March 21, 2022. <https://irp.nih.gov/catalyst/28/6/news-you-can-use-national-death-index>
4. Kwong SL, Perkins CI, Snipes KP, Wright WE. Improving American Indian cancer data in the California Cancer Registry by linkage with the Indian Health Service. *J Registry Manage.* 1998;25(1):17–20.
5. Partin MR, Rith-Najarian SJ, Slater JS, Korn JE, Cobb N, Soler JT. Improving cancer incidence estimates for American Indians in Minnesota. *Am J Public Health.* 1999;89(11):1673–1677
6. Dougherty TM, Janitz AE, Williams MB, et al. Racial Misclassification in Mortality Records Among American Indians/Alaska Natives in Oklahoma From 1991 to 2015. *J Public Health Manag Pract.* 2019;25 Suppl 5, Tribal Epidemiology Centers: Advancing Public Health in Indian Country for Over 20 Years(Suppl 5 TRIBAL EPIDEMIOLOGY CENTERS ADVANCING PUBLIC HEALTH IN INDIAN COUNTRY FOR OVER 20 YEARS):S36-S43. doi:10.1097/PHH.0000000000001019
7. Puukka E, Stehr-Green P, Becker TM. Measuring the health status gap for American Indians/Alaska Natives: getting closer to the truth. *Am J Public Health.* 2005;95(5):838–843.
8. Rhoades DA. Racial misclassification and disparities in cardiovascular disease among American Indians and Alaska Natives. *Circulation.* 2005;111(10):1250-1256. doi:10.1161/01.CIR.0000157735.25005.3F
9. Jim MA, Arias E, Seneca DS, et al. Racial misclassification of American Indians and Alaska Natives by Indian Health Service Contract Health Service Delivery Area. *Am J Public Health.* 2014;104 Suppl 3(Suppl 3):S295-S302. doi:10.2105/AJPH.2014.301933
10. Thoroughman DA, Frederickson D, Cameron HD, Shelby LK, Cheek JE. Racial misclassification of American Indians in Oklahoma State surveillance data for sexually transmitted diseases. *Am J Epidemiol.* 2002;155(12):1137-1141. doi:10.1093/aje/155.12.1137
11. Stehr-Green P, Bettles J, Robertson LD. Effect of racial/ethnic misclassification of American Indians and Alaskan Natives on Washington State death certificates, 1989-1997. *Am J Public Health.* 2002;92(3):443-444. doi:10.2105/ajph.92.3.443
12. McClure, Gartner, Bell. Challenges with misclassification of American Indian/Alaska Native race and Hispanic ethnicity on death records in North Carolina occupational fatalities surveillance. *Frontiers in Epidemiology.* Published online October 21, 2022. <https://www.frontiersin.org/articles/10.3389/fepid.2022.878309/full>
13. Harwell TS, Hansen D, Moore KR, Jeanotte D, Gohdes D, Helgerson SD. Accuracy of race coding on American Indian death certificates, Montana 1996-1998. *Public Health Rep.* 2002;117(1):44–49.
14. Arias E, Heron M, Hakes JK. The validity of race and Hispanic-origin reporting on death certificates in the United States: An update. *National Center for Health Statistics. Vital Health Stat* 2(172). 2016.
15. Johnson CL, Paulose-Ram R, Ogden CL, et al. National Health and Nutrition Examination Survey: Analytic guidelines, 1999–2010. *National Center for Health Statistics. Vital Health Stat* 2(161). 2013.
16. Yi, Kwon, Doan, John, Islam, Trinh-Shevrin. The Mutually Reinforcing Cycle Of Poor Data Quality And Racialized Stereotypes That Shapes Asian American Health. *Health Affairs.* 2022;41. <https://www.healthaffairs.org/doi/full/10.1377/hlthaff.2021.01417>
17. Erikson, Flannery, Leipertz, et al. Data Genocide of American Indians and Alaska Natives in COVID-19 Data. *Urban Indian Health Institute.* Published online February 15, 2021. <https://www.uuih.org/projects/data-genocide-of-american-indians-and-alaska-natives-in-covid-19-data/>
18. Friedman J, Hansen H, Gone JP. Deaths of despair and Indigenous data genocide [published online ahead of print, 2023 Jan 25]. *Lancet.* 2023;S0140-6736(22)02404-7. doi:10.1016/S0140-6736(22)02404-7
19. Weikel BW, Klawetter S, Bourque SL, et al. Defining an Infant's Race and Ethnicity: A Systematic Review. *Pediatrics.* 2023;151(1):e2022058756. doi:10.1542/peds.2022-058756
20. Grafova IB, Jarrín OF. Beyond Black and White: Mapping Misclassification of Medicare Beneficiaries Race and Ethnicity. *Med Care Res Rev.* 2021;78(5):616-626. doi:10.1177/1077558720935733
21. Lan CW, Joshi S, Dankovichik J, et al. Racial Misclassification and Disparities in Neonatal Abstinence Syndrome Among American Indians and Alaska Natives. *J Racial Ethn Health Disparities.* 2022;9(5):1897-1904. doi:10.1007/s40615-021-01127-z

22. U.S. Cancer Statistics American Indian and Alaska Native Incidence Data. Centers for Disease Control and Prevention. Published online June 6, 2022. <https://www.cdc.gov/cancer/uscs/about/tools/AIAN-incidence-analytic-db.htm>
23. Frost F, Taylor V, Fries E. Racial misclassification of Native Americans in a Surveillance, Epidemiology, and End Results cancer registry. *J Natl Cancer Inst.* 1992;84(12):957–962.
24. Gore A, Truche P, Iskerskiy A, Ortega G, Peck G. Inaccurate Ethnicity and Race Classification of Hispanics Following Trauma Admission. *J Surg Res.* 2021;268:687-695. doi:10.1016/j.jss.2021.08.003
25. Kalweit, Clark, Ishcomer-Aazami. Determinants of Racial Misclassification in COVID-19 Mortality Data: The Role of Funeral Directors and Social Context. *American Indian Culture and Research Journal.* Published online July 6, 2021. <http://www.books.aisc.ucla.edu/abstracts/44.3.KALWEITCLARKISHCOMER-AAZAMI.pdf>
26. RACIAL MISCLASSIFICATION. National Council of Urban Indian Health. <https://ncuih.org/misclassification>

RELEVANT AMA Policy

H-315.963 Accurate Collection of Preferred Language and Disaggregated Race and Ethnicity to Characterize Health Disparities

Our AMA encourages the Office of the National Coordinator for Health Information Technology (ONC) to expand their data collection requirements, such that electronic health record (EHR) vendors include options for disaggregated coding of race, ethnicity, and preferred language. [Res. 03, I-19]

H-350.950 Tribal Public Health Authority

Our AMA will support; (1) the Department of Health and Human Services issuing guidance, through the Centers for Disease Control and Prevention and the Indian Health Service, on Public Health and Tribal-affiliated data-sharing with American Indian and Alaska Native Tribes and Villages and Tribal Epidemiology Centers; and (2) the use of data-sharing agreements between local and state public health departments and American Indian and Alaska Native Tribes and Villages and Tribal Epidemiology Centers. [Res. 206, A-23]

AMERICAN MEDICAL ASSOCIATION HOUSE OF DELEGATES

Resolution: 408
(A-24)

Introduced by: Medical Student Section, American College of Physicians

Subject: Indian Water Rights

Referred to: Reference Committee D

1 Whereas, the United States is a signatory of the 2007 United Nations Declaration on the Rights
2 of Indigenous People (UNDRIP), which states that Indigenous Peoples "have the right to own,
3 use, develop, and control the lands, territories and resources that they possess by reason of
4 traditional ownership or other traditional occupation or use, as well as those which they have
5 otherwise acquired"¹; and
6

7 Whereas, nearly half of American Indian/Alaska Native (AI/AN) households on reservations lack
8 access to clean water or adequate sanitation, including 6.5% of American Indian households on
9 and off reservations and 13.5% of Alaska Native villages and reservations (compared to under
10 1% of the general US population)²⁻⁶; and
11

12 Whereas, regardless of income, AI/AN households are 10 times as likely as white households to
13 lack indoor plumbing, an early correlate of high COVID rates on reservations^{2,7}; and
14

15 Whereas, only 42 AI/AN Tribes and Villages meet Environmental Protection Agency (EPA)
16 standards for water quality⁸; and
17

18 Whereas, a third of Navajo Nation residents lack access to clean water and are 67 times more
19 likely than other Americans to live without running water or toilets, due in part to drought and
20 heavy metals, such as uranium, leached from abandoned mining sites⁹⁻¹¹; and
21

22 Whereas, unsafe groundwater resources on the Navajo Nation and other Tribal lands, lead to
23 higher rates of cancer, kidney disease, autoimmune disorders, skin infection, diabetes, and
24 infant hospitalizations for pneumonia¹²⁻¹⁴; and
25

26 Whereas, water systems are part of Indigenous ways of knowing and ceremonies in many
27 Indigenous cultures, thus water insecurity impacts physical, cultural, and spiritual wellbeing in
28 AI/AN communities, with loss of culture itself a risk factor for many chronic conditions among
29 AI/AN individuals¹³⁻¹⁷; and
30

31 Whereas, individuals without adequate water sources require vehicles, sleds, or wheelbarrows
32 to travel miles to wells and water stations and haul water back to their homes¹⁸; and
33

34 Whereas, Navajo Nation families spend \$43,000 per acre-foot of water with hauled water,
35 compared to \$600 for the average American with running water¹⁶; and
36

37 Whereas, Winters v US (1908) ruled that Tribes and their members have a right to sufficient
38 water access for residential, economic, governmental, and other needs¹⁹⁻²⁰; and

1 Whereas, lengthy disputes over Indian water rights to settle claims of water rights holders and
2 improve water management in AI/AN communities are expensive to litigate²¹; and
3
4 Whereas, Congress must approve all Indian water right settlements between Tribes, states, and
5 the US, delaying implementation, funds, and land transfers for years²²⁻²⁴; and
6
7 Whereas, the Biden-Harris Administration is coordinating federal agencies to meet Tribal water
8 needs, support Indian water right settlements, and increase Tribal participation in stewardship of
9 federal lands and water systems of significance to Tribal Nations²⁵; and
10
11 Whereas, the Indian Health Service (IHS) investigates and manages environmental health
12 services on Tribal lands, including the provision of health services²⁶; and
13
14 Whereas, the IHS provides environmental engineering and sanitation facilities to AI/AN
15 communities, including the cooperative development and construction of safe water sources,
16 wastewater management, and solid waste systems²⁷⁻²⁸; and
17
18 Whereas, Indian water rights settlements harm access to health care, considering the year long
19 closure of a newly constructed hospital on the Navajo Nation due to inadequate access to on-
20 site water²⁹; and
21
22 Whereas, for every \$1 spent on water and sewage infrastructure, the IHS could save \$1.23 in
23 healthcare costs from diseases related to unsafe water³⁰; therefore be it
24
25 RESOLVED, that our American Medical Association raise awareness about ongoing water
26 rights issues for federally-recognized American Indian and Alaska Native Tribes and Villages in
27 appropriate forums (Directive to Take Action); and be it further
28
29 RESOLVED, that our AMA support improving access to water and adequate sanitation, water
30 treatment, and environmental support and health services on American Indian and Alaska
31 Native trust lands. (New HOD Policy)

Fiscal Note: Modest - between \$1,000 - \$5,000

Received: 4/10/2024

REFERENCES

1. United Nations Declaration on the Rights of Indigenous Peoples. United Nations. Published online September 13, 2007. <https://www.un.org/development/desa/indigenouspeoples/declaration-on-the-rights-of-indigenous-peoples.html#:~:text=The%20United%20Nations%20Declaration%20on,%2C%20Bangladesh%2C%20Bhutan%2C%20Burundi%2C>
2. Tanana H. Universal Access to Clean Water for Tribes in the Colorado River Basin. Water and Tribes Initiative. Published online April 2021. <https://www.naturalresourcespolicy.org/docs/water-tribes/wti-full-report-4.21.pdf>
3. Whitt R. Turning the tide: addressing water rights in Indigenous communities. University of New Mexico Newsroom. Published online November 24, 2020. <http://news.unm.edu/news/turning-the-tide-addressing-water-rights-in-indigenous-communities>
4. Alaska Native Tribal Health Consortium. In rural Alaska, access to water is preventive medicine. Anchorage Daily News. Published online September 15, 2020. <https://www.adn.com/sponsored-content/2020/09/15/in-rural-alaska-access-to-water-is-preventative-medicine/>
5. Mattos K. Water Infrastructure Brief. Alaska Native Tribal Consortium. Published online August 2020. <https://anthc.org/wp-content/uploads/2021/04/Washeteria-Technical-Brief.pdf>
6. Creating The Healthiest Nation: Water and Health Equity. American Public Health Association. Published online 2022. https://www.apha.org/-/media/Files/PDF/factsheets/WaterHealthEquity_Factsheet2022_FinalVersion.ashx
7. Rodriguez-Lonebear D, Barcelo N, Akee R, Carroll S. American Indian Reservations and COVID-19: Correlates of Early Infection Rates in the Pandemic. https://journals.lww.com/jphmp/fulltext/2020/07000/american_indian_reservations_and_covid_19_.14.aspx

8. FY 2017 Indian Country Budget Request. National Congress of American Indians. Published online 2017. https://www.ncai.org/resources/ncai-publications/13_FY2017_environmental_protection.pdf
9. Dig Deep. The Navajo Water Project. <https://www.navajowaterproject.org/project-specifics>
10. Barney Y. Providing Safe Drinking Water in Areas with Abandoned Uranium Mines. Environmental Protection Agency. Published June 21, 2022. <https://www.epa.gov/navajo-nation-uranium-cleanup/providing-safe-drinking-water-areas-abandoned-uranium-mines>
11. Ingram JC, Jones L, Credo J, Rock T. Uranium and arsenic unregulated water issues on Navajo lands. *J Vac Sci Technol A*. 2020 May;38(3):031003. doi: 10.1116/1.5142283. Epub 2020 Mar 20. PMID: 32226218; PMCID: PMC7083651.
12. Thomas T, Heavener M. Extreme water conservation in Alaska: limitations in access to water and consequences to health. *Public Health*. Published online February 16, 2016. <https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/27395332/>
13. Our Relationship to Water and Experience of Water Insecurity among Apsáalooke (Crow Indian) People, Montana. *Int J Environ Res Public Health*. Published online January 12, 2021. <https://www.mdpi.com/1660-4601/18/2/582>
14. Erdei E, Shuey C, Pacheco B, Cajero M, Lewis J, Rubin RL. Elevated autoimmunity in residents living near abandoned uranium mine sites on the Navajo Nation. *J Autoimmun*. 2019 May;99:15-23. doi: 10.1016/j.jaut.2019.01.006. Epub 2019 Mar 14. PMID: 30878168; PMCID: PMC6489502.
15. Larned S. Water is Life: The Native American Tribal Role in Protecting Natural Resources. *Barry University Environmental and Earth Law Journal*. 2018;8(1). <https://lawpublications.barry.edu/cgi/viewcontent.cgi?article=1072&context=ejej>
16. Tanana H, Combs J, Hoss A. Water Is Life: Law, Systemic Racism, and Water Security in Indian Country. *Health Security*. 2021;19. <https://www.liebertpub.com/doi/10.1089/hs.2021.0034>
17. Ahmed N, Jouk N. Cultural Competence In Caring For American Indians and Alaska Natives. *Stat Pearls*. Published online May 8, 2022. <https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/books/NBK570619>
18. Solomon, Starks, Attacki, Molina, Cordova-Marks. The Generational Impact Of Racism On Health: Voices From American Indian Communities. *Health Affairs*. 2022;41. <https://www.healthaffairs.org/doi/10.1377/hlthaff.2021.01419>
19. U.S. Reports: Winters v. United States, 207 U.S. 564 (1908). <https://www.loc.gov/item/usrep207564/>
20. Federal Reserved Water Rights and State Law Claims. The United States Department of Justice. Published online January 3, 2022. <https://www.justice.gov/enrd/federal-reserved-water-rights-and-state-law-claims#:~:text=Reserved%20Water%20Rights%20and%20the%20Supreme%20Court&text=There%2C%20the%20United%20States%20Supreme,the%20date%20of%20the%20reservation>
21. Groundwater and Streamflow Information Program. Indian Water Rights Settlements. US Geological Survey. Published online 2023. <https://www.usgs.gov/programs/groundwater-and-streamflow-information-program/indian-water-rights-settlements>
22. S. 306. Tule River Tribe Reserved Water Rights Settlement Act of 2023. US Senate. February 7, 2023. <https://www.congress.gov/bill/118th-congress/senate-bill/306/text?s=2&r=1&q=%7B%22search%22%3A%5B%22water+rights%22%5D%7D>
23. S. 4104. Hualapai Tribe Water Rights Settlement Act of 2022. US Senate. April, 28, 2022. <https://www.congress.gov/bill/117th-congress/senate-bill/4104?q=%7B%22search%22%3A%5B%22water+rights%22%5D%7D&s=3&r=5>
24. S. 4898. Pueblos of Acoma and Laguna Water Rights Settlement Act of 2022. US Senate. September 20, 2022. <https://www.congress.gov/bill/117th-congress/senate-bill/4898?q=%7B%22search%22%3A%5B%22water+rights%22%5D%7D&s=4&r=8>
25. Biden-Harris Administration Announces New Actions to Support Indian Country and Native Communities Ahead of the Administration's Second Tribal Nations Summit. The White House. Published online November 30, 2022. <https://www.whitehouse.gov/briefing-room/statements-releases/2022/11/30/fact-sheet-biden-harris-administration-announces-new-actions-to-support-indian-country-and-native-communities-ahead-of-the-administrations-second-tribal-nations-summit#:~:text=President%20Biden%20has%20recognized%20the,of%20significance%20to%20Tribal%20communities>
26. IHS Profile. Indian Health Service. Published online August 2020. <https://www.ihs.gov/newsroom/factsheets/ihspage>
27. Division of Sanitation Facilities Construction. Indian Health Service. <https://www.ihs.gov/dsfc>
28. FY 2022 Annual Report of Sanitation Deficiency Levels. Indian Health Service. Published online 2022. https://www.ihs.gov/sites/dsfc/themes/responsive2017/display_objects/documents/FY_2022_Appendix_Project_Listing.pdf
29. Smith AV, Olalde M, Farooq U. How Arizona squeezes tribes for water. High Country News. June 14, 2023. Accessed September 2, 2023. <https://www.hcn.org/issues/55.7/indigenous-affairs-colorado-river-how-arizona-stands-between-tribes-and-their-water-squeezed#:~:text=For%20the%20people%20of%20the,so%20the%20hospital%20sits%20empty>
30. IHS Allocates \$700 Million From President Biden's Bipartisan Infrastructure Law to Improve Tribal Water and Sanitation Systems. Health and Human Services. Published online May 31, 2022. <https://www.hhs.gov/about/news/2022/05/31/ihs-allocates-700-million-dollars-from-president-bidens-bipartisan-infrastructure-law-to-improve-tribal-water-sanitation-systems.html>

RELEVANT AMA Policy

H-135.928 Safe Drinking Water

Our AMA supports updates to the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency's Lead and Copper Rule as well as other state and federal laws to eliminate exposure to lead through drinking water by:

- (1) Removing, in a timely manner, lead service lines and other leaded plumbing materials that come into contact with drinking water;

- (2) Requiring public water systems to establish a mechanism for consumers to access information on lead service line locations;
- (3) Informing consumers about the health-risks of partial lead service line replacement;
- (4) Requiring the inclusion of schools, licensed daycare, and health care settings among the sites routinely tested by municipal water quality assurance systems;
- (5) Creating and implementing standardized protocols and regulations pertaining to water quality testing, reporting and remediation to ensure the safety of water in schools and child care centers;
- (6) Improving public access to testing data on water lead levels by requiring testing results from public water systems to be posted on a publicly available website in a reasonable timeframe thereby allowing consumers to take precautions to protect their health;
- (7) Establishing more robust and frequent public education efforts and outreach to consumers that have lead service lines, including vulnerable populations;
- (8) Requiring public water systems to notify public health agencies and health care providers when local water samples test above the action level for lead;
- (9) Seeking to shorten and streamline the compliance deadline requirements in the Safe Drinking Water Act; and
- (10) Actively pursuing changes to the federal lead and copper rules consistent with this policy.

[Res. 409, A-16; Modified: Res. 422, A-18; Reaffirmed: BOT Rep. 29, A-19]

D-440.924 Universal Access for Essential Public Health Services

Our AMA: (1) supports equitable access to the 10 Essential Public Health Services and the Foundational Public Health Services to protect and promote the health of all people in all communities; (2) encourages state, local, tribal, and territorial public health departments to pursue accreditation through the Public Health Accreditation Board (PHAB); (3) will work with appropriate stakeholders to develop a comprehensive list of minimum necessary programs and services to protect the public health of citizens in all state and local jurisdictions and ensure adequate provisions of public health, including, but not limited to clean water, functional sewage systems, access to vaccines, and other public health standards; and (4) will work with the National Association of City and County Health Officials (NACCHO), the Association of State and Territorial Health Officials (ASTHO), the Big Cities Health Coalition, the Centers for Disease Control and Prevention (CDC), and other related entities that are working to assess and assure appropriate funding levels, service capacity, and adequate infrastructure of the nation's public health system, including for rural jurisdictions. [Res. 419, A-19; Modified: CSAPH Rep. 2, A-22]

H-350.977 Indian Health Service

The policy of the AMA is to support efforts in Congress to enable the Indian Health Service to meet its obligation to bring American Indian health up to the general population level. The AMA specifically recommends: (1) Indian Population: (a) In current education programs, and in the expansion of educational activities suggested below, special consideration be given to involving the American Indian and Alaska native population in training for the various health professions, in the expectation that such professionals, if provided with adequate professional resources, facilities, and income, will be more likely to serve the tribal areas permanently; (b) Exploration with American Indian leaders of the possibility of increased numbers of nonfederal American Indian health centers, under tribal sponsorship, to expand the American Indian role in its own health care; (c) Increased involvement of private practitioners and facilities in American Indian care, through such mechanisms as agreements with tribal leaders or Indian Health Service contracts, as well as normal private practice relationships; and (d) Improvement in transportation to make access to existing private care easier for the American Indian population.

(2) Federal Facilities: Based on the distribution of the eligible population, transportation facilities and roads, and the availability of alternative nonfederal resources, the AMA recommends that those Indian Health Service facilities currently necessary for American Indian care be identified and that an immediate construction and modernization program be initiated to bring these facilities up to current standards of practice and accreditation.

(3) Manpower: (a) Compensation for Indian Health Service physicians be increased to a level competitive with other Federal agencies and nongovernmental service; (b) Consideration should be given to increased compensation for service in remote areas; (c) In conjunction with improvement of Service facilities, efforts should be made to establish closer ties with teaching centers, thus increasing both the available manpower and the level of professional expertise available for consultation; (d) Allied health professional staffing of Service facilities should be maintained at a level appropriate to the special needs of the population served; (e) Continuing education opportunities should be provided for those health

professionals serving these communities, and especially those in remote areas, and, increased peer contact, both to maintain the quality of care and to avert professional isolation; and (f) Consideration should be given to a federal statement of policy supporting continuation of the Public Health Service to reduce the great uncertainty now felt by many career officers of the corps.

(4) Medical Societies: In those states where Indian Health Service facilities are located, and in counties containing or adjacent to Service facilities, that the appropriate medical societies should explore the possibility of increased formal liaison with local Indian Health Service physicians. Increased support from organized medicine for improvement of health care provided under their direction, including professional consultation and involvement in society activities should be pursued.

(5) Our AMA also support the removal of any requirement for competitive bidding in the Indian Health Service that compromises proper care for the American Indian population.

(6) Our AMA will advocate that the Indian Health Service (IHS) establish an Office of Academic Affiliations responsible for coordinating partnerships with LCME- and COCA-accredited medical schools and ACGME-accredited residency programs.

(7) Our AMA will encourage the development of funding streams to promote rotations and learning opportunities at Indian Health Service, Tribal, and Urban Indian Health Programs. [CLRPD Rep. 3, I-98; Reaffirmed: CLRPD Rep. 1, A-08; Reaffirmation A-12; Reaffirmed: Res. 233, A-13; Appended: Res. 305, A-23; Reaffirmed: BOT Rep. 09, A-23]

AMERICAN MEDICAL ASSOCIATION HOUSE OF DELEGATES

Resolution: 409
(A-24)

Introduced by: Medical Student Section and American Association of Public Health Physicians

Subject: Toxic Heavy Metals

Referred to: Reference Committee D

1 Whereas, toxic heavy metals (THMs) including mercury, lead, cadmium, chromium, and arsenic
2 enter the environment through natural processes as well as via anthropogenic activities such as
3 power plants, landfills, mining, fossil fuel use, urban runoff, and agriculture¹⁻³; and

5 Whereas, national regulations protecting the public from THM exposure are sporadic, eg no air
6 quality standards for cadmium levels, no regulations on heavy metals in soil⁴⁻⁶; and

8 Whereas, urban farms and gardens are at risk of higher levels of heavy metal contaminants in
9 soil, air, water, and food⁶⁻⁹; and

11 Whereas, individuals at military bases are chronically exposed to toxic heavy metals due to the
12 use of burn pits¹⁰; and

14 Whereas, the World Health Organization (WHO) ranks the US in the top 10 for highest levels of
15 arsenic contamination in groundwater, and dangerous levels of arsenic have been found in
16 drinking water wells in over 25 states, exposing over 2 million people¹¹⁻¹²; and

18 Whereas, infant and toddler foods have been found to contain THM levels above recommended
19 limits by the Food and Drug Administration (FDA), although the FDA advises that even low
20 levels of THMs can accumulate in children causing chronic illness¹³; and

22 Whereas, American Indian persons are exposed to THMs from historic mining sites and on
23 average have higher THM blood levels, associated with heart and lung disease risk¹⁴⁻¹⁵; and

25 Whereas, low-income and minoritized communities are disproportionately exposed to
26 chronically high THM levels from hazardous waste sites and air pollution^{9,16-23}; and

28 Whereas, THMs may cause acute adverse effects at high concentrations such as psychosis and
29 multi-organ toxicities, and chronic exposure, even below current regulatory limits, may increase
30 risk for heart disease, stroke, dementia, cancer, and infertility^{1,3-4,24-25}; and

32 Whereas, the American Heart Association states that THMs are a direct risk factor for
33 cardiovascular disease and recommends protections to prevent public exposure and
34 development of clinical monitoring standards³⁻⁴; and

36 Whereas, inconsistency across thresholds between the FDA, EPA, Agency for Toxic
37 Substances and Disease Registry, and WHO and lack of updates reflecting new research
38 contribute to difficulty in THM regulation and resulting unchecked bioaccumulation^{12,15, 26},
39 therefore be it

1 RESOLVED, that our American Medical Association urge governmental agencies to establish
2 and enforce limits for identified hazardous pollutants and heavy metals in our food, water, soil,
3 and air (Directive to Take Action); and be it further
4
5 RESOLVED, that our AMA support efforts to monitor and educate individuals on (a) the chronic
6 effects of exposure to toxic heavy metals including at levels below regulation limits, and (b) the
7 burden of toxicity in communities, especially near urban, Superfund, and industrial sites.
8 (New HOD Policy)

Fiscal Note: Modest - between \$1,000 - \$5,000

Received: 4/18/2024

REFERENCES

1. Rahman Z, Singh VP. The relative impact of toxic heavy metals (THMs) (arsenic (As), cadmium (Cd), chromium (Cr)(VI), mercury (Hg), and lead (Pb)) on the total environment: an overview. *Environmental Monitoring and Assessment*. 2019;191(7). doi:<https://doi.org/10.1007/s10661-019-7528-7>
2. Metals Overview. United States Environmental Protection Agency. Published online March 20, 2023. <https://www.epa.gov/caddis-vol2/metals>
3. Factsheet on Water Quality Parameters. Environmental Protection Agency. Published Online December 2021.
4. Lamas GA, Bhatnagar A, Jones MR, et al. Contaminant Metals as Cardiovascular Risk Factors: A Scientific Statement From the American Heart Association. *Journal of the American Heart Association*. 2023;12(13). doi:<https://doi.org/10.1161/jaha.123.029852>
5. Wang X, Mukherjee B, Park SK. Does Information on Blood Heavy Metals Improve Cardiovascular Mortality Prediction? *Journal of the American Heart Association*. 2019;8(21). doi:<https://doi.org/10.1161/jaha.119.013571>
6. Kessler R. Urban Gardening: Managing the Risks of Contaminated Soil. *Environmental Health Perspectives*. 2013;121(11-12). doi:<https://doi.org/10.1289/ehp.121-a326>
7. Cooper AM, Felix D, Alcantara F, et al. Monitoring and mitigation of toxic heavy metals and arsenic accumulation in food crops: A case study of an urban community garden. *Plant Direct*. 2020;4(1). doi:<https://doi.org/10.1002/pld3.198>
8. Sekou KD, and Patel H. A Review on the interaction between Nanoparticles and Toxic metals in Soil: Meta-analysis of their effects on soil, plants and human health. *Soil and Sediment Contamination: An International Journal*. Published online July 17, 2022. <https://doi.org/10.1080/15320383.2022.2096564>
9. Masri S, LeBrón AMW, Logue MD, et al. Risk assessment of soil heavy metal contamination at the census tract level in the city of Santa Ana, CA: implications for health and environmental justice. *Environmental Science: Processes & Impacts*. 2021;23(6):812-830. doi:<https://doi.org/10.1039/d1em00007a>
10. Kim YH, Warren SH, Kooter I, et al. Chemistry, lung toxicity and mutagenicity of burn pit smoke-related particulate matter. *Particle and Fibre Toxicology*. 2021;18:45. doi:<https://doi.org/10.1186/s12989-021-00435-w>
11. Ayotte JD, Medalie L, Qi SL, Backer LC, Nolan BT. Estimating the High-Arsenic Domestic-Well Population in the Conterminous United States. *Environmental Science & Technology*. 2017;51(21):12443-12454. doi:<https://doi.org/10.1021/acs.est.7b02881>
12. World Health Organization. Arsenic. World Health Organization. Published February 15, 2018. <https://www.who.int/news-room/fact-sheets/detail/arsenic>
13. Bair EC. A Narrative Review of Toxic Heavy Metal Content of Infant and Toddler Foods and Evaluation of United States Policy. *Frontiers in Nutrition*. 2022;9:919913. doi:<https://doi.org/10.3389/fnut.2022.919913>
14. Zheng L, Lewin M, Ruiz P, et al. Blood cadmium, lead, manganese, mercury, and selenium levels in American Indian populations: The Strong Heart Study. *Environmental Research*. 2022;215:114101-114101. doi:<https://doi.org/10.1016/j.envres.2022.114101>
15. Sobel M, Navas-Acien A, Powers M, et al. Environmental-level exposure to metals and metal-mixtures associated with spirometry-defined lung disease in American Indian adults: Evidence from the Strong Heart Study. *Environmental Research*. 2022;207:112194. doi:<https://doi.org/10.1016/j.envres.2021.112194>
16. Howarth MV, Eiser AR. Environmentally Mediated Health Disparities. *The American Journal of Medicine*. Published online June 2023. doi:<https://doi.org/10.1016/j.amjmed.2023.02.008>
17. Kodros JK, Bell ML, Dominici F, et al. Unequal airborne exposure to toxic metals associated with race, ethnicity, and segregation in the USA. *Nature Communications*. 2022;13(1). doi:<https://doi.org/10.1038/s41467-022-33372-z>
18. Kiaghadi A, Rifai HS, Dawson CN. The presence of Superfund sites as a determinant of life expectancy in the United States. *Nature Communications*. 2021;12(1). doi:<https://doi.org/10.1038/s41467-021-22249-2>
19. Christensen K. The Price of Proximity: Black Women Disproportionately Exposed to Superfund Metals. *Environmental Health Perspectives*. 2023;131(8). doi:<https://doi.org/10.1289/ehp13124>
20. Jones DH, Yu X, Guo Q, Duan X, Jia C. Racial Disparities in the Heavy Metal Contamination of Urban Soil in the Southeastern United States. *International Journal of Environmental Research and Public Health*. 2022;19(3):1105. doi:<https://doi.org/10.3390/ijerph1903110>
21. Norwood C. How infrastructure has historically promoted inequality. *PBS NewsHour*. Published online April 23, 2021. <https://www.pbs.org/newshour/politics/how-infrastructure-has-historically-promoted-inequality>
22. Interaction Profile For: Arsenic, Cadmium, Chromium, and Lead.; 2004. Accessed September 17, 2023. <https://www.atsdr.cdc.gov/interactionprofiles/ip-metals1/ip04.pdf>
23. Li C, Zhou K, Qin W, et al. A Review on Heavy Metals Contamination in Soil: Effects, Sources, and Remediation Techniques. *Soil and Sediment Contamination: An International Journal*. 2019;28(4):380-394. doi:<https://doi.org/10.1080/15320383.2019.1592108>

24. Mitra S, Chakraborty AJ, Tareq AM, et al. Impact of Heavy Metals on the Environment and Human health: Novel Therapeutic Insights to Counter the Toxicity. *Journal of King Saud University - Science*. 2022;34(3):101865. doi:<https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jksus.2022.101865>
25. Guo AH, Kumar S, Lombard DB. Epigenetic mechanisms of cadmium-induced nephrotoxicity. *Current Opinion in Toxicology*. 2022;32:100372. doi:<https://doi.org/10.1016/j.cotox.2022.100372>
26. Sekou KD, and Patel H. A Review on the interaction between Nanoparticles and Toxic metals in Soil: Meta-analysis of their effects on soil, plants and human health. *Soil and Sediment Contamination: An International Journal*. Published online July 17, 2022. <https://doi.org/10.1080/15320383.2022.2096564>

RELEVANT AMA Policy

H-135.911 Environmental Health Equity in Federally Subsidized Housing

1. Our American Medical Association acknowledges the potential adverse health impacts of living in close proximity to Superfund sites or other contaminated lands.
2. Our AMA advocates for mandated disclosure of Superfund sites or other contaminated lands proximity to those purchasing, leasing, or currently residing in housing in close proximity to Superfund sites or other contaminated lands.
3. Our AMA supports efforts of public agencies to study the safety of proposed public housing expansions with respect to pollutant exposure and to expand construction of new public and publicly subsidized housing properties on lands without demonstrated unsafe levels of hazardous pollutants. [Res. 415, A-23]

H-135.949 Support of Clean Air and Reduction in Power Plant Emissions:

(1)Our AMA supports (a) federal legislation and regulations that meaningfully reduce the following four major power plant emissions: mercury, carbon dioxide, sulfur dioxide and nitrogen oxide; and (b) efforts to limit carbon dioxide emissions through the reduction of the burning of coal in the nation's power generating plants, efforts to improve the efficiency of power plants and continued development, promotion, and widespread implementation of alternative renewable energy sources in lieu of carbon-based fossil fuels. (2) Our AMA will: (a) support the Environmental Protection Agency's proposal, under the Clean Air Act, to regulate air quality for heavy metals and other air toxins emitted from smokestacks. The risk of dispersion through air and soil should be considered, particularly for people living downwind of smokestacks; and (b) urge the EPA to finalize updated mercury, cadmium, and air toxic regulations for monitoring air quality emitted from power plants and other industrial sources, ensuring that recommendations to protect the public's health are enforceable. [Res. 429, A-03; Reaffirmation I-07; Reaffirmed in lieu of Res. 526, A-12; Reaffirmed: Res. 421, A-14; Modified: Res. 506, A-15; Modified: Res. 908, I-17; Appended: Res. 401, A-22]

D-135.022 Addressing Inequity in Onsite Wastewater Treatment

(1)Our American Medical Association supports that federal, state, local, and tribal, governments suspend enforcement of sanitation laws that could result in criminal charges, fines, jail time, and potential property loss for residents who lack the means to purchase functioning septic systems, especially in underserved communities and American Indian reservations. (2) Our AMA supports research by federal, state, and local governments to develop strategies to reduce insufficient wastewater management and eliminate detrimental health effects due to inadequate wastewater systems. (3) Our AMA will work with interested parties to reduce and eliminate inadequate wastewater treatment systems. [Res. 407, A-23]

D- 135.997 Environmental Contributors to Disease and Advocating for Environmental Justice

Our AMA will (1) advocate for the greater public and private funding for research into the environment causes of disease, and urge the National Academy of Sciences to undertake an authoritative analysis of environmental causes of disease; (2) ask the steering committee of the Medicine and Public Health Initiative Coalition to consider environmental contributors to disease and environmental racism as a priority public health issues; (3) encourage federal, state, and local agencies to address and remediate environmental injustice, environmental racism, and all other environmental conditions that are adversely impacting health, especially in marginalized communities; and (4) lobby Congress to support ongoing initiatives that include reproductive health outcomes and development particularly in minority populations in Environmental Protection Agency Environmental Justice policies. [Res. 402, A-03; Appended: Res. 927, I-11; Reaffirmed in lieu of: Res. 505, A-19; Modified: Res. 415, A-23]

AMERICAN MEDICAL ASSOCIATION HOUSE OF DELEGATES

Resolution: 410
(A-24)

Introduced by: Medical Student Section

Subject: Access to Public Restrooms

Referred to: Reference Committee D

1 Whereas, when surveyed, 1 in 5 reported experiencing a public bowel/urinary accident, and
2 over half said they or a relative struggled to find public restrooms in the past week;¹ and
3

4 Whereas, the US has only 8 public toilets per 100,000 people, far fewer than Iceland (56),
5 Switzerland (46), and New Zealand (45);² and
6

7 Whereas, public restrooms are important to sanitation and infection control, with limited access
8 directly tied to recent hepatitis A outbreaks in San Diego and Philadelphia;³⁻⁹ and
9

10 Whereas, people who are unhoused, especially those who menstruate, are affected by
11 restricted restroom access due to inability to pay, and public urination or defecation can lead to
12 criminal and civil penalties, including lifelong sex offender registration homelessness;¹⁰⁻¹⁴ and
13

14 Whereas, several states and municipalities' Restroom Access Acts (RAAs) require business to
15 provide restrooms to customers with permanent bowel-related conditions, but these laws are
16 minimally enforced and exclude many other individuals with medical needs;¹⁴ and
17

18 Whereas, public restrooms are often inequitable in size in number for women and transgender,
19 nonbinary, and gender-diverse individuals, despite different usage than cis men;¹⁵⁻¹⁷ and
20

21 Whereas, women often need restrooms more than cis men due to menstruation and higher
22 rates of Crohn's disease, irritable bowel syndrome, cystitis, and incontinence;¹⁸⁻²² and
23

24 Whereas, while restroom parity laws in numerous states and municipalities have increased the
25 ratio of women's to men's stalls and improved access, they often do not apply retroactively and
26 do not address parity for transgender, nonbinary, and gender-diverse individuals;²³ and
27

28 Whereas, transgender people are up to 6 times more likely to avoid public restrooms due to
29 discrimination, harassment, and being questioned for their gender;²⁴ and
30

31 Whereas, gender-inclusive bathrooms have demonstrated reductions in wait times for women
32 by over 60 seconds while increasing wait times for men by only 20 seconds;²⁵ and
33

34 Whereas, several cities have passed ordinances requiring new buildings to have gender-neutral
35 bathrooms and incentivizing construction of new public restrooms;²⁶⁻³⁰ therefore be it
36

37 RESOLVED, that our American Medical Association support access to clean, accessible, and
38 permanent public restrooms that, at minimum, contain a toilet and sink, regardless of any
39 identifying characteristics such as gender identity, appearance, employment status, or
40 commercial status (New HOD Policy); and be it further

1 RESOLVED, that our AMA support parity in restroom access by gender identity, including
2 increasing the number of female and gender-neutral bathrooms available in both new and
3 existing buildings. (New HOD Policy)

Fiscal Note: Minimal - less than \$1,000

Received: 4/19/2024

REFERENCES

1. New National Survey Shows that Lack of Public Restrooms is Widespread Public Health Issue. Crohn's Colitis Foundation. November 17, 2022. Accessed August 27, 2023. <https://www.crohnscolitisfoundation.org/new-national-survey-shows-lack-of-public-restrooms-widespread-public-health-issue>
2. The Public Toilet Index. QS Supplies. November 10, 2021. Accessed August 27, 2023. <https://www.qssupplies.co.uk/the-public-toilet-index.html>
3. What Your Bladder is Trying to Tell You About Your Health. Cleveland Clinic. July 17, 2019. Accessed August 27, 2023. <https://health.clevelandclinic.org/what-your-bladder-is-trying-to-tell-you-about-your-health-2/>
4. Freeman MC, et al. The Impact of Sanitation on Infectious Disease and Nutritional Status: A Systematic Review & Meta-Analysis. *International Journal of Hygiene and Environmental Health*. 2017;220(6):928-949. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.ijheh.2017.05.007>
5. Re: Grand Jury Report: "The San Diego Hepatitis A Epidemic: (Mis)Handling A Public Health Crisis. 2017/2018 San Diego County Grand Jury. https://www.sandiego.gov/sites/default/files/hepa_grand_jury_report_submitted_to_the_city.pdf
6. Solomon A. The Struggle to Find a Public Toilet. Smart Cities Dive. July 17, 2022. Accessed August 27, 2023. <https://www.smartcitiesdive.com/news/the-struggle-to-find-a-public-toilet/628194/>
7. Amato HK, Martin D, Hoover CM, et al. Somewhere to go: assessing the impact of public restroom interventions on reports of open defecation in San Francisco, California from 2014 to 2020. *2022 BMC Public Health* 2022;22(1673): 1-10. <https://doi.org/10.1186/s12889-022-13904-4>
8. Elsamadony M, Fujii M, Miura T, et al. Possible transmission of viruses from contaminated human feces and sewage: Implications for SARS-CoV-2. *Sci Total Environ*. 2021;755:1-10. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.scitotenv.2020.142575>
9. Mass AY, Goldfarb DS, Shah O. Taxi cab syndrome: a review of the extensive genitourinary pathology experienced by taxi cab drivers and what we can do to help. *Rev Urol*. 2014;16(3):99-104.
10. Maroko AR, Hopper K, Gruer C, et al. Public restrooms, periods, and people experiencing homelessness: An assessment of public toilets in high needs areas of Manhattan, New York. *PLOS ONE* 2021;16(6): 1-20. <https://doi.org/10.1371/journal.pone.0252946>
11. No Easy Answers: Sex Offender Laws in the U.S. Human Rights Watch. 2007;19(4). <https://www.hrw.org/sites/default/files/reports/us0907webwcover.pdf>
12. RCW 70A.200.060.
13. United States v. Morgan, No. 09-CR-00573 BMC MDG, 2010 WL 4168624, at *6 (E.D.N.Y. Oct. 19, 2010) (allegation of public urination led to charges for a more serious felony).
14. Weinmeyer R. Lavatories of Democracy: Recognizing a Right to Public Toilets Through International Human Rights and State Constitutional Law. *University of Pennsylvania Journal of Constitutional Law*. 2023;26. <http://dx.doi.org/10.2139/ssrn.4434348>
15. Anthony, KH, Dufresne M. Potty Parity in Perspective: Gender and Family Issues in Planning and Designing Public Restrooms. *Journal of Planning Literature*. 2007;21(3): 267-294. <https://doi.org/10.1177/0885412206295846>
16. Potty Parity. American Restroom Association. Accessed August 27, 2023. <https://americanrestroom.org/potty-parity/#:~:text=%E2%80%9CPotty%20Parity%E2%80%9D%20refers%20to%20advocacy,%2Dof%2Ddate%20building%20codes>
17. Pinsker J. The Long Lines for Women's Bathrooms Could Be Eliminated. Why Haven't They Been? The Atlantic. January 23, 2019. Accessed August 27, 2023. <https://www.theatlantic.com/family/archive/2019/01/women-men-bathroom-lines-wait/580993/>
18. Baillie MA, Fraser S, Brown MJ. Do women spend more time in the restroom than men? *Psychol Rep*. 2009 Dec;105(3 Pt 1):789-90. doi:10.2466/PR0.105.3.789-790
19. NO MORE QUEUEING AT THE LADIES' ROOM: HOW TRANSGENDER-FRIENDLINESS MAY HELP IN BATTLING FEMALE-UNFRIENDLY TOILET CULTURE. SCIENCE DAILY. JULY 14, 2017. ACCESSED AUGUST 27, 2023. <WWW.SCIENCEDAILY.COM/RELEASES/2017/07/170714142749.HTM>.
20. Acute cystitis: Overview. Institute for Quality and Efficiency in Health Care. 2011 [Updated 2019]. <https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/books/NBK279403/>
21. Kim YS, Kim N. Sex-Gender Differences in Irritable Bowel Syndrome. *J Neurogastroenterol Motil*. 2018;24(4):544-558. doi:10.5056/jnm18082
22. Urinary Incontinence. NIH Maternal Morbidity & Mortality Web Portal. January 31, 2019. Accessed August 27, 2023. <https://orwh.od.nih.gov/research/maternal-morbidity-and-mortality/information-for-women/urinary-incontinence#:~:text=Urinary%20incontinence%20affects%20twice%20as,muscles%20that%20support%20these%20organs.>

23. Anthony, K. H., & Dufresne, M. Potty Parity in Perspective: Gender and Family Issues in Planning and Designing Public Restrooms. *Journal of Planning Literature*, 2007;21(3), 267–294. <https://doi.org/10.1177/0885412206295846>
24. Lerner JE. Having to "Hold It": Factors That Influence the Avoidance of Using Public Bathrooms among Transgender People. *Health & Social Work*. 2021;46(4): 260–267. <https://doi.org/10.1093/hsw/hlab027>
25. Bovens, L & Marocci, A. The gender-neutral bathroom: A new frame and some nudges. *Behavioural Public Policy*, 2023;7(1), 1-24. doi:10.1017/bpp.2020.23.
26. CITY COUNCIL EXPANDS REQUIREMENTS FOR GENDER NEUTRAL PUBLIC RESTROOMS. CITY OF SANTA MONICA. APRIL 26, 2023. ACCESSED AUGUST 27, 2023. <HTTPS://WWW.SANTAMONICA.GOV/PRESS/2023/04/26/CITY-COUNCIL-EXPANDS-REQUIREMENTS-FOR-GENDER-NEUTRAL-PUBLIC-RESTROOMS>
27. C.A. Legislative Assembly. S.B. 1194. 2021-2022 (2022). https://leginfo.legislature.ca.gov/faces/billNavClient.xhtml?bill_id=202120220SB1194
28. Schick, W. Thanks to DC's new toilet law, it's going to be easier to find a place to go. Greater Greater Washington. December 9, 2019. Accessed August 27, 2023. <https://gwwash.org/view/75001/behind-the-fight-to-provide-dc-residents-with-public-restrooms>
29. Chicago, Illinois. Resolution R2021-1489.
30. City of Denver Public Restrooms Pilot Project. Progressive Urban Management Associates. 2018. <https://www.denvergov.org/content/dam/denvergov/Portals/705/documents/projects/Denver-Public-Restrooms-Pilot-Final-Report-2018.pdf>

RELEVANT AMA Policy

H-65.964 Access to Basic Human Services for Transgender Individuals

Our AMA: (1) opposes policies preventing transgender individuals from accessing basic human services and public facilities in line with one's gender identity, including, but not limited to, the use of restrooms; and (2) will advocate for the creation of policies that promote social equality and safe access to basic human services and public facilities for transgender individuals according to one's gender identity. [Res. 010, A-17]

D-90.992 Preserving Protections of the Americans with Disabilities Act of 1990

1. Our AMA supports legislative changes to the Americans with Disabilities Act of 1990, to educate state and local government officials and property owners on strategies for promoting access to persons with a disability.
2. Our AMA opposes legislation amending the Americans with Disabilities Act of 1990, that would increase barriers for disabled persons attempting to file suit to challenge a violation of their civil rights.
3. Our AMA will develop educational tools and strategies to help physicians make their offices more accessible to persons with disabilities, consistent with the Americans With Disabilities Act as well as any applicable state laws. [Res. 220, I-17]

AMERICAN MEDICAL ASSOCIATION HOUSE OF DELEGATES

Resolution: 411
(A-24)

Introduced by: Oklahoma

Subject: Missing and Murdered Indigenous Persons

Referred to: Reference Committee D

1 Whereas, there is an epidemic of violence and a rising number of cases of abduction and
2 murder of American Indian and Alaska Native persons (AI/AN) in the United States (U.S.), with
3 greater than 2 in 5 AI/AN women raped in their lifetime, and homicide reported in the top 10
4 leading causes of death according to The National Intimate Partner and Sexual Violence Survey
5 (NIPSVS)^{1, 2, 3}; and
6
7 Whereas, the NIPSVS reported that non-Hispanic AI/AN individuals experienced the second
8 highest rate of homicide compared to their counterparts in all other racial and ethnic groups in
9 2020³; and
10
11 Whereas, due to factors such as racial misclassification, underreporting, and distrust between
12 law enforcement and Indigenous communities, published statistics likely underestimate the
13 number of sexual violence crimes and missing and murdered AI/AN persons⁴; and
14
15 Whereas, the U.S. Bureau of Indian Affairs has called for additional investigative resources to
16 address this epidemic of violence¹; and
17
18 Whereas, in 2019, President Trump signed Executive Order 13898, which established the two-
19 year, multi-agency Operation Lady Justice Task Force to address the concerns of AI/AN Tribes
20 and Villages regarding missing and murdered persons⁵; and
21
22 Whereas, in 2020, Operation Lady Justice released their first report in collaboration with tribal
23 leaders and community members which suggested establishing local, tribal, regional, and
24 national alert systems for AI/AN persons similar to Amber Alert⁵; and
25
26 Whereas, in 2020, Public Law No. 116-165, Savanna's Act, was signed into law to increase
27 coordination and data-sharing among Federal, State, Tribal, and local law enforcement
28 agencies in an attempt to improve federal prosecution rates and involvement in missing or
29 murdered AI/AN person-cases⁶; and
30
31 Whereas, in 2021, the US Department of Interior launched the formation of the Missing &
32 Murdered Unit (MMU) to provide additional resources and interagency cooperation with
33 necessary stakeholders such as the Federal Bureau of Investigation on this pressing issue⁷; and
34
35 Whereas, the Urban Indian Health Institute, one of the nation's 12 Tribal Epidemiology Centers,
36 found that the rate of missing AI/AN women in Washington State was 78.64 per 100,000, which
37 was more than four times the rate for non-Hispanic white women in 2018⁸; and

1 Whereas, in 2022, Washington State established a statewide and first-in-the-nation Missing and
2 Murdered Indigenous Women's and People's Alert System (MIPA)⁹; and
3
4 Whereas, MIPA makes AI/AN persons eligible for law enforcement assistance who do not
5 otherwise meet strict AMBER Alert criteria and can also be used for AI/AN persons believed to
6 be in danger and presumed to be unable to return to safety without assistance⁹; and
7
8 Whereas, in the 6 months since it was first implemented, the Washington State MIPA has been
9 activated 33 times and 27 individuals have been located, with 4 of those cases directly
10 attributed to MIPA¹⁰; and
11
12 Whereas, several states have now passed legislation to coordinate responses between tribal
13 and non-tribal law enforcement entities and implement AI/AN-specific emergency alert systems,
14 including Arizona, Colorado, Minnesota, Montana, North Dakota, Nebraska, New Mexico,
15 Oregon, South Dakota, and California ^{8, 11, 12}; and
16
17 Whereas, the Urban Indian Health Institute has also challenged lawmakers and policymakers to
18 consider a number of factors in their responses to this crisis, including law enforcement stigma
19 towards substance use in AI/AN communities, non-reporting of LGBTQ2S+ identification for
20 missing and murdered AI/AN persons, lack of coordination between tribal, state, and federal law
21 enforcement, and inadequate protocols regarding AI/AN persons living away from their tribal
22 lands⁹; therefore be it
23
24 RESOLVED, that our American Medical Association supports emergency alert systems for
25 American Indian and Alaska Native tribal members reported missing on reservations and in
26 urban areas. (New HOD Policy)

Fiscal Note: Minimal - less than \$1,000

Received: 4/22/2024

REFERENCES

1. Missing and Murdered Indigenous People Crisis. IndianAffairs.gov. Accessed August 19, 2023. <https://www.bia.gov/service/mmu/missing-and-murdered-indigenous-people-crisis>.
2. Wilson BDM, Bouton L, Mallory C. American Indian and Alaskan Native LGBT Adults in the US. UCLA School of Law Williams Institute. October 2021. Accessed August 19, 2023. <https://williamsinstitute.law.ucla.edu/wp-content/uploads/LGBT-AIAN-SES-Oct-2021.pdf>.
3. Basile KC, Smith SG, Kresnow M, Khatiwada S, Leemis RW. The National Intimate Partner and Sexual Violence Survey: 2016/2017 Report on Sexual Violence. National Center for Injury Prevention and Control, Centers for Disease Control and Prevention. June 2022. Accessed August 19, 2023.
4. Lucchesi A, Echo-Hawk A. Missing and Murdered Indigenous Women & Girls. Urban Indian Health Institute. November 14, 2018. Accessed August 20, 2023. <https://www.uihi.org/resources/missing-and-murdered-indigenous-women-girls/>.
5. Operation Lady Justice's First Report on Increasing the Safety of American Indians and Alaska Natives. The Community Policing Dispatch. January 2021. Accessed August 20, 2023. https://cops.usdoj.gov/html/dispatch/01-2021/cp_dispatch_jan_lady_justice.html.
6. U.S. Department of Justice. Savanna's Act. March 31, 2023. Accessed August 22, 2023.
7. About the MMU. IndianAffairs.gov. Accessed August 20, 2023. <https://www.bia.gov/mmu/about>.
8. We Demand More: Partner Toolkit. Urban Indian Health Institute. September 20, 2019. Accessed August 20, 2023. <https://www.uihi.org/resources/mmiwg-we-demand-more/>.
9. State Launches M.I.P.A. - Missing Indigenous Person Alert System. Washington State Patrol. June 30, 2022. Accessed August 20, 2023. <https://www.wsp.wa.gov/2022/06/30/state-launches-m-i-p-a-missing-indigenous-person-alert-system/>.
10. Oron G. Washington state taking action to address MMIWP crisis. www.realchangenews.org. Published January 18, 2023. Accessed September 17, 2023. <https://www.realchangenews.org/news/2023/01/18/washington-state-taking-action-address-mmiwp-crisis>
11. Missing or Murdered Indigenous Persons (MMIP): State Resources. Office for Victims of Crime. May 23, 2023. Accessed August 20, 2023. <https://ovc.ojp.gov/topics/missing-murdered-indigenous-persons/state-resources>.
12. Missing or Murdered Indigenous People Information and Resources. Human Trafficking Capacity Building Center. Accessed August 20, 2023. <https://htcbc.ovc.ojp.gov/mmpip#faq-coordination-tribal-local-and-state-governments>.

RELEVANT AMA POLICY

Addressing Sexual Violence and Improving American Indian and Alaska Native Women's Health Outcomes D-350.985

1. Our AMA advocates for mitigation of the critical issues of American Indian/Alaska Native women's health that place Native women at increased risk for sexual violence, and encourages allocation of sufficient resources to the clinics serving this population to facilitate health care delivery commensurate with the current epidemic of violence against Native women.
2. Our AMA will collaborate with the Indian Health Service, Centers for Disease Control and Prevention (CDC), Tribal authorities, community organizations, and other interested stakeholders to develop programs to educate physicians and other health care professionals about the legal and cultural contexts of their American Indian and Alaska Native female patients as well as the current epidemic of violence against Native women and the pursuant medical needs of this population.
3. Our AMA will collaborate with the Indian Health Service, CDC, Tribal authorities, and community organizations to obtain or develop appropriate American Indian and Alaska Native women's health materials for distribution to patients in the spirit of self-determination to improve responses to sexual violence and overall health outcomes. [Res. 208, I-15]

Preventing Anti-Transgender Violence H-65.957

Our AMA will: (1) partner with other medical organizations and stakeholders to immediately increase efforts to educate the general public, legislators, and members of law enforcement using verified data related to the hate crimes against transgender individuals highlighting the disproportionate number of Black transgender women who have succumbed to violent deaths; (2) advocate for federal, state, and local law enforcement agencies to consistently collect and report data on hate crimes, including victim demographics, to the FBI; for the federal government to provide incentives for such reporting; and for demographic data on an individual's birth sex and gender identity be incorporated into the National Crime Victimization Survey and the National Violent Death Reporting System, in order to quickly identify positive and negative trends so resources may be appropriately disseminated; (3) advocate for a central law enforcement database to collect data about reported hate crimes that correctly identifies an individual's birth sex and gender identity, in order to quickly identify positive and negative trends so resources may be appropriately disseminated; (4) advocate for stronger law enforcement policies regarding interactions with transgender individuals to prevent bias and mistreatment and increase community trust; and (5) advocate for local, state, and federal efforts that will increase access to mental health treatment and that will develop models designed to address the health disparities that LGBTQ individuals experience.

Res. 008, A-19

Missing Children Identification H-60.996

The AMA supports (1) development of a means of identifying children; and (2) education of the public and parents on the fingerprinting and documentation of characteristic identifying marks as a matter of record, should it be necessary to assist officials in locating a missing child. [Res. 98, A-84; Reaffirmed by CLRPD Rep. 3 - I-94; Reaffirmed: CSA Rep. 6, A-04; Reaffirmed: CSAPH Rep. 1, A-14]

Fund for Public Health Emergency Response H-440.825

Our AMA supports the reauthorization and appropriation of sufficient funds to a public health emergency fund within the Department of Health and Human Services to facilitate adequate responses to public health emergencies without redistributing funds from established public health accounts. [Res. 420, A-16]

AMERICAN MEDICAL ASSOCIATION HOUSE OF DELEGATES

Resolution: 412
(A-24)

Introduced by: Indiana

Subject: Lithium Battery Safety

Referred to: Reference Committee D

1 Whereas, more pieces of equipment utilize lithium batteries; and

2 Whereas, lithium batteries have limited useful lifetime use; and

3 Whereas, disposal and recycling of lithium batteries is not a well-established system; and

4 Whereas, improper storage of lithium batteries can lead to fires; and

5 Whereas, putting out lithium battery fires can be difficult and requires robust resources; and

6 Whereas, rural communities' fire department coverage resources can be less robust and less
7 able to handle lithium battery fires; and

8 Whereas, local agencies often are not aware of lithium battery storage in their area; therefore be
9 it

10 RESOLVED, that our American Medical Association seek legislation to increase environmental
11 and public safety oversight of lithium batteries and businesses that store and dispose of lithium
12 batteries. (Directive to Take Action)

13
14 Fiscal Note: Modest - between \$1,000 - \$5,000

15
16 Received: 4/23/2024

AMERICAN MEDICAL ASSOCIATION HOUSE OF DELEGATES

Resolution: 413
(A-24)

Introduced by: Michigan

Subject: Sexuality and Reproductive Health Education

Referred To: Reference Committee D

1 Whereas, the American Academy of Pediatrics (AAP) has identified the timely need for equitable
2 access to comprehensive sex education as a critical component of adolescent health; and

3
4 Whereas, the Centers for Disease Control and Prevention (CDC) states: "A quality sexual health
5 education curriculum includes medically accurate, developmentally appropriate, and culturally
6 relevant content and skills that target key behavioral outcomes and promote healthy sexual
7 development. The curriculum is age-appropriate and planned across grade levels to provide
8 information about health risk behaviors and experiences."; and

9
10 Whereas, the CDC identifies the following benefits of students receiving sexual health education:
11 Delay initiation of sexual intercourse; Have fewer sex partners; Have fewer experiences of
12 unprotected sex; Increase their use of protection, specifically condoms; and, Improve their
13 academic performance; and

14
15 Whereas, meta-analysis of comprehensive sex education programs showed marked effectiveness
16 reducing sexual partners, unprotected sex, sexually transmitted infections (STIs), and pregnancy,
17 while abstinence-only sex education programs did not indicate a statistically significant reduction in
18 these measures; and

19
20 Whereas, states that have laws that require or stress abstinence-only programs have higher rates
21 of teenage pregnancy; and

22
23 Whereas, in states that do not require medically accurate sexual education, rates of teen
24 pregnancy, birth, and sexually transmitted infection are the highest; and

25
26 Whereas, 95 percent of unintended pregnancies were due to lack of contraception use and
27 incorrect or inconsistent contraception usage; and

28
29 Whereas, the APP states that "comprehensive sex education should occur across the
30 developmental spectrum, beginning at early ages and continuing throughout childhood and
31 adolescence"; and

32
33 Whereas, our American Medical Association Policy H-170.968 also recognizes the importance of
34 "developmentally appropriate sexuality education programming in the schools at all levels, at local
35 option and direction"; therefore be it

36
37 RESOLVED, that our American Medical Association reaffirm AMA Policy H-170.968, "Sexuality
38 Education, Sexual Violence Prevention, Abstinence, and Distribution of Condoms in Schools," and
39 continue to advocate for the adoption of developmentally appropriate, culturally sensitive,
40 comprehensive sexuality and reproductive health education and reproductive rights curriculum.
41 (Reaffirm HOD Policy)

Fiscal Note: Minimal - less than \$1,000

Received: 4/23/2024

REFERENCES

1. American College of Obstetricians and Gynecologists. Women's global health and rights. Statement of Policy. Reaffirmed July 2021.
2. <https://www.aap.org/en/patient-care/adolescent-sexual-health/equitable-access-to-sexual-and-reproductive-health-care-for-all-youth/>.
3. <https://www.cdc.gov/healthyyouth/whatworks/what-works-sexual-health-education.htm>.
4. Chin H, Sipe T, Elder R, et al. (2012, March). The Effectiveness of Group-Based Comprehensive Risk-Reduction and Abstinence Education Interventions to Prevent or Reduce the Risk of Adolescent Pregnancy, Human Immunodeficiency Virus, and Sexually Transmitted Infections: Two Systematic Reviews for the Guide to Community Preventive Services. *American Journal of Preventive Medicine*. 2012;42(3):272-294. doi: 10.1016/j.amepre.2011.11.006
5. Stanger-Hall, K. F., & Hall, D. W. (2011, October 14). Abstinence-Only Education and Teen Pregnancy Rates: Why We Need Comprehensive Sex Education in the U.S. Retrieved from http://journals.plos.org/plosone/article?id=10.1371%2Fjournal.pone.0024658&utm_source=AOL&utm_medium=readMore&utm_campaign=partner
6. Jozkowski, K. N., & Crawford, B. L. (2015). The Status of Reproductive and Sexual Health in Southern USA: Policy Recommendations for Improving Health Outcomes. *Sexuality Research and Social Policy*, 13(3), 252-262. doi:10.1007/s13178-015-0208-7
7. Gold, RB, Sonfield A, Richards CL, Frost JJ. (2009). Next Steps for America's Family Planning Program. New York: Guttmacher Institute

RELEVANT AMA POLICY**Sexuality Education, Sexual Violence Prevention, Abstinence, and Distribution of Condoms in Schools H-170.968**

- (1) Supports the concept of sexuality education in the home, when possible, as well as developmentally appropriate sexuality education programming in the schools at all levels, at local option and direction;
- (2) Urges schools at all education levels to implement comprehensive, developmentally appropriate sexuality education programs that: (a) are based on rigorous, peer reviewed science; (b) incorporate sexual violence prevention; (c) show promise for delaying the onset of sexual activity and a reduction in sexual behavior that puts adolescents at risk for contracting human immunodeficiency virus (HIV) and other sexually transmitted diseases and for becoming pregnant; (d) include an integrated strategy for making condoms and other effective barrier protection methods available to students and for providing both factual information and skill-building related to reproductive biology, sexual abstinence, sexual responsibility, contraceptives including condoms, alternatives in birth control, and other issues aimed at prevention of pregnancy and sexual transmission of diseases; (e) utilize classroom teachers and other professionals who have shown an aptitude for working with young people and who have received special training that includes addressing the needs of LGBTQ+ youth; (f) appropriately and comprehensively address the sexual behavior of all people, inclusive of sexual and gender minorities; (g) include ample involvement of parents, health professionals, and other concerned members of the community in the development of the program; (h) are part of an overall health education program; and (i) include culturally competent materials that are language-appropriate for Limited English Proficiency (LEP) pupils;
- (3) Continues to monitor future research findings related to emerging initiatives that include abstinence-only, school-based sexuality education, and consent communication to prevent dating violence while promoting healthy relationships, and school-based condom availability programs that address sexually transmitted diseases and pregnancy prevention for young people and report back to the House of Delegates as appropriate;
- (4) Will work with the United States Surgeon General to design programs that address communities of color and youth in high risk situations within the context of a comprehensive school health education program;
- (5) Opposes the sole use of abstinence-only education, as defined by the 1996 Temporary Assistance to Needy Families Act (P.L. 104-193), within school systems;
- (6) Endorses comprehensive family life education in lieu of abstinence-only education, unless research shows abstinence-only education to be superior in preventing negative health outcomes;
- (7) Supports federal funding of comprehensive sex education programs that stress the importance of preventing unwanted teenage pregnancy and sexually transmitted infections via comprehensive education, including contraceptive choices, abstinence, and safer sex, and opposes federal funding of community-based programs that do not show evidence-based benefits; and
- (8) Extends its support of comprehensive family-life education to community-based programs promoting abstinence as the best method to prevent teenage pregnancy and sexually-transmitted diseases while also discussing the roles of condoms and birth control, as endorsed for school systems in this policy;
- (9) Supports the development of sexual education curriculum that integrates dating violence prevention through lessons on healthy relationships, sexual health, and conversations about consent; and
- (10) Encourages physicians and all interested parties to develop best-practice, evidence-based, guidelines for sexual education curricula that are developmentally appropriate as well as medically, factually, and

technically accurate. [CSA Rep. 7 and Reaffirmation I-99; Reaffirmed: Res. 403, A-01; Modified Res. 441, A-03; Appended: Res. 834, I-04; Reaffirmed: CSAPH Rep. 7, A-09; Modified: Res. 405, A-16; Appended: Res. 401, A-16; Appended: Res. 414, A-18; Appended: Res. 428, A-18; Modified: Res. 413, A-22]

AMERICAN MEDICAL ASSOCIATION HOUSE OF DELEGATES

Resolution: 414
(A-24)

Introduced by: California

Subject: Addressing the Health Sector's Contributions to the Climate Crisis

Referred to: Reference Committee D

1 Whereas, the sharp rises of greenhouse gas (GHG) emissions has already warmed the planet
2 by more than 1.2°C over pre-industrial levels, which has negatively affected public health;¹ and
3

4 Whereas, globally, the U.S. health care sector is responsible for 25% of all health care GHG
5 emissions, more than any other country;² and
6

7 Whereas, health care organizations spend over \$6.5 billion on energy each year, with that
8 amount rising to meet patients' needs;³ and
9

10 Whereas, effective use of virtual health services can also reduce emissions in the health care
11 sector by reducing patient travel to physician offices and facilities;⁴ and
12

13 Whereas, "greenwashing" occurs when an entity makes a misleading claim or implies to
14 consumers that a product or service is environmentally friendly or has a greater positive
15 environmental impact than it actually does;⁵ and
16

17 Whereas, many physicians and health care facilities are looking for more sustainable and
18 environmentally friendly health care equipment and medications and can thus be vulnerable to
19 claims of "greenwashing" because the environmental reporting standards for health care
20 products can contain gaps that can make interpretation difficult and inconsistent;⁶ and
21

22 Whereas, the Securities and Exchange Commission (SEC) has proposed rule changes that
23 would require, among other things, GHG emissions reporting by all registrants, which would
24 also require reporting of a company's climate targets, how they will meet those goals, and data
25 on their progress and how that progress was achieved;⁷ and
26

27 Whereas, the Inflation Reduction Act (IRA) has allocated almost \$400 billion toward efforts to
28 increase green energy and reduce carbon emissions;^{8,9} and
29

30 Whereas, the IRA also allocated \$3 billion to fund an environmental justice grant program to
31 provide grants to community-based organizations in disadvantaged communities;^{8,9} and
32

33 Whereas, in March 2023, the Centers for Medicare and Medicaid Services (CMS) issued a
34 categorical waiver that would allow most health care facilities to use a health care microgrid
35 system (HCMS) as a source of emergency power;¹⁰ and
36

37 Whereas, HCMS power sources can rely entirely on, or be supplemented by, a combination of
38 clean energy technologies, which include fuel cells, solar panels, wind turbines, and energy
39 storage systems;¹⁰ and

1 Whereas, our AMA has extensive policy establishing climate changes as a public health crisis,
2 supporting measurable targets for limiting global warming, reducing greenhouse gas emissions,
3 and encouraging the health sector to lead by example but does not have specific policy related
4 to efforts specific to the health care sector; therefore be it

5
6 RESOLVED, that our American Medical Association recognizes that clinical quality and safety
7 should not be sacrificed as strategies for reducing greenhouse gasses and waste (New HOD
8 Policy); and be it further

9
10 RESOLVED, that our AMA recognizes that animal-based agriculture is a significant contributor
11 to greenhouse gas emissions and supports efforts to increase and promote plant-based menu
12 options in hospital food services, for both health and environmental reasons (New HOD Policy);
13 and be it further

14
15 RESOLVED, that our AMA expects that health systems will provide transparency and avoid
16 misleading the public regarding their greenhouse gas emissions, including but not limited to
17 providing definitions used in the calculations of their net-zero emissions (New HOD Policy); and
18 be it further

19
20 RESOLVED, that our AMA opposes corporate “greenwashing,” or the act of making misleading
21 statements about the environmental benefits of products and/or services (New HOD Policy);
22 and be it further

23
24 RESOLVED, that our AMA supports the development of locally managed and reliable electrical
25 microgrids that operate independently from the larger electrical grid for hospitals and other
26 health care facilities to use as a way to reduce reliance on diesel generation for back-up
27 services while maintaining critical care functions during emergencies and supports grants being
28 provided to independent practices to facilitate this development (New HOD Policy); and be it
29 further

30
31 RESOLVED, that our AMA supports the use of virtual health care, where appropriate, with
32 reasonable reimbursement, as a strategy to reduce the carbon footprint of health care (New
33 HOD Policy); and be it further

34
35 RESOLVED, that our AMA support financial assistance for health care entities, including
36 community health centers, clinics, rural health centers, small- and medium-sized physician
37 practices, transitioning to environmentally sustainable operations (New HOD Policy); and be it
38 further

39
40 RESOLVED, that our AMA support the development of concise clinical guidelines and patient
41 education materials to assist physician practices and patients to reduce adverse organizational
42 and personal impacts on climate change. (New HOD Policy)

43
Fiscal Note: Minimal - less than \$1,000

Received: 4/23/2024

REFERENCES

1. Watts N., Amann M., et. al. The 2020 Report of The Lancet Countdown on Health and Climate Change: Responding to Converging Crises. LANCET (January 2021), available at [https://doi.org/10.1016/S0140-6736\(20\)32290-X](https://doi.org/10.1016/S0140-6736(20)32290-X). PMID: 33278353.
2. Eckelman M. J., Huang K., Lagasse R., et. al. (2020). Health Care Pollution and public health damage in the United States: An update. Health Affairs, 39(12), 2071–2079. <https://doi.org/10.1377/hlthaff.2020.01247>.
3. *Healthcare: An overview of energy use and energy efficiency opportunities*, ENERGY STAR website at <https://www.energystar.gov/ia/partners/publications/pubdocs/Healthcare.pdf>.
4. Schneider, Mary E. (2023) *Do no harm: Is health care polluting the earth?* American Society of Hematology Clinical News. <https://ashpublications.org/ashclinicalnews/news/7228/Do-No-Harm-Is-Health-Care-Polluting-the-Earth>.
5. Gordon, D. & Zuegge, K.L. (2020). Greenwashing in health care marketing. American Society of Anesthesiologists Monitor, 84, 18–21. <https://pubs.asahq.org/monitor/article/84/4/18/108451/Greenwashing-in-Health-Care-Marketing>.
6. Leah Kirts, *How to Avoid Greenwashing, According to the Experts*, CNN underscored (April 28, 2023), available at <https://www.cnn.com/cnn-underscored/home/what-is-greenwashing>.
7. *Press release: SEC Proposes Rules to Enhance and Standardize Climate-Related Disclosures for Investors*. Securities and Exchange Commission, Securities and Exchange Commission website at <https://www.sec.gov/news/press-release/2022-4>.
8. *What Climate Change Means for California*, United States Environmental Protection Agency website at <https://19january2017snapshot.epa.gov/sites/production/files/2016-09/documents/climate-change-ca.pdf>.
9. *Building a Clean Energy Economy: A Guidebook to the Inflation Reduction Act's Investments in Clean Energy and Climate Action*, THE WHITE HOUSE (January 2023), available at <https://www.whitehouse.gov/wp-content/uploads/2022/12/Inflation-Reduction-Act-Guidebook.pdf>.
10. *Categorical Waiver – Health Care Microgrids Systems (HCMSs)*, Centers for Medicare & Medicaid Services website at <https://www.cms.gov/files/document/qso-23-11-lsc.pdf>.

RELEVANT AMA POLICY

H-135.938 Global Climate Change and Human Health

Our AMA: 1. Supports scientific consensus that the Earth is undergoing adverse global climate change and that anthropogenic contributions are significant. These climate changes have adversely affected the physical and mental health of people. We recognize that minoritized and marginalized populations, children, pregnant people, the elderly, rural communities, and those who are economically disadvantaged will suffer disproportionate harm from climate change. 2. Supports educating the medical community on the adverse public health effects of global climate change and incorporating the health implications of climate change into the spectrum of medical education, including topics such as population displacement, heat waves and drought, flooding, infectious and vector-borne diseases, and potable water supplies. 3. (a) Recognizes the importance of physician involvement in policymaking at the state, national, and global level and supports efforts to search for novel, comprehensive, and economically sensitive approaches to mitigating climate change to protect the health of the public; and (b) recognizes that whatever the etiology of global climate change, policymakers should work to reduce human contributions to such changes. 4. Encourages physicians to assist in educating patients and the public on the physical and mental health effects of climate change and on environmentally sustainable practices, and to serve as role models for promoting environmental sustainability. 5. Encourages physicians to work with local and state health departments to strengthen the public health infrastructure to ensure that the global health effects of climate change can be anticipated and responded to more efficiently, and that adaptation interventions are equitable and prioritize the needs of the populations most at risk. 6. Supports epidemiological, translational, clinical and basic science research necessary for evidence-based global climate change policy decisions related to health care and treatment. 7. Encourages physicians to assess for environmental determinants of health in patient history-taking and encourages the incorporation of assessment for environmental determinants of health in patient history-taking into physician training. [Modified: CSAPH Rep. 2, I-22; Modified: Res. 424, A-22; Reaffirmation: I-19; Reaffirmed: CSAPH Rep. 04, A-19; Reaffirmation A-14; CSAPH Rep. 3, I-08]

D-135.966 Declaring Climate Change a Public Health Crisis

1. Our AMA declares climate change a public health crisis that threatens the health and well-being of all individuals. 2. Our AMA will protect patients by advocating for policies that: (a) limit global warming to no more than 1.5 degrees Celsius, (b) reduce US greenhouse gas emissions aimed at a 50 percent reduction in emissions by 2030 and carbon neutrality by 2050, and (c) support rapid implementation and incentivization of clean energy solutions and significant investments in climate resilience through a climate justice lens. 3. Our AMA will consider signing on to the Department of Health and Human Services Health Care Pledge or making a similar commitment to lower its own greenhouse gas emissions. 4. Our AMA encourages the health sector to lead by example in committing to carbon neutrality by 2050. 5. Our AMA will develop a strategic plan for how we will enact our climate change

policies including advocacy priorities and strategies to decarbonize physician practices and the health sector with report back to the House of Delegates at the 2023 Annual Meeting.

[Appended: CSAPH Rep. 02, I-22; Res. 420, A-22]

H-150.949 Healthful Food Options in Health Care Facilities

1. Our AMA encourages healthful food options be available, at reasonable prices and easily accessible, on the premises of health care facilities. 2. Our AMA hereby calls on all health care facilities to improve the health of patients, staff, and visitors by: (a) providing a variety of healthy food, including plant-based meals, and meals that are low in saturated and trans fat, sodium, and added sugars; (b) eliminating processed meats from menus; and (c) providing and promoting healthy beverages. 3. Our AMA hereby calls for health care facility cafeterias and inpatient meal menus to publish nutrition information. 4. Our AMA will work with relevant stakeholders to define "access to food" for medical trainees to include overnight access to fresh food and healthy meal options within all training hospitals.

[Appended: Res. 304, A-21; Modified: Res. 904, I-19; Modified: Res. 425, A-18; Appended: Res. 406, A-17; Reaffirmed: CSAPH Rep. 1, A-14; Res. 410, A-04]

G-630.135 Eliminating Food Waste Through Recovery

Our AMA will: (1) consider sustainability and mitigation of food waste in vendor and venue selection; and (2) encourage vendors and relevant third parties to practice sustainability and mitigate food waste through donations.

[Res. 603, A-18]

H-135.939 Green Initiatives and the Health Care Community

Our AMA supports: (1) responsible waste management and clean energy production policies that minimize health risks, including the promotion of appropriate recycling and waste reduction; (2) the use of ecologically sustainable products, foods, and materials when possible; (3) the development of products that are non-toxic, sustainable, and ecologically sound; (4) building practices that help reduce resource utilization and contribute to a healthy environment; (5) the establishment, expansion, and continued maintenance of affordable, accessible, barrier-free, reliable, and clean-energy public transportation; and (6) community-wide adoption of 'green' initiatives and activities by organizations, businesses, homes, schools, and government and health care entities.

[Modified: Res. 923, I-19; Modified: Res. 516, A-18; Reaffirmed in lieu of: Res. 504, A-16; Reaffirmed in lieu of Res. 402, A-10; Reaffirmation A-09; CSAPH Rep. 1, I-08]

D-120.929 Permitting the Dispensing of Stock Medications for Post Discharge Patient Use and the Safe Use of Multi-dose Medications for Multiple Patients

Our AMA will: (1) work with national specialty societies, state medical societies and/or other interested parties to advocate for legislative and regulatory language that permits the practice of dispensing stock-item medications to individual patients upon discharge in accordance with labeling and dispensing protocols that help ensure patient safety, minimize duplicated patient costs, and reduce medication waste; and (2) work with the Food and Drug Administration, national specialty societies, state medical societies and/or other interested parties to advocate for legislative and regulatory language that permits the practice of using multi dose medications, such as eye drops, injectables and topical medications in accordance with safe handling and dispensing protocols that help ensure patient safety, minimize duplicated patient costs, and reduce medication waste.

[Res. 234, I-21]

H-135.949 Support of Clean Air and Reduction in Power Plant Emissions

(1) Our AMA supports (a) federal legislation and regulations that meaningfully reduce the following four major power plant emissions: mercury, carbon dioxide, sulfur dioxide and nitrogen oxide; and (b) efforts to limit carbon dioxide emissions through the reduction of the burning of coal in the nation's power generating plants, efforts to improve the efficiency of power plants and continued development, promotion, and widespread implementation of alternative renewable energy sources in lieu of carbon-based fossil fuels. 2. Our AMA will: (a) support the Environmental Protection Agency's proposal, under the Clean Air Act, to regulate air quality for heavy metals and other air toxins emitted from smokestacks. The risk of dispersion through air and soil should be considered, particularly for people living downwind of smokestacks; and (b) urge the EPA to finalize updated mercury, cadmium, and air toxic regulations for

monitoring air quality emitted from power plants and other industrial sources, ensuring that recommendations to protect the public's health are enforceable.

[Appended: Res. 401, A-22; Modified: Res. 908, I-17; Modified: Res. 506, A-15; Reaffirmed: Res. 421, A-14; Reaffirmed in lieu of Res. 526, A-12; Reaffirmation I-07; Res. 429, A-03]

D-135.996 Reducing Sources of Diesel Exhaust

Our AMA will: (1) encourage the US Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) to set and enforce the most stringent feasible standards to control pollutant emissions from both large and small non-road engines including construction equipment, farm equipment, boats and trains; (2) encourage all states to continue to pursue opportunities to reduce diesel exhaust pollution, including reducing harmful emissions from glider trucks and existing diesel engines; (3) call for all trucks traveling within the United States, regardless of country of origin, to be in compliance with the most stringent and current diesel emissions standards promulgated by US EPA; and (4) send a letter to US EPA Administrator opposing the EPA's proposal to roll back the "glider Kit Rule" which would effectively allow the unlimited sale of re-conditioned diesel truck engines that do not meet current EPA new diesel engine emission standards.

[Modified: Res. 521, A-18; Reaffirmation A-14; Reaffirmation A-11; Reaffirmed in lieu of Res. 507, A-09; Res. 428, A-04]

H-135.931 Health Risks of Hydraulic Fracturing

1. Our AMA encourages appropriate agencies and organizations to study the potential human and environmental health risks and impacts of hydraulic fracturing. 2. Our AMA: (A) supports the full disclosure of chemicals placed into the natural environment during the petroleum, oil and natural gas exploration and extraction process; and (B) supports the requirement that government agencies record and monitor the chemicals placed into the natural environment for petroleum oil and natural gas extraction and the chemicals found in flowback fluids, to monitor for human exposures in well water and surface water, and to share this information with physicians and the public. 3. Our AMA supports research on the implementation of buffer zones or well set-backs between oil and gas development sites and residences, schools, hospitals, and religious institutions, to determine the distance necessary to ensure public health and safety.

[Appended: Res. 908, I-17; Appended: Sub. Res. 508, A-15; Res. 405, A-13]

D-480.963 COVID-19 Emergency and Expanded Telemedicine Regulations

Our AMA: (1) will continue to advocate for the widespread adoption of telehealth services in the practice of medicine for physicians and physician-led teams post SARS-COV-2; (2) will advocate that the Federal government, including the Centers for Medicare & Medicaid Services (CMS) and other agencies, state governments and state agencies, and the health insurance industry, adopt clear and uniform laws, rules, regulations, and policies relating to telehealth services that: (a) provide equitable coverage that allows patients to access telehealth services wherever they are located, and (b) provide for the use of accessible devices and technologies, with appropriate privacy and security protections, for connecting physicians and patients; (3) will advocate for equitable access to telehealth services, especially for at-risk and under-resourced patient populations and communities, including but not limited to supporting increased funding and planning for telehealth infrastructure such as broadband and internet-connected devices for both physician practices and patients; and (4) supports the use of telehealth to reduce health disparities and promote access to health care.

[Reaffirmation: A-22; Reaffirmed: Res. 239, A-22; Reaffirmed: CMS Rep. 7, A-21; Alt. Res. 203, I-20]

H-480.936 Telemedicine Services and Health Equity

Our AMA will encourage policymakers to recognize the scope and circumstances for underserved populations including seniors and patients with complex health conditions with the aim to ensure that these patients have the technology-use training needed to maximize the benefits of telehealth and its potential to improve health outcomes.

[Res. 213, A-23]

H-135.923 AMA Advocacy for Environmental Sustainability and Climate

Our AMA (1) supports initiatives to promote environmental sustainability and other efforts to halt global climate change; (2) will incorporate principles of environmental sustainability within its business operations; and (3) supports physicians in adopting programs for environmental sustainability in their practices and help physicians to share these concepts with their patients and with their communities.

[Reaffirmation: I-19; Res. 924, I-16]

D-135.997 Environmental Contributors to Disease and Advocating for Environmental Justice

Our AMA will (1) advocate for the greater public and private funding for research into the environment causes of disease, and urge the National Academy of Sciences to undertake an authoritative analysis of environmental causes of disease; (2) ask the steering committee of the Medicine and Public Health Initiative Coalition to consider environmental contributors to disease and environmental racism as a priority public health issues; (3) encourage federal, state, and local agencies to address and remediate environmental injustice, environmental racism, and all other environmental conditions that are adversely impacting health, especially in marginalized communities; and (4) lobby Congress to support ongoing initiatives that include reproductive health outcomes and development particularly in minority populations in Environmental Protection Agency Environmental Justice policies.

[Modified: Res. 415, A-23; Reaffirmed in lieu of: Res. 505, A-19; Appended: Res. 927, I-11; Res. 402, A-03]

D-440.912 AMA Public Health Strategy

1. Our AMA will distribute evidence-based information on the relationship between climate change and human health through existing platforms and communications channels, identify advocacy and leadership opportunities to elevate the voices of physicians on the public health crisis of climate change, and centralize our AMA's efforts towards environmental justice and an equitable transition to a net-zero carbon society by 2050. 2. Our AMA Board of Trustees will provide an update on loss of coverage and uninsurance rates following the return to regular Medicaid redeterminations and the end of the COVID-19 Public Health Emergency, the ensuing financial and administrative challenges experienced by physicians, physician practices, hospitals, and the healthcare system; and a report of actions taken by the AMA and recommendation for further action to address these issues at I-2023. 3. Our AMA Board of Trustees will provide a strategic plan or outline for the AMA's plan to address and combat the health effects of climate change at I-2023. 4. Our AMA Board of Trustees will provide an update on the efforts and initiatives of the AMA's gun violence task force at I-2023. 5. Our AMA will continue to support increased funding for public health infrastructure and workforce, which should include funding for preventative medicine-related residency programs, to increase public health leadership in this country.

[Modified: BOT Rep. 05, I-23; BOT Rep. 17, A-23]

H-470.953 Evaluating Green Space Initiatives

Our AMA supports appropriate stakeholders in conducting studies to evaluate different green space initiatives that could be implemented in communities to improve patients' health and eliminate health disparities.

[Res. 905, I-15]

H-135.923 AMA Advocacy for Environmental Sustainability and Climate

Our AMA (1) supports initiatives to promote environmental sustainability and other efforts to halt global climate change; (2) will incorporate principles of environmental sustainability within its business operations; and (3) supports physicians in adopting programs for environmental sustainability in their practices and help physicians to share these concepts with their patients and with their communities.

[Reaffirmation: I-19; Res. 924, I-16]

D-135.997 Environmental Contributors to Disease and Advocating for Environmental Justice

Our AMA will (1) advocate for the greater public and private funding for research into the environment causes of disease, and urge the National Academy of Sciences to undertake an authoritative analysis of environmental causes of disease; (2) ask the steering committee of the Medicine and Public Health Initiative Coalition to consider environmental contributors to disease and environmental racism as a priority public health issues; (3) encourage federal, state, and local agencies to address and remediate environmental injustice, environmental racism, and all other environmental conditions that are adversely impacting health, especially in marginalized communities; and (4) lobby Congress to support ongoing initiatives that include reproductive health outcomes and development particularly in minority populations in Environmental Protection Agency Environmental Justice policies.

[Modified: Res. 415, A-23; Reaffirmed in lieu of: Res. 505, A-19; Appended: Res. 927, I-11; Res. 402, A-03]

H-135.973 Stewardship of the Environment

The AMA: (1) encourages physicians to be spokespersons for environmental stewardship, including the discussion of these issues when appropriate with patients; (2) encourages the medical community to cooperate in reducing or recycling waste; (3) encourages physicians and the rest of the medical community to dispose of its medical waste in a safe and properly prescribed manner; (4) supports enhancing the role of physicians and other scientists in environmental education; (5) endorses legislation such as the National Environmental Education Act to increase public understanding of environmental degradation and its prevention; (6) encourages research efforts at ascertaining the physiological and psychological effects of abrupt as well as chronic environmental changes; (7) encourages international exchange of information relating to environmental degradation and the adverse human health effects resulting from environmental degradation; (8) encourages and helps support physicians who participate actively in international planning and development conventions associated with improving the environment; (9) encourages educational programs for worldwide family planning and control of population growth; (10) encourages research and development programs for safer, more effective, and less expensive means of preventing unwanted pregnancy; (11) encourages programs to prevent or reduce the human and environmental health impact from global climate change and environmental degradation; (12) encourages economic development programs for all nations that will be sustainable and yet nondestructive to the environment; (13) encourages physicians and environmental scientists in the United States to continue to incorporate concerns for human health into current environmental research and public policy initiatives; (14) encourages physician educators in medical schools, residency programs, and continuing medical education sessions to devote more attention to environmental health issues; (15) will strengthen its liaison with appropriate environmental health agencies, including the National Institute of Environmental Health Sciences (NIEHS); (16) encourages expanded funding for environmental research by the federal government; and (17) encourages family planning through national and international support.

[Reaffirmation I-16; Reaffirmed in lieu of Res. 402, A-10; Reaffirmed in lieu of Res. 417, A-04; Amended: CSA Rep. 8, A-03; Amended: CLRPD Rep. D, I-92; CSA Rep. G, I-89]

H-135.919 Climate Change Education Across the Medical Education Continuum

Our AMA: (1) supports teaching on climate change in undergraduate, graduate, and continuing medical education such that trainees and practicing physicians acquire a basic knowledge of the science of climate change, can describe the risks that climate change poses to human health, and counsel patients on how to protect themselves from the health risks posed by climate change; (2) will make available a prototype presentation and lecture notes on the intersection of climate change and health for use in undergraduate, graduate, and continuing medical education; and (3) will communicate this policy to the appropriate accrediting organizations such as the Commission on Osteopathic College Accreditation and the Liaison Committee on Medical Education.

[Res. 302, A-19]

AMERICAN MEDICAL ASSOCIATION HOUSE OF DELEGATES

Resolution: 415
(A-24)

Introduced by: California

Subject: Building Environmental Resiliency in Health Systems and Physician Practices

Referred to: Reference Committee D

1 Whereas, climate change disproportionately impacts the most vulnerable;¹⁻³ and

2 Whereas, “resilience” is an effort to preemptively prepare for a crisis, absorb the impact of a
3 crisis, adjust to new conditions, and build on lessons learned to create a more robust future;⁴ and

6 Whereas, significant investments in renewable energy sources, such as solar and hydro power,
7 can reduce facility emissions due to energy use;⁵ and

9 Whereas, the World Health Organization (WHO) highlights the health care workforce as key
10 actors in developing a facility’s climate resilience because they are the main implementors of
11 climate change mitigation measures and serve as a direct link to communities and populations
12 most adversely affected by climate change;⁴ and

14 Whereas, the WHO notes that health care facilities can greatly reduce the potential risk to staff,
15 patients, and the surrounding communities by appropriately responding to, and reducing
16 exposure to, hazardous water and waste;⁴ and

18 Whereas, investments in flood- and storm-resistant construction and low-carbon construction
19 practices can increase a facility’s safety and durability in a changing climate;⁶ and

21 Whereas, the Inflation Reduction Act (IRA) has allocated almost \$400 billion toward efforts to
22 increase green energy and reduce carbon emissions;⁷ therefore be it

24 RESOLVED, that our American Medical Association support a resilient, accountable health care
25 system capable of delivering effective and equitable care in the face of changing health care
26 demands due to climate change (New HOD Policy); and be it further

28 RESOLVED, that our AMA encourage health care organizations to develop climate resilience
29 plans, for the continuity of operations in an emergency, that take into account the needs of
30 groups in their community that experience disproportionate risk of climate-related harm and
31 ensure the necessary collaboration between different types of healthcare facilities (New HOD
32 Policy); and be it further

34 RESOLVED, that our AMA recognizes that climate resilience and mitigation efforts will be
35 community-specific and supports physician engagement at the local level to promote community
36 alliances for environmental justice and equity. (New HOD Policy)

37 Fiscal Note: Minimal - less than \$1,000

Received: 4/23/2024

REFERENCES

1. Gutierrez K. S., & LePrevost C. E. (2016). Climate justice in rural southeastern United States: A review of climate change impacts and effects on human health. *International Journal of Environmental Research and Public Health*, 13(2), 189. <https://doi.org/10.3390/ijerph13020189>.
2. Portier C.J., Tart K.T., Carter S.R., et al. A Human Health Perspective on Climate Change: A Report Outlining the Research Needs on the Human Health Effects of Climate Change. *ENVIRONMENTAL HEALTH PERSPECTIVES* and the *NATIONAL INSTITUTE OF ENVIRONMENTAL HEALTH SCIENCES* (April 2010), available at https://www.niehs.nih.gov/health/materials/a_human_health_perspective_on_climate_change_full_report_508.pdf.
3. Vickery J., & Hunter L. M. (2016). Native Americans: Where in environmental justice research? *Society & Natural Resources*, 29(1), 36–52. <https://doi.org/10.1080/08941920.2015.1045644>.
4. Augustynowicz, A.; Opolski, J.; Waszkiewicz, M. (2022) Resilient health and the healthcare system. A few introductory remarks in times of the COVID-19 pandemic. *International Journal of Environmental Research and Public Health*, 19, 3603. <https://doi.org/10.3390/ijerph19063603>.
5. Delivering a "Net Zero" National Health Service, *NATIONAL HEALTH SERVICE ENGLAND* (July 2022), available at <https://www.england.nhs.uk/greenernhs/wp-content/uploads/sites/51/2022/07/B1728-delivering-a-net-zero-nhs-july-2022.pdf>.
6. Categorical Waiver – Health Care Microgrids Systems (HCMSS), *Centers for Medicare & Medicaid Services* website at <https://www.cms.gov/files/document/aso-23-11-lsc.pdf>.
7. *Building a Clean Energy Economy: A Guidebook to the Inflation Reduction Act's Investments in Clean Energy and Climate Action*, *THE WHITE HOUSE* (January 2023), available at <https://www.whitehouse.gov/wp-content/uploads/2022/12/Inflation-Reduction-Act-Guidebook.pdf>.

RELEVANT AMA POLICY

H-135.938 Global Climate Change and Human Health

Our AMA: 1. Supports scientific consensus that the Earth is undergoing adverse global climate change and that anthropogenic contributions are significant. These climate changes have adversely affected the physical and mental health of people. We recognize that minoritized and marginalized populations, children, pregnant people, the elderly, rural communities, and those who are economically disadvantaged will suffer disproportionate harm from climate change. 2. Supports educating the medical community on the adverse public health effects of global climate change and incorporating the health implications of climate change into the spectrum of medical education, including topics such as population displacement, heat waves and drought, flooding, infectious and vector-borne diseases, and potable water supplies. 3. (a) Recognizes the importance of physician involvement in policymaking at the state, national, and global level and supports efforts to search for novel, comprehensive, and economically sensitive approaches to mitigating climate change to protect the health of the public; and (b) recognizes that whatever the etiology of global climate change, policymakers should work to reduce human contributions to such changes. 4. Encourages physicians to assist in educating patients and the public on the physical and mental health effects of climate change and on environmentally sustainable practices, and to serve as role models for promoting environmental sustainability. 5. Encourages physicians to work with local and state health departments to strengthen the public health infrastructure to ensure that the global health effects of climate change can be anticipated and responded to more efficiently, and that adaptation interventions are equitable and prioritize the needs of the populations most at risk. 6. Supports epidemiological, translational, clinical and basic science research necessary for evidence-based global climate change policy decisions related to health care and treatment. 7. Encourages physicians to assess for environmental determinants of health in patient history-taking and encourages the incorporation of assessment for environmental determinants of health in patient history-taking into physician training. [Modified: CSAPH Rep. 2, I-22; Modified: Res. 424, A-22; Reaffirmation: I-19; Reaffirmed: CSAPH Rep. 04, A-19; Reaffirmation A-14; CSAPH Rep. 3, I-08]

D-135.966 Declaring Climate Change a Public Health Crisis

1. Our AMA declares climate change a public health crisis that threatens the health and well-being of all individuals. 2. Our AMA will protect patients by advocating for policies that: (a) limit global warming to no more than 1.5 degrees Celsius, (b) reduce US greenhouse gas emissions aimed at a 50 percent reduction in emissions by 2030 and carbon neutrality by 2050, and (c) support rapid implementation and incentivization of clean energy solutions and significant investments in climate resilience through a climate justice lens. 3. Our AMA will consider signing on to the Department of Health and Human Services Health Care Pledge or making a similar commitment to lower its own greenhouse gas emissions. 4. Our AMA encourages the health sector to lead by example in committing to carbon neutrality by 2050. 5. Our AMA will develop a strategic plan for how we will enact our climate change

policies including advocacy priorities and strategies to decarbonize physician practices and the health sector with report back to the House of Delegates at the 2023 Annual Meeting. [Res. 420, A-22; Appended: CSAP Rep. 02, I-22]

H-135.939 Green Initiatives and the Health Care Community

Our AMA supports: (1) responsible waste management and clean energy production policies that minimize health risks, including the promotion of appropriate recycling and waste reduction; (2) the use of ecologically sustainable products, foods, and materials when possible; (3) the development of products that are non-toxic, sustainable, and ecologically sound; (4) building practices that help reduce resource utilization and contribute to a healthy environment; (5) the establishment, expansion, and continued maintenance of affordable, accessible, barrier-free, reliable, and clean-energy public transportation; and (6) community-wide adoption of 'green' initiatives and activities by organizations, businesses, homes, schools, and government and health care entities. [Modified: Res. 923, I-19; Modified: Res. 516, A-18; Reaffirmed in lieu of: Res. 504, A-16; Reaffirmed in lieu of Res. 402, A-10; Reaffirmation A-09; CSAPH Rep. 1, I-08]

H-135.923 AMA Advocacy for Environmental Sustainability and Climate

Our AMA (1) supports initiatives to promote environmental sustainability and other efforts to halt global climate change; (2) will incorporate principles of environmental sustainability within its business operations; and (3) supports physicians in adopting programs for environmental sustainability in their practices and help physicians to share these concepts with their patients and with their communities. [Reaffirmation: I-19; Res. 924, I-16]

D-440-912 AMA Public Health Strategy

1. Our AMA will distribute evidence-based information on the relationship between climate change and human health through existing platforms and communications channels, identify advocacy and leadership opportunities to elevate the voices of physicians on the public health crisis of climate change, and centralize our AMA's efforts towards environmental justice and an equitable transition to a net-zero carbon society by 2050. 2. Our AMA Board of Trustees will provide an update on loss of coverage and uninsurance rates following the return to regular Medicaid redeterminations and the end of the COVID-19 Public Health Emergency, the ensuing financial and administrative challenges experienced by physicians, physician practices, hospitals, and the healthcare system; and a report of actions taken by the AMA and recommendation for further action to address these issues at I-2023. 3. Our AMA Board of Trustees will provide a strategic plan or outline for the AMA's plan to address and combat the health effects of climate change at I-2023. 4. Our AMA Board of Trustees will provide an update on the efforts and initiatives of the AMA's gun violence task force at I-2023. 5. Our AMA will continue to support increased funding for public health infrastructure and workforce, which should include funding for preventative medicine-related residency programs, to increase public health leadership in this country. [Modified: BOT Rep. 05, I-23; BOT Rep. 17, A-23]

H-135.923 AMA Advocacy for Environmental Sustainability and Climate

Our AMA (1) supports initiatives to promote environmental sustainability and other efforts to halt global climate change; (2) will incorporate principles of environmental sustainability within its business operations; and (3) supports physicians in adopting programs for environmental sustainability in their practices and help physicians to share these concepts with their patients and with their communities. [Reaffirmation: I-19; Res. 924, I-16]

H-135.973 Stewardship of the Environment

The AMA: (1) encourages physicians to be spokespersons for environmental stewardship, including the discussion of these issues when appropriate with patients; (2) encourages the medical community to cooperate in reducing or recycling waste; (3) encourages physicians and the rest of the medical community to dispose of its medical waste in a safe and properly prescribed manner; (4) supports enhancing the role of physicians and other scientists in environmental education; (5) endorses legislation such as the National Environmental Education Act to increase public understanding of environmental degradation and its prevention; (6) encourages research efforts at ascertaining the physiological and psychological effects of abrupt as well as chronic environmental changes; (7) encourages international exchange of information relating to environmental degradation and the adverse human health effects

resulting from environmental degradation; (8) encourages and helps support physicians who participate actively in international planning and development conventions associated with improving the environment; (9) encourages educational programs for worldwide family planning and control of population growth; (10) encourages research and development programs for safer, more effective, and less expensive means of preventing unwanted pregnancy; (11) encourages programs to prevent or reduce the human and environmental health impact from global climate change and environmental degradation; (12) encourages economic development programs for all nations that will be sustainable and yet nondestructive to the environment; (13) encourages physicians and environmental scientists in the United States to continue to incorporate concerns for human health into current environmental research and public policy initiatives; (14) encourages physician educators in medical schools, residency programs, and continuing medical education sessions to devote more attention to environmental health issues; (15) will strengthen its liaison with appropriate environmental health agencies, including the National Institute of Environmental Health Sciences (NIEHS); (16) encourages expanded funding for environmental research by the federal government; and (17) encourages family planning through national and international support. [Reaffirmation I-16; Reaffirmed in lieu of Res. 402, A-10; Reaffirmed in lieu of Res. 417, A-04; Amended: CSA Rep. 8, A-03; Amended: CLRPD Rep. D, I-92; CSA Rep. G, I-89]

H-135.919 Climate Change Education Across the Medical Education Continuum

Our AMA: (1) supports teaching on climate change in undergraduate, graduate, and continuing medical education such that trainees and practicing physicians acquire a basic knowledge of the science of climate change, can describe the risks that climate change poses to human health, and counsel patients on how to protect themselves from the health risks posed by climate change; (2) will make available a prototype presentation and lecture notes on the intersection of climate change and health for use in undergraduate, graduate, and continuing medical education; and (3) will communicate this policy to the appropriate accrediting organizations such as the Commission on Osteopathic College Accreditation and the Liaison Committee on Medical Education. [Res. 302, A-19]

AMERICAN MEDICAL ASSOCIATION HOUSE OF DELEGATES

Resolution: 416
(A-24)

Introduced by: California

Subject: Furthering Environmental Justice and Equity

Referred to: Reference Committee D

1 Whereas, climate change disproportionately impacts the most vulnerable;¹⁻³ and

2 Whereas, communities of color, communities with predominantly low socioeconomic status,
3 immigrant and refugee communities and Indigenous communities are some of the communities
4 disproportionately burdened by “environmental hazards, unhealthy land uses, psychosocial
5 stressors, historical traumas, and systemic racism,” which can drive environmental health
6 disparities;⁵ and

7 Whereas, environmental impact statements and health impact assessments can help
8 communities understand the distribution of environmental burdens and benefits they face and
9 begin re-evaluating how the benefits and costs of environmental resources are distributed;⁵ and

10 Whereas, “redlined” areas were neighborhoods that local lenders flagged as high-risk
11 investments by virtue of the neighborhood’s racial and ethnic composition;⁶ and

12 Whereas, because of the redlining practices of the 1930s, large sources of pollution, such as
13 industrial plants, major roadways and shipping ports, were sited in and around these targeted
14 neighborhoods and these neighborhoods remain attractive to new polluting projects that require
15 access to cheap land, such as transportation projects;⁷ and

16 Whereas, redlining practices allowed for zoning decisions that exposed, and continue to
17 disproportionately expose, communities of color to the damaging effects of pollution and poor air
18 quality;⁸ and

19 Whereas, heat islands are urbanized areas that experience higher temperatures than outlying
20 areas and areas formerly graded D under Home Owners’ Loan Corporation policy have on
21 average approximately 23% tree canopy cover today;⁹ and

22 Whereas, the Inflation Reduction Act allocated \$3 billion to fund an environmental justice grant
23 program to provide grants to community-based organizations in disadvantaged communities;⁴
24 therefore be it

25 RESOLVED, that our American Medical Association support state and local climate-health risk
26 assessments, disease surveillance and early warning systems, and research on climate and
27 health, with actions to improve and/or correct the findings (New HOD Policy); and be it further

28 RESOLVED, that our AMA support measures to protect frontline communities from the health
29 harms of proximity to fossil fuel extraction, refining and combustion, such as the best available
30 technology to reduce local pollution exposure from oil refineries, or health safety buffers from oil
31 extraction operations (New HOD Policy); and be it further

1 RESOLVED, that our AMA support prioritizing greenspace access and tree canopy coverage for
2 communities that received a “D” rating from the Home Owners’ Loan Corporation, otherwise
3 known as being “redlined,” or that have been impacted by other discriminatory development and
4 building practice, thereby protecting residents of these communities from displacement. (New
5 HOD Policy)

6

Fiscal Note: Minimal - less than \$1,000

Received: 4/23/2024

REFERENCES

- 1 Gutierrez K. S., & LePrevost C. E. (2016). Climate justice in rural southeastern United States: A review of climate change impacts and effects on human health. *International Journal of Environmental Research and Public Health*, 13(2), 189. <https://doi.org/10.3390/ijerph13020189>.
- 2 Portier C.J., Tart K.T., Carter S.R., et al. A Human Health Perspective on Climate Change: A Report Outlining the Research Needs on the Human Health Effects of Climate Change. *ENVIRONMENTAL HEALTH PERSPECTIVES* and the *NATIONAL INSTITUTE OF ENVIRONMENTAL HEALTH SCIENCES* (April 2010), available at https://www.niehs.nih.gov/health/materials/a_human_health_perspective_on_climate_change_full_report_508.pdf.
- 3 Vickery J., & Hunter L. M. (2016). Native Americans: Where in environmental justice research? *Society & Natural Resources*, 29(1), 36–52. <https://doi.org/10.1080/08941920.2015.1045644>.
- 4 *Building a Clean Energy Economy: A Guidebook to the Inflation Reduction Act’s Investments in Clean Energy and Climate Action*, THE WHITE HOUSE (January 2023), available at <https://www.whitehouse.gov/wp-content/uploads/2022/12/Inflation-Reduction-Act-Guidebook.pdf>.
- 5 “Environmental Justice.” American Public Health Association. <https://www.apha.org/Topics-and-Issues/Environmental-Health/Environmental-Justice>.
- 6 Tracy Jan, Redlining was Banned 50 Years Ago. It’s Still Hurting Minorities Today, THE WASHINGTON POST (March 28, 2018), available at <https://www.washingtonpost.com/news/wonk/wp/2018/03/28/redlining-was-banned-50-years-ago-its-still-hurting-minorities-today/>.
- 7 Darryl Fears, Redlining Means 45 Million Americans are Breathing Dirtier Air, 50 Years After It Ended, THE WASHINGTON POST (March 9, 2022), available at <https://www.washingtonpost.com/climate-environment/2022/03/09/redlining-pollution-environmental-justice/>.
- 8 Lane, H.M.; Morello-Frosch, R.; Marshall, J.D.; & Apte, J.S. (2022). Historical redlining is associated with present-day air pollution disparities in U.S. cities. *Environmental Science & Technology Letters*, 9, 345-350. <https://doi.org/10.1021/acs.estlett.1c01012>.
- 9 Locke, D.H.; Hall, B.; Grove, J.M.; Pickett, S.T.A.; Ogden, L.A.; Aoki, C.; Boone, C.G.; & O’Neil-Dunne, J.P.M. (2020). Residential housing segregation and urban tree canopy in 37 US cities. *SocArXiv*. <https://doi.org/10.1383/s42949-021-00022-0>.

RELEVANT AMA POLICY

H-135.938 Global Climate Change and Human Health

Our AMA: 1. Supports scientific consensus that the Earth is undergoing adverse global climate change and that anthropogenic contributions are significant. These climate changes have adversely affected the physical and mental health of people. We recognize that minoritized and marginalized populations, children, pregnant people, the elderly, rural communities, and those who are economically disadvantaged will suffer disproportionate harm from climate change. 2. Supports educating the medical community on the adverse public health effects of global climate change and incorporating the health implications of climate change into the spectrum of medical education, including topics such as population displacement, heat waves and drought, flooding, infectious and vector-borne diseases, and potable water supplies. 3. (a) Recognizes the importance of physician involvement in policymaking at the state, national, and global level and supports efforts to search for novel, comprehensive, and economically sensitive approaches to mitigating climate change to protect the health of the public; and (b) recognizes that whatever the etiology of global climate change, policymakers should work to reduce human contributions to such changes. 4. Encourages physicians to assist in educating patients and the public on the physical and mental health effects of climate change and on environmentally sustainable practices, and to serve as role models for promoting environmental sustainability. 5. Encourages physicians to work with local and state health departments to strengthen the public health infrastructure to ensure that the global health effects of climate change can be anticipated and responded to more efficiently, and that adaptation interventions are equitable and prioritize the needs of the populations most at risk. 6. Supports epidemiological, translational, clinical and basic science research necessary for evidence-based global climate change

policy decisions related to health care and treatment. 7. Encourages physicians to assess for environmental determinants of health in patient history-taking and encourages the incorporation of assessment for environmental determinants of health in patient history-taking into physician training. [Modified: CSAPH Rep. 2, I-22; Modified: Res. 424, A-22; Reaffirmation: I-19; Reaffirmed: CSAPH Rep. 04, A-19; Reaffirmation A-14; CSAPH Rep. 3, I-08]

D-135.966 Declaring Climate Change a Public Health Crisis

1. Our AMA declares climate change a public health crisis that threatens the health and well-being of all individuals. 2. Our AMA will protect patients by advocating for policies that: (a) limit global warming to no more than 1.5 degrees Celsius, (b) reduce US greenhouse gas emissions aimed at a 50 percent reduction in emissions by 2030 and carbon neutrality by 2050, and (c) support rapid implementation and incentivization of clean energy solutions and significant investments in climate resilience through a climate justice lens. 3. Our AMA will consider signing on to the Department of Health and Human Services Health Care Pledge or making a similar commitment to lower its own greenhouse gas emissions. 4. Our AMA encourages the health sector to lead by example in committing to carbon neutrality by 2050. 5. Our AMA will develop a strategic plan for how we will enact our climate change policies including advocacy priorities and strategies to decarbonize physician practices and the health sector with report back to the House of Delegates at the 2023 Annual Meeting. [Appended: CSAPH Rep. 02, I-22; Res. 420, A-22]

H-135.939 Green Initiatives and the Health Care Community

Our AMA supports: (1) responsible waste management and clean energy production policies that minimize health risks, including the promotion of appropriate recycling and waste reduction; (2) the use of ecologically sustainable products, foods, and materials when possible; (3) the development of products that are non-toxic, sustainable, and ecologically sound; (4) building practices that help reduce resource utilization and contribute to a healthy environment; (5) the establishment, expansion, and continued maintenance of affordable, accessible, barrier-free, reliable, and clean-energy public transportation; and (6) community-wide adoption of 'green' initiatives and activities by organizations, businesses, homes, schools, and government and health care entities. [Modified: Res. 923, I-19; Modified: Res. 516, A-18; Reaffirmed in lieu of: Res. 504, A-16; Reaffirmed in lieu of Res. 402, A-10; Reaffirmation A-09; CSAPH Rep. 1, I-08]

H-135.923 AMA Advocacy for Environmental Sustainability and Climate

Our AMA (1) supports initiatives to promote environmental sustainability and other efforts to halt global climate change; (2) will incorporate principles of environmental sustainability within its business operations; and (3) supports physicians in adopting programs for environmental sustainability in their practices and help physicians to share these concepts with their patients and with their communities. [Reaffirmation: I-19; Res. 924, I-16]

D-135.997 Environmental Contributors to Disease and Advocating for Environmental Justice

Our AMA will (1) advocate for the greater public and private funding for research into the environment causes of disease, and urge the National Academy of Sciences to undertake an authoritative analysis of environmental causes of disease; (2) ask the steering committee of the Medicine and Public Health Initiative Coalition to consider environmental contributors to disease and environmental racism as a priority public health issues; (3) encourage federal, state, and local agencies to address and remediate environmental injustice, environmental racism, and all other environmental conditions that are adversely impacting health, especially in marginalized communities; and (4) lobby Congress to support ongoing initiatives that include reproductive health outcomes and development particularly in minority populations in Environmental Protection Agency Environmental Justice policies. [Modified: Res. 415, A-23; Reaffirmed in lieu of: Res. 505, A-19; Appended: Res. 927, I-11; Res. 402, A-03]

D-440.912 AMA Public Health Strategy

1. Our AMA will distribute evidence-based information on the relationship between climate change and human health through existing platforms and communications channels, identify advocacy and leadership opportunities to elevate the voices of physicians on the public health crisis of climate change, and centralize our AMA's efforts towards environmental justice and an equitable transition to a net-zero carbon society by 2050. 2. Our AMA Board of Trustees will provide an update on loss of coverage and uninsurance rates following the return to regular Medicaid redeterminations and the end of the COVID-19

Public Health Emergency, the ensuing financial and administrative challenges experienced by physicians, physician practices, hospitals, and the healthcare system; and a report of actions taken by the AMA and recommendation for further action to address these issues at I-2023. 3. Our AMA Board of Trustees will provide a strategic plan or outline for the AMA's plan to address and combat the health effects of climate change at I-2023. 4. Our AMA Board of Trustees will provide an update on the efforts and initiatives of the AMA's gun violence task force at I-2023. 5. Our AMA will continue to support increased funding for public health infrastructure and workforce, which should include funding for preventative medicine-related residency programs, to increase public health leadership in this country. [Modified: BOT Rep. 05, I-23; BOT Rep. 17, A-23]

H-470.953 Evaluating Green Space Initiatives

Our AMA supports appropriate stakeholders in conducting studies to evaluate different green space initiatives that could be implemented in communities to improve patients' health and eliminate health disparities. [Res. 905, I-15]

H-135.923 AMA Advocacy for Environmental Sustainability and Climate

Our AMA (1) supports initiatives to promote environmental sustainability and other efforts to halt global climate change; (2) will incorporate principles of environmental sustainability within its business operations; and (3) supports physicians in adopting programs for environmental sustainability in their practices and help physicians to share these concepts with their patients and with their communities. [Reaffirmation: I-19; Res. 924, I-16]

D-135.997 Environmental Contributors to Disease and Advocating for Environmental Justice

Our AMA will (1) advocate for the greater public and private funding for research into the environment causes of disease, and urge the National Academy of Sciences to undertake an authoritative analysis of environmental causes of disease; (2) ask the steering committee of the Medicine and Public Health Initiative Coalition to consider environmental contributors to disease and environmental racism as a priority public health issues; (3) encourage federal, state, and local agencies to address and remediate environmental injustice, environmental racism, and all other environmental conditions that are adversely impacting health, especially in marginalized communities; and (4) lobby Congress to support ongoing initiatives that include reproductive health outcomes and development particularly in minority populations in Environmental Protection Agency Environmental Justice policies. [Modified: Res. 415, A-23; Reaffirmed in lieu of: Res. 505, A-19; Appended: Res. 927, I-11; Res. 402, A-03]

H-135.949 Support of Clean Air and Reduction in Power Plant Emissions

(1) Our AMA supports (a) federal legislation and regulations that meaningfully reduce the following four major power plant emissions: mercury, carbon dioxide, sulfur dioxide and nitrogen oxide; and (b) efforts to limit carbon dioxide emissions through the reduction of the burning of coal in the nation's power generating plants, efforts to improve the efficiency of power plants and continued development, promotion, and widespread implementation of alternative renewable energy sources in lieu of carbon-based fossil fuels. 2. Our AMA will: (a) support the Environmental Protection Agency's proposal, under the Clean Air Act, to regulate air quality for heavy metals and other air toxins emitted from smokestacks. The risk of dispersion through air and soil should be considered, particularly for people living downwind of smokestacks; and (b) urge the EPA to finalize updated mercury, cadmium, and air toxic regulations for monitoring air quality emitted from power plants and other industrial sources, ensuring that recommendations to protect the public's health are enforceable. [Appended: Res. 401, A-22; Modified: Res. 908, I-17; Modified: Res. 506, A-15; Reaffirmed: Res. 421, A-14; Reaffirmed in lieu of Res. 526, A-12; Reaffirmation I-07; Res. 429, A-03]

H-135.973 Stewardship of the Environment

The AMA: (1) encourages physicians to be spokespersons for environmental stewardship, including the discussion of these issues when appropriate with patients; (2) encourages the medical community to cooperate in reducing or recycling waste; (3) encourages physicians and the rest of the medical community to dispose of its medical waste in a safe and properly prescribed manner; (4) supports enhancing the role of physicians and other scientists in environmental education; (5) endorses legislation such as the National Environmental Education Act to increase public understanding of environmental degradation and its prevention; (6) encourages research efforts at ascertaining the physiological and psychological effects of abrupt as well as chronic environmental changes; (7) encourages international

exchange of information relating to environmental degradation and the adverse human health effects resulting from environmental degradation; (8) encourages and helps support physicians who participate actively in international planning and development conventions associated with improving the environment; (9) encourages educational programs for worldwide family planning and control of population growth; (10) encourages research and development programs for safer, more effective, and less expensive means of preventing unwanted pregnancy; (11) encourages programs to prevent or reduce the human and environmental health impact from global climate change and environmental degradation.(12) encourages economic development programs for all nations that will be sustainable and yet nondestructive to the environment; (13) encourages physicians and environmental scientists in the United States to continue to incorporate concerns for human health into current environmental research and public policy initiatives; (14) encourages physician educators in medical schools, residency programs, and continuing medical education sessions to devote more attention to environmental health issues; (15) will strengthen its liaison with appropriate environmental health agencies, including the National Institute of Environmental Health Sciences (NIEHS); (16) encourages expanded funding for environmental research by the federal government; and (17) encourages family planning through national and international support. [Reaffirmation I-16; Reaffirmed in lieu of Res. 402, A-10; Reaffirmed in lieu of Res. 417, A-04; Amended: CSA Rep. 8, A-03; Amended: CLRPD Rep. D, I-92; CSA Rep. G, I-89]

AMERICAN MEDICAL ASSOCIATION HOUSE OF DELEGATES

Resolution: 417
(A-24)

Introduced by: California

Subject: Reducing Job-Related Climate Risk Factors

Referred to: Reference Committee D

1 Whereas, heat causes more deaths per year in the U.S. than any other weather hazard; and

2
3 Whereas, individuals who work outdoors, especially those working in construction and
4 agriculture, may be frequently exposed to extreme heat conditions and be at-risk for
5 occupational heat-related illnesses, such as dehydration, heat exhaustion, and heat stroke;¹³
6 and

7
8 Whereas, the Occupational Safety and Health Administration Heat Illness Prevention tool
9 includes “indoor work in warm/hot environments with heat sources such as ovens, fires, hot tar,
10 and/or other radiant heat sources,” as a job-related risk factor for heat exposure at a
11 workplace;¹⁴ and

12
13 Whereas, indoor and outdoor cold work conditions need to be addressed as well; therefore be it
14
15 RESOLVED, that our American Medical Association support enforcement of existing outdoor
16 health standards and the establishment of enforceable indoor heat and outdoor cold illness
17 prevention standards, for occupational settings, schools, licensed health care and other
18 congregate facilities. (New HOD Policy)

19
Fiscal Note: Minimal - less than \$1,000

Received: 4/23/2024

REFERENCES

1. Brenda Jacklitsch, Jon Williams, Kristin Musolin, Aitor Coca, Jung-Hyun Kim, & Nina Turner, *Criteria for a Recommended Standard: Occupational Exposure to Heat and Hot Environments, Revised Criteria 2016*, NATIONAL INSTITUTE FOR OCCUPATIONAL SAFETY AND HEALTH (February 2016), available at https://www.cdc.gov/niosh/docs/2016-106/pdfs/2016-106.pdf?id=10.26616/NIOSH_PUB2016106.
2. *Employer Checklist for Outdoor and Indoor Heat-Related Injury and Illness Prevention*, Occupational Safety and Health Administration website at https://www.osha.gov/sites/default/files/Activity_FF_EmployerHeatChecklist.pdf.

RELEVANT AMA POLICY

D-135.967 Advocating for Heat Exposure Protections for All Workers

Our AMA: (1) will advocate for all workers to have access to preventive cool-down rest periods in shaded, ventilated, and/or cooled areas for prevention of injury from sun exposure and heat injury as well as appropriate access to emergency services when signs and symptoms of heat exposure injury; (2) will advocate for legislation that creates federal standards for protections against heat stress and sun exposure specific to the hazards of the workplace; (3) supports policy change at the federal level via legislation or administrative rule changes by the Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA) that would require that workers receive health educational materials about prevention and recognition

of heat exhaustion and heat exposure injury that is in the worker's primary language: (4) will work with the United States Department of Labor, OSHA, and other appropriate federal stakeholders to develop and enforce evidence-based policies, guidelines, and protections against heat injury for workers independent of legal status; and (5) recognizes there are particular medical conditions and medications, including but not limited to psychotropics, which increase an individual's vulnerability to the negative impacts of heat and sun exposure and advocate for recognition of this, as well as additional protections as part of any guidelines, legislation or other policies. [Res. 502, I-21]

H-130.951 Heat-Related Illness

The AMA recognizes the significant public health threat imposed by heat-related emergencies, and provides the following policy: (1) Physicians should identify patients at risk for extreme heat-related illness such as the elderly, children, individuals with physical or mental disabilities, alcoholics, the chronically ill, and the socially isolated. Patients, family members, friends, and caretakers should be counseled about prevention strategies to avoid such illness. Physicians should provide patients at risk with information about cooling centers and encourage their use during heat emergencies. (2) The AMA encourages patients at risk for heat-related illness to consider wearing appropriate medical identification. [Reaffirmed: CSAPH Rep. 01, A-17; Reaffirmed: CSAPH Rep. 3, A-07; CSA Rep. 10, A-97]

H-135.938 Global Climate Change and Human Health

Our AMA: 1. Supports scientific consensus that the Earth is undergoing adverse global climate change and that anthropogenic contributions are significant. These climate changes have adversely affected the physical and mental health of people. We recognize that minoritized and marginalized populations, children, pregnant people, the elderly, rural communities, and those who are economically disadvantaged will suffer disproportionate harm from climate change. 2. Supports educating the medical community on the adverse public health effects of global climate change and incorporating the health implications of climate change into the spectrum of medical education, including topics such as population displacement, heat waves and drought, flooding, infectious and vector-borne diseases, and potable water supplies. 3. (a) Recognizes the importance of physician involvement in policymaking at the state, national, and global level and supports efforts to search for novel, comprehensive, and economically sensitive approaches to mitigating climate change to protect the health of the public; and (b) recognizes that whatever the etiology of global climate change, policymakers should work to reduce human contributions to such changes. 4. Encourages physicians to assist in educating patients and the public on the physical and mental health effects of climate change and on environmentally sustainable practices, and to serve as role models for promoting environmental sustainability. 5. Encourages physicians to work with local and state health departments to strengthen the public health infrastructure to ensure that the global health effects of climate change can be anticipated and responded to more efficiently, and that adaptation interventions are equitable and prioritize the needs of the populations most at risk. 6. Supports epidemiological, translational, clinical and basic science research necessary for evidence-based global climate change policy decisions related to health care and treatment. 7. Encourages physicians to assess for environmental determinants of health in patient history-taking and encourages the incorporation of assessment for environmental determinants of health in patient history-taking into physician training. [Modified: CSAPH Rep. 2, I-22; Modified: Res. 424, A-22; Reaffirmation: I-19; Reaffirmed: CSAPH Rep. 04, A-19; Reaffirmation A-14; CSAPH Rep. 3, I-08]

D-135.966 Declaring Climate Change a Public Health Crisis

1. Our AMA declares climate change a public health crisis that threatens the health and well-being of all individuals. 2. Our AMA will protect patients by advocating for policies that: (a) limit global warming to no more than 1.5 degrees Celsius, (b) reduce US greenhouse gas emissions aimed at a 50 percent reduction in emissions by 2030 and carbon neutrality by 2050, and (c) support rapid implementation and incentivization of clean energy solutions and significant investments in climate resilience through a climate justice lens. 3. Our AMA will consider signing on to the Department of Health and Human Services Health Care Pledge or making a similar commitment to lower its own greenhouse gas emissions. 4. Our AMA encourages the health sector to lead by example in committing to carbon neutrality by 2050. 5. Our AMA will develop a strategic plan for how we will enact our climate change policies including advocacy priorities and strategies to decarbonize physician practices and the health sector with report back to the House of Delegates at the 2023 Annual Meeting. [Appended: CSAPH Rep. 02, I-22; Res. 420, A-22]

H-135.923 AMA Advocacy for Environmental Sustainability and Climate

Our AMA (1) supports initiatives to promote environmental sustainability and other efforts to halt global climate change; (2) will incorporate principles of environmental sustainability within its business operations; and (3) supports physicians in adopting programs for environmental sustainability in their practices and help physicians to share these concepts with their patients and with their communities. [Reaffirmation: I-19; Res. 924, I-16]

D-135.997 Environmental Contributors to Disease and Advocating for Environmental Justice

Our AMA will (1) advocate for the greater public and private funding for research into the environment causes of disease, and urge the National Academy of Sciences to undertake an authoritative analysis of environmental causes of disease; (2) ask the steering committee of the Medicine and Public Health Initiative Coalition to consider environmental contributors to disease and environmental racism as a priority public health issues; (3) encourage federal, state, and local agencies to address and remediate environmental injustice, environmental racism, and all other environmental conditions that are adversely impacting health, especially in marginalized communities; and (4) lobby Congress to support ongoing initiatives that include reproductive health outcomes and development particularly in minority populations in Environmental Protection Agency Environmental Justice policies. [Modified: Res. 415, A-23; Reaffirmed in lieu of: Res. 505, A-19; Appended: Res. 927, I-11; Res. 402, A-03]

D-440.912 AMA Public Health Strategy

1. Our AMA will distribute evidence-based information on the relationship between climate change and human health through existing platforms and communications channels, identify advocacy and leadership opportunities to elevate the voices of physicians on the public health crisis of climate change, and centralize our AMA's efforts towards environmental justice and an equitable transition to a net-zero carbon society by 2050. 2. Our AMA Board of Trustees will provide an update on loss of coverage and uninsurance rates following the return to regular Medicaid redeterminations and the end of the COVID-19 Public Health Emergency, the ensuing financial and administrative challenges experienced by physicians, physician practices, hospitals, and the healthcare system; and a report of actions taken by the AMA and recommendation for further action to address these issues at I-2023. 3. Our AMA Board of Trustees will provide a strategic plan or outline for the AMA's plan to address and combat the health effects of climate change at I-2023. 4. Our AMA Board of Trustees will provide an update on the efforts and initiatives of the AMA's gun violence task force at I-2023. 5. Our AMA will continue to support increased funding for public health infrastructure and workforce, which should include funding for preventative medicine-related residency programs, to increase public health leadership in this country. [Modified: BOT Rep. 05, I-23; BOT Rep. 17, A-23]

H-135.973 Stewardship of the Environment

The AMA: (1) encourages physicians to be spokespersons for environmental stewardship, including the discussion of these issues when appropriate with patients; (2) encourages the medical community to cooperate in reducing or recycling waste; (3) encourages physicians and the rest of the medical community to dispose of its medical waste in a safe and properly prescribed manner; (4) supports enhancing the role of physicians and other scientists in environmental education; (5) endorses legislation such as the National Environmental Education Act to increase public understanding of environmental degradation and its prevention; (6) encourages research efforts at ascertaining the physiological and psychological effects of abrupt as well as chronic environmental changes; (7) encourages international exchange of information relating to environmental degradation and the adverse human health effects resulting from environmental degradation; (8) encourages and helps support physicians who participate actively in international planning and development conventions associated with improving the environment; (9) encourages educational programs for worldwide family planning and control of population growth; (10) encourages research and development programs for safer, more effective, and less expensive means of preventing unwanted pregnancy; (11) encourages programs to prevent or reduce the human and environmental health impact from global climate change and environmental degradation; (12) encourages economic development programs for all nations that will be sustainable and yet nondestructive to the environment; (13) encourages physicians and environmental scientists in the United States to continue to incorporate concerns for human health into current environmental research and public policy initiatives; (14) encourages physician educators in medical schools, residency programs, and continuing medical education sessions to devote more attention to environmental health issues; (15) will strengthen its liaison with appropriate environmental health agencies, including the

National Institute of Environmental Health Sciences (NIEHS); (16) encourages expanded funding for environmental research by the federal government; and (17) encourages family planning through national and international support. [Reaffirmation I-16; Reaffirmed in lieu of Res. 402, A-10; Reaffirmed in lieu of Res. 417, A-04; Amended: CSA Rep. 8, A-03; Amended: CLRPD Rep. D, I-92; CSA Rep. G, I-89]

AMERICAN MEDICAL ASSOCIATION HOUSE OF DELEGATES

Resolution: 418
(A-24)

Introduced by: Resident and Fellow Section

Subject: Early and Periodic Eye Exams for Adults

Referred to: Reference Committee D

1 Whereas, eye exams are a screening tool that uses evidence-based medicine to assess for the
2 presence or absence of diseases to provide treatment and work to preserve vision¹⁻²; and
3
4 Whereas, the American Academy of Ophthalmology (AAO) recommends that all adults get a
5 complete eye examination by an ophthalmologist at age 40 in order to detect common diseases,
6 provide early treatment, and preserve vision³⁻⁴; and
7
8 Whereas, those under the age of 40 who are healthy and have good vision should receive a eye
9 exam every 5–10 years³⁻⁵; and
10
11 Whereas, adults who suffer from chronic systemic conditions are more likely to develop eye
12 disorders and subsequent vision loss from eye disorders than their healthy peers and would
13 benefit from earlier screening to better manage their disorders⁶⁻⁷; and
14
15 Whereas, diseases such as diabetes and high blood pressure, as well as family history of eye
16 disease, significantly raise an individual's chances of developing eye related disease, and
17 people with this history are not recommended to wait to get an eye exam until they are 40 years
18 old^{3,6-7}; and
19
20 Whereas, diabetic patients can develop diabetic retinopathy, earlier cataracts, and glaucoma;
21 this increased risk does not start when the patient can be classified as elderly, but has rather
22 been shown to start from the age of 45 years according to the Centers for Disease Control and
23 Prevention (CDC)⁸⁻¹¹; and
24
25 Whereas, according to the CDC, approximately 4.5% of adults aged 45–64 have undiagnosed
26 diabetes, something which a baseline or routine eye exam could aid in diagnosing as according
27 to the National Eye Institute⁸⁻¹²; and
28
29 Whereas, 40–45% of Americans with diabetes have visibly evident diabetic retinopathy, which
30 can show up early in the disease process of diabetes¹¹; and
31
32 Whereas, according to the CDC, early detection and treatment can prevent or delay blindness
33 due to diabetic retinopathy in 90% of people with diabetes, but 50% or more of them don't get
34 their eyes examined or are diagnosed too late for effective treatment and could therefore benefit
35 from early eye examinations¹; and

1 Whereas, hypertensive patients likewise have similar ocular manifestations such as:
2 hypertensive retinopathy, choroidopathy, and ocular neuropathy¹³⁻¹⁴; and
3
4 Whereas, earlier screening and treatment for these patients has been shown to reduce the
5 burden of blindness due to diabetic retinopathy and hypertensive eye disease¹⁵; and
6
7 Whereas, diabetes and hypertension continue to increase in prevalence in the U.S. making this
8 a growing issue that should be addressed sooner rather than later to decrease sequelae and
9 financial burden^{9,16}; and
10
11 Whereas, Medicare and other insurance companies do not cover routine eye examinations
12 without a pre-existing diagnosis¹⁷; and
13
14 Whereas, the AMA supports evidence-based screening in policy G-600.064, "AMA
15 Endorsement of Screening Tests or Standards," stating "Our AMA continues to advocate its
16 policies on medical necessity determinations to government agencies, managed care
17 organizations, third party payers, and private sector health care accreditation organizations."¹⁸;
18 and
19
20 Whereas, the AMA has policy supporting eye screenings for children (Encouraging Vision
21 Screenings for Schoolchildren H-425.977) and for the elderly (Eye Exams for the Elderly H-
22 25.990); however, for all adults, but especially for those adults at high risk, screenings need to
23 occur between childhood and old age¹⁹⁻²⁰; and
24
25 Whereas, the AAO has policy that supports the screening of children and the elderly, as well as
26 healthy adults at age 40, and particularly supports that all individuals who are "at high risk of
27 developing ocular abnormalities related to systemic diseases such as diabetes mellitus and
28 hypertension or who have a family history of eye disease, require periodic comprehensive eye
29 examinations to prevent or minimize vision loss²¹; and
30
31 Whereas, the AMA does not have a policy encouraging eye screenings for either adults
32 between childhood and elderliness nor those especially vulnerable adults who are at high risk of
33 developing ocular abnormalities related to systemic diseases or who have a family history of
34 eye disease and addressing this gap will actively decrease vision loss; and
35
36 Whereas, current United States Preventive Services Task Force (USPSTF) guidelines do not
37 have any recommendations regarding adult eye examinations and have only weighed in on the
38 evidence regarding vision screening, stating "evidence is insufficient to assess the balance of
39 benefits and harms of screening for impaired visual acuity in older adults"²²; and
40
41 Whereas, vision screening as discussed in the USPSTF is a completely distinct diagnostic tool
42 to an eye examination which is discussed in this resolution; and
43
44 Whereas, the AAO describes vision screening as a distinct entity from eye examinations; and
45 furthermore that vision screenings are unable "to provide the same results as a comprehensive
46 eye and vision examination" from an ophthalmologist or optometrist and that "Comprehensive
47 eye examinations are the only effective way to confirm or rule out any eye disease²³"; and
48
49 Whereas, this is especially true in the setting of undiagnosed hypertensive and diabetic
50 retinopathies, where vision loss happens late in the course of the disease and where, according

1 to the CDC, patients “may not notice symptoms in the early stage. That’s why it’s very important
2 to get a dilated eye exam at least once a year to catch any problems early when treatment is
3 most effective²⁴”; and

4
5 Whereas, various recent proposals from the executive and legislative branches (including
6 President Biden’s 2022 budget request, House bill H.R. 33 introduced to the House of
7 Representatives in 2023, and the Senate bill S.842 introduced to the Senate also in 2023) have
8 proposed the creation of additional benefits for routine eye exams under Medicare Part B,
9 showing significant political interest in increasing insurance benefits for eye exams²⁵⁻²⁷; and

10
11 Whereas, by updating AMA policy H-25.990 to include eye examinations for those older than 40
12 years and who have chronic systemic conditions affecting development of eye disease our AMA
13 will be in line with current AAO guidelines^{3,4}; therefore be it

14
15 RESOLVED, that our American Medical Association amend policy H-25.990 “Eye Exams for the
16 Elderly” by addition to read as follows:

17
18 **Eye Exams for the Elderly and Adults H-25.990**

19 Our AMA (1) encourages the development of programs and/or outreach efforts to
20 support periodic eye examinations and access to affordable prescription eyeglasses for
21 elderly patients and adults who suffer from chronic systemic conditions that increase
22 their likelihood of developing eye disease as well as a baseline eye examination for all
23 adults aged 40 and above. (2) Our AMA encourages physicians to work with their state
24 medical associations and appropriate specialty societies to create statutes that uphold
25 the interests of patients and communities and that safeguard physicians from liability
26 when reporting in good faith the results of vision screenings.

27 (Modify Current HOD Policy)

Fiscal Note: Minimal - less than \$1,000

Received: 4/24/2024

REFERENCES:

1. Centers for Disease Control and Prevention. Keep an eye on your vision health. Vision Health Initiative. <https://www.cdc.gov/visionhealth/resources/features/keep-eye-on-vision-health.html> Updated October 2020. Accessed March 8, 2023.
2. Vision screenings and eye exams. Prevent Blindness. <https://preventblindness.org/vision-screenings-and-eye-exams/>. Published May 9, 2020. Accessed March 7, 2023.
3. American Academy of Ophthalmology. Eye screening recommendations for adults by age and risk. Eye Health Tips. <https://www.aao.org/eye-health/tips-prevention/screening>. Updated January 2022. Accessed March 8, 2023.
4. American Academy of Ophthalmology. Get an eye disease screening at 40. <https://www.aao.org/eye-health/tips-prevention/screening>. Published April 19, 2022. Accessed March 8, 2023.
5. Boyd K. Eye health information for adults under 40. American Academy of Ophthalmology. <https://www.aao.org/eye-health/tips-prevention/young-adults#:~:text=When%20to%20Have%20Regular%20Eye,some%20exceptions%20to%20this%20recommendation>. Published February 15, 2021. Accessed March 8, 2023.
6. Crews, J. E., Chou, C. F., Sekar, S., & Saaddine, J. B. The Prevalence of Chronic Conditions and Poor Health Among People With and Without Vision Impairment, Aged \geq 65 Years, 2010–2014. American journal of ophthalmology, 182, 18-30. 2017. Accessed March 8, 2023.
7. Centers for Disease Control and Prevention . Vision Impairment and chronic health conditions. Centers for Disease Control and Prevention. <https://www.cdc.gov/visionhealth/living/index.html>. Published December 19, 2022. Accessed March 8, 2023.
8. American Academy of Ophthalmology. Eye care for young adults. Eye Health Tips. <https://www.aao.org/eye-health/tips-prevention/young-adults>. Updated January 2022.
9. Centers for Disease Control and Prevention. (2021). National Health and Nutrition Examination Survey: Eye Disorders and Vision Loss Among U.S. Adults Aged 45 and Over With Diagnosed Diabetes, 2016–2017, United States. Data brief no. 344. <https://www.cdc.gov/nchs/products/databriefs/db344.htm> Updated July 2019. Accessed March 8, 2023.

10. Centers for Disease Control and Prevention. National diabetes statistics report: Prevalence of Both Diagnosed and Undiagnosed Diabetes. <https://www.cdc.gov/diabetes/data/statistics-report/diagnosed-undiagnosed-diabetes.html>. September 2022. Accessed March 8, 2023.
11. Blitstein, M. K. Ocular manifestations of diabetes. Consultant360. <https://www.consultant360.com/articles/ocular-manifestations-diabetes>. Published September 11, 2019. Accessed March 8, 2023.
12. Products - data briefs - number 344 - July 2019. Centers for Disease Control and Prevention. <https://www.cdc.gov/nchs/products/databriefs/db344.htm>. Published July 18, 2019. Accessed March 8, 2023.
13. Modi P, Arsiwalla T. Hypertensive Retinopathy. [Updated 2022 Jul 4]. In: StatPearls [Internet]. Treasure Island (FL): StatPearls Publishing; Available from: <https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/books/NBK525980/> January 2022
14. Cheung CY, Biousse V, Keane PA, Schiffrin EL, Wong TY. Hypertensive eye disease. Nat Rev Dis Primers. 2022;8(1):14. Published 2022 Mar 10. doi:10.1038/s41572-022-00342-0
15. Vashist P, Singh S, Gupta N, Saxena R. Role of early screening for diabetic retinopathy in patients with diabetes mellitus: an overview. Indian J Community Med. 2011;36(4):247-252. doi:10.4103/0970-0218.91324
16. Centers for Disease Control and Prevention. High blood pressure facts. <https://www.cdc.gov/bloodpressure/facts.htm> Updated January 5, 2023.
17. AARP. Does Medicare cover vision care? Updated July 14, 2023. Accessed August 27, 2023. <https://www.aarp.org/health/medicare-qa-tool/does-medicare-cover-vision-care/>.
18. American Medical Association. AMA Policy finder. AMA Endorsement of Screening Tests or Standards G-600.064. <https://policysearch.ama-assn.org/policyfinder/detail/%22AMA%20Endorsement%20of%20Screening%20Tests%20or%20Standards%20G-600.064%22?uri=%2FAMADoc%2FHODGOV.xml-0-28.xml>. Accessed August 27, 2023.
19. American Medical Association. AMA Policy finder. Encouraging Vision Screenings for Schoolchildren H-425.977. <https://policysearch.ama-assn.org/policyfinder/detail/%22Encouraging%20Vision%20Screenings%20for%20Schoolchildren%20H-425.977%22?uri=%2FAMADoc%2FHOD.xml-0-3751.xml>. Accessed August 27, 2023.
20. American Medical Association. AMA Policy finder. Eye Exams for the Elderly H-25.990. <https://policysearch.ama-assn.org/policyfinder/detail/H-25.990?uri=%2FAMADoc%2FHOD.xml-0-1744.xml>. Accessed August 27, 2023.
21. American Academy of Ophthalmology. Frequency of ocular examinations. Clinical statement. <https://www.aao.org/education/clinical-statement/frequency-of-ocular-examinations> Updated February 2015.
22. U.S. Preventive Services Task Force. Impaired Visual Acuity Screening in Older Adults. Accessed September 17, 2023. Available at: <https://www.uspreventiveservicestaskforce.org/uspstf/recommendation/impaired-visual-acuity-screening-older-adults>. Updated May 24, 2022
23. American Optometric Association. Eye Exams. Accessed September 17, 2023. Available at: <https://www.aoa.org/healthy-eyes/caring-for-your-eyes/eye-exams?ssos=y>.
24. Centers for Disease Control and Prevention. Managing Diabetes and Vision Loss. Accessed September 17, 2023. Available at: <https://www.cdc.gov/diabetes/managing/diabetes-vision-loss.html>.
25. Ali R, Hellow L. Small share of Medicare Supplement plans offer access to dental, vision, and other benefits not covered by traditional Medicare. Commonwealth Fund. <https://www.commonwealthfund.org/blog/2021/small-share-medicare-supplement-plans-offer-access-dental-vision-and-other-benefits-not> Published August 13, 2021. Accessed August 27, 2023.
26. Medicare Dental, Vision, and Hearing Benefit Act of 2023, H.R.33, 118th Congress. January 9, 2023. Accessed August 27, 2023. <https://www.congress.gov/bill/118th-congress/house-bill/33>.
27. Medicare and Medicaid Dental, Vision, and Hearing Benefit Act of 2023, S.842, 118th Congress. March 16, 2023. Accessed August 27, 2023. <https://www.congress.gov/bill/118th-congress/senate-bill/842>.

RELEVANT AMA POLICY:

AMA Endorsement of Screening Tests or Standards G-600.064

(1) Delegates, state, or specialty societies submitting a resolution seeking endorsement or AMA adoption of specific screening tests must also submit an evidence-based review that determines the strength or quality of the evidence supporting their request, and that evaluates the degree to which the test satisfies the minimal criteria for validating the appropriateness of the screening test, which are: (a) the test must be able to detect the target condition earlier than without screening and with sufficient accuracy to avoid producing large numbers of false-positive and false-negative results; and (b) screening for and treating persons with early disease should improve the likelihood of favorable health outcomes compared with treating patients when they present with signs or symptoms of disease. (2) This review will be made available to the reference committee, which will either recommend to the House of Delegates that the resolution be referred or not be adopted. [CSA Rep. 7, A-02CC&B Rep. 3, I-08 Reaffirmed: CCB/CLRPD Rep. 3, A-12 Reaffirmed: CCB/CLRPD Rep. 1, A-22]

Early and Periodic Screening, Diagnosis, and Treatment D-290.987

Our AMA recognizes the importance of the Early and Periodic Screening, Diagnosis, and Treatment (EPSDT) program and will advocate for EPSDT to remain intact as critical to the health and well-being of children. [Res. 708, I-05 Modified: CMS Rep. 1, A-15]

Insurance Coverage of Periodic Health Care Services H-185.965

Our AMA adopts the policy that patients should be able to receive insurance coverage for periodic services performed within an appropriately flexible interval (i.e., once annually, rather than having to wait precisely 365 days). [Res. 128, A-99 Reaffirmed: CMS Rep. 5, A-09 Modified: Sub. Res. 811, I-10 Reaffirmed: CMS Rep. 01, A-20]

Eye Exams for the Elderly H-25.990

1. Our American Medical Association encourages the development of programs and/or outreach efforts to support periodic eye examinations and access to affordable prescription eyeglasses for elderly patients.
2. Our AMA encourages physicians to work with their state medical associations and appropriate specialty societies to create statutes that uphold the interests of patients and communities and that safeguard physicians from liability when reporting in good faith the results of vision screenings.

[Res. 813, I-05 Reaffirmed: CSAPH Rep. 1, A-15, Modified: CMS Rep. 02, A-23]

Encouraging Vision Screenings for Schoolchildren H-425.977

Our AMA: (1) encourages and supports outreach efforts to provide vision screenings for school-age children prior to primary school enrollment; (2) encourages the development of programs to improve school readiness by detecting undiagnosed vision problems; and (3) supports periodic pediatric eye screenings based on evidence-based guidelines with referral to an ophthalmologist for a comprehensive professional evaluation as appropriate. [Res. 430, A-05 Modified: CSAPH Rep. 1, A-15]

AMERICAN MEDICAL ASSOCIATION HOUSE OF DELEGATES

Resolution: 419
(A-24)

Introduced by: Medical Student Section

Subject: Addressing the Health Risks of Extreme Heat

Referred to: Reference Committee D

1 Whereas, since the 1960s, the annual number of heat waves in the US has tripled from 2 to 6,
2 with concurrent increases in heat intensity resulting in the hottest summer ever in 2023^{1,2}; and
3

4 Whereas, heat is the most deadly weather phenomenon and caused 1,714 deaths in 2022,
5 nearly 6 times as much as the 297 deaths in 2004^{3,4}; and
6

7 Whereas, prolonged heat exposure is associated with emergency visits, hospitalizations, and
8 deaths due to cardiovascular, kidney, respiratory, and psychiatric illnesses, adverse pregnancy
9 and birth outcomes, and increased healthcare costs⁵⁻⁷; and
10

11 Whereas, a 2023 study in *Circulation*, the journal of the American Heart Association, estimates
12 4,300 to 5,500 excess deaths due to heat by mid-century, based on socioeconomic status⁸; and
13

14 Whereas, 25% of the US experiences reduced resilience to extreme heat exposure, especially
15 due to housing quality, vehicle access, and poverty⁹; and
16

17 Whereas, because infrastructure in urban areas absorbs and re-emits heat more than natural
18 landscapes, daytime temperatures in these cities can increase by 1.7 degrees compared to
19 other areas, which further intensifies heat waves in metropolitan regions^{10,11}; and
20

21 Whereas, greenspaces in cities, such as large parks, can reduce temperatures by up to 2
22 degrees, mitigating the heat island effect and heat-related morbidity and mortality^{12,13}; and
23

24 Whereas, historically redlined neighborhoods have decreased tree canopy coverage and lower
25 normalized difference vegetation indexes (NDVIs) compared to other areas¹⁴; and
26

27 Whereas, the Stafford Act, passed in 1988, does not consider extreme heat a major disaster
28 eligible for Federal Emergency Management Agency (FEMA) assistance^{15,16}; and
29

30 Whereas, the Centers for Disease Control and Prevention (CDC) Climate and Health Technical
31 Report on “heat response plans” defines them as “a coordinated plan that describes and
32 organizes activities to prevent heat-related morbidity and mortality in a community,” including
33 surveillance, public health messaging, front-line health and social services, cooling centers,
34 water and fan distribution, energy assistance, and greenspaces¹⁷; and
35

36 Whereas, heat response plans, household air conditioning, and availability of cool areas have
37 been associated with decreased heat-related mortality, with a greater effect for elderly
38 populations and people in neighborhoods with low education levels^{18,19}; and
39

1 Whereas, many homes experience dangerously high indoor heat indexes during extreme heat,
2 but 7.5% lack air conditioning, including 12% of low-income households^{20,21}; and
3
4 Whereas, a 2021 study of 25 US cities found that nearly 90% of people were not within walking
5 distance of a cooling center and that people aged 65 and over were particularly affected²²;
6
7 Whereas, a US Census survey found that 26% of Americans were forced to forgo food,
8 medicine, or another necessary expense to pay an energy bill, and 17% had kept their home at
9 an unsafe or unhealthy temperature in the past year²³; and
10
11 Whereas, funding for the Low Income Home Energy Assistance Program (LIHEAP), which helps
12 families pay for energy bills and basic weatherization, has fallen from \$5.1 billion in 2009 to \$3.8
13 billion in 2022, and now less than 20% of eligible households receive aid^{24,25}; and
14
15 Whereas, an analysis of US public and private prisons revealed that a 10-degree temperature
16 increase is correlated with a 5.2% increase in mortality, 6.7% increase in cardiovascular
17 mortality, and 22% increase in suicide (mostly affecting men over 65)²⁶; and
18
19 Whereas, the Federal Bureau of Prisons suggests temperatures at “76°F in the cooling season
20 and 68°F in the heating season,” but its Facilities Operations Manual acknowledges that the
21 “age of heating and cooling systems” affects the ability to maintain these ranges²⁷; and
22
23 Whereas, many state attempts to implement temperature standards in prisons have stalled, and
24 44 states lack universal air conditioning in their prison systems, many of which are located in
25 deteriorating facilities that will be further affected by climate change^{28,29}; therefore be it
26
27 RESOLVED, that our American Medical Association support funding for subsidizing energy
28 costs and air conditioning units for low-income households to maintain safe temperatures during
29 periods of extreme temperature (New HOD Policy); and be it further
30
31 RESOLVED, that our AMA support the implementation and enforcement of state and federal
32 temperature standards in prisons, jails, and detention centers, including the implementation of
33 air conditioning in areas that experience dangerously high temperatures. (New HOD Policy)

Fiscal Note: Minimal - less than \$1,000

Received: 4/24/2024

REFERENCES

1. Climate Change Indicators: Heat Waves. [www.epa.gov](https://www.epa.gov/climate-indicators/climate-change-indicators-heat-waves#:~:text=Data%20%7C%20Technical%20Documentation-). Published February 4, 2021. <https://www.epa.gov/climate-indicators/climate-change-indicators-heat-waves#:~:text=Data%20%7C%20Technical%20Documentation->. Accessed August 21, 2023.
2. Center for Climate And Energy Solutions. Heat Waves and Climate Change | Center for Climate and Energy Solutions. Center for Climate and Energy Solutions. Published November 13, 2018. <https://www.c2es.org/content/heat-waves-and-climate-change/>. Accessed August 21, 2023.
3. US Department of Commerce N. Weather Related Fatality and Injury Statistics. [www.weather.gov](https://www.weather.gov/hazstat/). <https://www.weather.gov/hazstat/>. Accessed August 21, 2023.
4. How many people die from extreme heat in the US? USAFacts. Published July 13, 2023. Accessed August 26, 2023. <https://usafacts.org/articles/how-many-people-die-from-extreme-heat-in-the-us/>.
5. USGCRP. The Impacts of Climate Change on Human Health in the United States: A Scientific Assessment. Globalchange.gov. Published online 2016:1-312. <https://health2016.globalchange.gov/>. Accessed August 23, 2023.
6. Temperature Extremes. Centers for Disease Control and Prevention. Published 2019. https://www.cdc.gov/climateandhealth/effects/temperature_extremes.htm. Accessed August 23, 2023.
7. Ebi KL, Capon A, Berry P, et al. Hot weather and heat extremes: health risks. *The Lancet*. 2021;398(10301):698-708. doi:[https://doi.org/10.1016/s0140-6736\(21\)01208-3](https://doi.org/10.1016/s0140-6736(21)01208-3)
8. Khatana SAM, Eberly LA, Nathan AS, Groeneveld PW. Projected Change in the Burden of Excess Cardiovascular Deaths Associated With Extreme Heat by Midcentury (2036-2065) in the Contiguous United States. *Circulation*. 2023 Nov

14;148(20):1559-1569. doi: 10.1161/CIRCULATIONAHA.123.066017. Epub 2023 Oct 30. PMID: 37901952; PMCID: PMC10840949.

9. Hoffman JS, Shandas V, Pendleton N. The Effects of Historical Housing Policies on Resident Exposure to Intra-Urban Heat: A Study of 108 US Urban Areas. *Climate*. 2020;8(1):12. doi:<https://doi.org/10.3390/cli8010012>
10. Mitchell BC, Chakraborty J, Basu P. Social Inequities in Urban Heat and Greenspace: Analyzing Climate Justice in Delhi, India. *International Journal of Environmental Research and Public Health*. 2021;18(9):4800. doi:<https://doi.org/10.3390/ijerph18094800>
11. US EPA. Learn About Heat Islands. US EPA. Published August 28, 2023. Accessed September 17, 2023. <https://www.epa.gov/heatislands/learn-about-heat-islands>
12. Aram F, Higueras García E, Solgi E, Mansournia S. Urban green space cooling effect in cities. *Helijon*. 2019 Apr 8;5(4):e01339. doi: 10.1016/j.heliyon.2019.e01339. PMID: 31008380; PMCID: PMC6458494.
13. Choi HM, Lee W, Roye D, et al. Effect modification of greenness on the association between heat and mortality: A multi-city multi-country study. *eBioMedicine*. 2022;84:104251. doi:<https://doi.org/10.1016/j.ebiom.2022.104251>
14. Nardone A, Rudolph KE, Morello-Frosch R, Casey JA. Redlines and Greenspace: The Relationship between Historical Redlining and 2010 Greenspace across the United States. *Environmental Health Perspectives*. 2021;129(1):017006. doi:<https://doi.org/10.1289/ehp7495>
15. FEMA. How a Disaster Gets Declared. FEMA.gov. Published 2022. Accessed August 26, 2023. <https://www.fema.gov/disaster/how-declared23.FEMA>.
16. FEMA. Stafford Act. FEMA.gov. Published November 18, 2021. Accessed August 26, 2023. <https://www.fema.gov/disaster/stafford-act>.
17. Abbinet J, Schramm P, Widerynski S, et al. Heat Response Plans: Summary of Evidence and Strategies for Collaboration and Implementation Climate and Health Technical Report Series Climate and Health Program, Centers for Disease Control and Prevention. https://www.cdc.gov/climateandhealth/docs/HeatResponsePlans_508.pdf. Accessed August 24, 2023.
18. Benmarhnia T, Bailey Z, Kaiser D, Auger N, King N, Kaufman JS. A Difference-in-Differences Approach to Assess the Effect of a Heat Action Plan on Heat-Related Mortality, and Differences in Effectiveness According to Sex, Age, and Socioeconomic Status (Montreal, Quebec). *Environmental Health Perspectives*. 2016;124(11):1694-1699. doi:<https://doi.org/10.1289/ehp203>
19. Bouchama A, Dehbi M, Mohamed G, Matthies F, Shoukri M, Menne B. Prognostic Factors in Heat Wave-Related Deaths. *JAMA Internal Medicine*. 2007;167(20).
20. Quinn A, Tamerius JD, Perzanowski M, et al. Predicting indoor heat exposure risk during extreme heat events. *Science of The Total Environment*. 2014;490:686-693. doi:<https://doi.org/10.1016/j.scitotenv.2014.05.039>
21. 2021 National — Heating, Air Conditioning, and Appliances — All Occupied Units. American Housing Survey; 2021.
22. Kim K, Jung J, Schollaert C, Spector JT. A Comparative Assessment of Cooling Center Preparedness across Twenty-Five U.S. Cities. *International Journal of Environmental Research and Public Health*. 2021;18(9). doi:<https://doi.org/10.3390/ijerph18094801>
23. US Census Bureau. Household Pulse Survey Data Tables. Census.gov. Published 2020. <https://www.census.gov/programs-surveys/household-pulse-survey/data.html>.
24. LIHEAP Math is Simple: More Funding, More Families Get Help. NEADA.ORG. Published October 2, 2021. Accessed August 27, 2023. <https://neada.org/served-eligible2022/>
25. LIHEAP Fact Sheet. Administration for Children and Families. Accessed August 27, 2023. <https://www.acf.hhs.gov/ocs/fact-sheet/liheap-fact-sheet>
26. Skarha J, Spangler K, Dosa D, Rich J, Savitz D, Zanobetti A. Heat-related mortality in U.S. state and private prisons: A case-crossover analysis. *PLOS ONE*. 2023;18(3). doi:<https://doi.org/10.1371/journal.pone.0281389>
27. Kane TR. Facilities Operations Manual. U.S. Department of Justice Federal Bureau of Prisons. Published April 12, 2016. Accessed August 27, 2023. <https://www.bop.gov/policy/progstat/4200.11.pdf>
28. Asgarian R. Why people are freezing in America's prisons. Vox. Published December 13, 2019. <https://www.vox.com/identities/2019/12/13/21012730/cold-prison-incarcerated-winter>
29. Wu P, Felder D, Korbin D. *Fordham Urban Law Journal*. 2022;49(2). Accessed August 27, 2023. <https://ir.lawnet.fordham.edu/cgi/viewcontent.cgi?article=2866&context=ulj>

RELEVANT AMA Policy

Heat-Related Illness H-130.951

The AMA recognizes the significant public health threat imposed by heat-related emergencies, and provides the following policy: (1) Physicians should identify patients at risk for extreme heat-related illness such as the elderly, children, individuals with physical or mental disabilities, alcoholics, the chronically ill, and the socially isolated. Patients, family members, friends, and caretakers should be counseled about prevention strategies to avoid such illness. Physicians should provide patients at risk with information about cooling centers and encourage their use during heat emergencies. (2) The AMA encourages patients at risk for heat-related illness to consider wearing appropriate medical identification. [CSA Rep. 10, A-97; Reaffirmed: CSAPH Rep. 3, A-07; Reaffirmed: CSAPH Rep. 01, A-17]

H-470.953 Evaluating Green Space Initiatives

Our AMA supports appropriate stakeholders in conducting studies to evaluate different green space initiatives that could be implemented in communities to improve patients' health and eliminate health disparities. [Res. 905, I-15]

Advocating for Heat Exposure Protections for All Workers D-135.967

Our AMA: (1) will advocate for all workers to have access to preventive cool-down rest periods in shaded, ventilated, and/or cooled areas for prevention of injury from sun exposure and heat injury as well as appropriate access to emergency services when signs and symptoms of heat exposure injury; (2) will advocate for legislation that creates federal standards for protections against heat stress and sun exposure specific to the hazards of the workplace; (3) supports policy change at the federal level via legislation or administrative rule changes by the Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA) that would require that workers receive health educational materials about prevention and recognition of heat exhaustion and heat exposure injury that is in the worker's primary language; (4) will work with the United States Department of Labor, OSHA, and other appropriate federal stakeholders to develop and enforce evidence-based policies, guidelines, and protections against heat injury for workers independent of legal status; and (5) recognizes there are particular medical conditions and medications, including but not limited to psychotropics, which increase an individual's vulnerability to the negative impacts of heat and sun exposure and advocate for recognition of this, as well as additional protections as part of any guidelines, legislation or other policies. [Res. 502, I-21]

AMERICAN MEDICAL ASSOCIATION HOUSE OF DELEGATES

Resolution: 420
(A-24)

Introduced by: Pennsylvania, Mississippi

Subject: Equity in Dialysis Care

Referred to: Reference Committee D

1 Whereas, kidney disease disproportionately affects communities of color; and

2 Whereas, Black or African Americans are almost four times more likely and Hispanic or Latino
3 Americans are 1.3 times more likely to have kidney failure compared to White or Caucasian
4 Americans; and

5 Whereas, although they make up only 13.5% of the population, Black Americans make up more
6 than 35% of dialysis patients; and

7 Whereas, the major causes of kidney disease, including diabetes, hypertension, and
8 cardiovascular disease, are all more prevalent among Black patients; and

9 Whereas, although a kidney transplant is the optimal treatment for kidney failure, Black patients
10 face barriers to access at every step of the process and on average wait a year longer than
11 White patients to receive a kidney transplant; and

12 Whereas, Black patients are less likely to receive a transplant evaluation, have less access to
13 the waitlist, spend longer on the transplant waitlist, are less likely to survive on the waitlist, and
14 have lower rates of graft survival post-transplant; and

15 Whereas, despite being preferred by many patients, home dialysis is underutilized compared to
16 dialysis delivered in a facility, particularly among communities of color; and

17 Whereas, Black and Hispanic patients are less likely to initiate home dialysis and are more likely
18 to fail on the modality within the first 90 days, after which point disparities in home dialysis
19 utilization widen; and

20 Whereas, this may be because common barriers to home dialysis such as unstable living
21 situations, poor health literacy and lower socioeconomic status may be overrepresented among
22 Black and Hispanic dialysis patients; and

23 Whereas, the National Kidney Foundation calls kidney disease 'the under recognized public
24 health crisis'; therefore be it

25 RESOLVED, that our American Medical Association declare kidney failure as a significant public
26 health problem with disproportionate affects and harm to under-represented communities (New
27 HOD Policy); and be it further

1 RESOLVED, that our AMA vigorously pursue potential solutions and partnerships to identify
2 economic, cultural, clinical and technological solutions that increase equitable access to all
3 modalities of care including home dialysis. (Directive to Take Action)

4
Fiscal Note: Modest - between \$1,000 - \$5,000

Received: 4/24/2024

RELEVANT AMA POLICY

Assuring Patient Access to Kidney Transplantation D-370.983

1. Our AMA will: (a) work with professional and patient-centered organizations to advance patient and physician-directed coordinated care for End Stage Renal Disease (ESRD) patients; (b) actively oppose any legislative or regulatory efforts to remove patient choice and physician involvement in ESRD care decisions; and (c) actively oppose any legislative or regulatory effort that would create financial incentives that would curtail the access to kidney transplantation.
2. Our AMA House of Delegates will be advised in a timely fashion regarding any legislative or regulatory efforts to abrogate patient and physician-advised decision-making regarding modality of care for ESRD.
3. Our AMA supports federal legislative and regulatory policies that improve kidney transplantation access by using evidence-based outcome measures which do not impede sound clinical judgment of physicians and surgeons.

Citation: Res. 201, A-19; Appended: Res. 210, I-19;

Medicaid Dialysis Policy for Undocumented Patients H-290.957

Our AMA will work with the Centers for Medicare and Medicaid Services and state Medicaid programs to cover scheduled outpatient maintenance dialysis for undocumented patients with end stage kidney disease under Emergency Medicaid.

Citation: Res. 121, A-21;

Advancing Quality Coordinated Care for Patients with End Stage Renal Disease H-370.957

Our AMA will work with Members of Congress and their staffs to ensure that any legislation which promotes integrated and patient-centered care for End Stage Renal Disease (ESRD) patients does not inappropriately impinge on the patient-physician relationship and is in the best interest of ESRD patients.

Citation: BOT Action in response to referred for decision: Res. 219, A-18;

UNOS Kidney Paired Donation Program H-370.960

Our AMA: (1) encourages the continued expansion of the United Network for Organ Sharing's (UNOS) Kidney Paired Donation program which provides a national registry of living donors, carries out ongoing data collection on key issues of concern in transplantation from living donors, and through its operational guidelines provides consistent, national standards for the transplant community; and (2) encourages voluntary coordination among private donor registries and UNOS to enhance the availability of organs for transplantation.

Citation: BOT Action in response to referred for decision Res. 2, A-13; Reaffirmation: I-19;

Cost-Saving Public Coverage for Renal Transplant Patients H-370.963

1. Our AMA supports private and public mechanisms that would extend insurance coverage for evidence-based treatment of renal transplant care for the life of the transplanted organ.
2. Our AMA will continue to offer technical assistance to individual state and specialty societies when those societies lobby state or federal legislative or executive bodies to implement evidence-based cost-saving policies within public health insurance programs.

Citation: Res. 104, A-13; Reaffirmation: I-19;

AMERICAN MEDICAL ASSOCIATION HOUSE OF DELEGATES

Resolution: 421
(A-24)

Introduced by: American Society for Metabolic and Bariatric Surgery, Obesity Medicine Association, Society of American Gastrointestinal and Endoscopic Surgeons

Subject: Annual Conference on the State of Obesity and its Impact on Disease in America (SODA)

Referred to: Reference Committee D

1 Whereas, the American Medical Association (AMA) recognizes the critical importance of
2 addressing the impact of obesity on various chronic diseases, including hypertension,
3 cardiovascular disease, type 2 diabetes, and metabolic dysfunction-associated hepatitis; and
4

5 Whereas, obesity significantly increases the risk of developing these chronic conditions, leading
6 to substantial morbidity, mortality, and healthcare costs across the United States; and
7

8 Whereas, the AMA is committed to advancing evidence-based approaches to prevent and
9 manage obesity-related chronic diseases, improve patient outcomes, and enhance healthcare
10 delivery systems; and

11

12 Whereas, regular monitoring of epidemiological trends, development of effective disease
13 progression algorithms, and coordination of efforts to improve access to care are essential
14 components of addressing the multifaceted challenges posed by obesity-related chronic
15 diseases; therefore be it

16

17 RESOLVED, that our American Medical Association convene an annual meeting of its
18 Federation partners to comprehensively review the impact of obesity on hypertension,
19 cardiovascular disease, type 2 diabetes, metabolic dysfunction-associated hepatitis (MASH)
20 and other related comorbidities with a focus on monitoring epidemiology, developing algorithms
21 to combat disease progression, and coordinating efforts to improve access to care (Directive to
22 Take Action); and be it further

23

24 RESOLVED, that our AMA shall feature presentations, workshops, and panel discussions
25 covering the latest research findings, clinical guidelines, and best practices related to the
26 prevention, diagnosis, and management of obesity-related chronic diseases (Directive to Take
27 Action); and be it further

28

29 RESOLVED, that our AMA shall invite renowned experts, researchers, clinicians, policymakers,
30 and patient advocates to contribute their insights, experiences, and recommendations during
31 the annual meeting (Directive to Take Action); and be it further

32

33 RESOLVED, that our AMA shall collaborate with relevant stakeholders, including government
34 agencies, healthcare systems, insurers, community organizations, and industry partners, to
35 develop and implement strategies for combating obesity-related chronic diseases (Directive to
36 Take Action); and be it further

1 RESOLVED, that our AMA assist in the discussion of epidemiological trends, development of
2 evidence-based algorithms for disease management, and coordination of efforts to improve
3 access to care for patients affected by obesity-related chronic diseases (Directive to Take
4 Action); and be it further
5
6 RESOLVED, that our AMA shall publish a comprehensive report summarizing the discussions,
7 findings, and recommendations from each annual meeting and disseminate it to member
8 organizations, policymakers, healthcare providers, and the public (Directive to Take Action); and
9 be it further
10
11 RESOLVED, that the AMA shall convene the first annual meeting in 2025 and subsequent
12 meetings annually thereafter. (Directive to Take Action)

Fiscal Note: \$252,347 Annually: Convene an annual meeting of Federation partners on obesity

Received: 4/30/2024

REFERENCES

1. Younossi ZM, Golabi P, Price JK, Owragi S, Gundu-Rao N, Satchi R, Paik J. The Global Epidemiology of Nonalcoholic Fatty Liver Disease and Nonalcoholic Steatohepatitis Among Patients With Type 2 Diabetes. *Clin Gastroenterol Hepatol.* 2024 Mar 21;S1542-3565(24)00287-8. doi: 10.1016/j.cgh.2024.03.006. Epub ahead of print. PMID: 38521116.
2. Powell-Wiley TM, Poirier P, Burke LE, Després JP, Gordon-Larsen P, Lavie CJ, Lear SA, Ndumele CE, Neeland IJ, Sanders P, St-Onge MP; American Heart Association Council on Lifestyle and Cardiometabolic Health; Council on Cardiovascular and Stroke Nursing; Council on Clinical Cardiology; Council on Epidemiology and Prevention; and Stroke Council. Obesity and Cardiovascular Disease: A Scientific Statement From the American Heart Association. *Circulation.* 2021 May 25;143(21):e984-e1010. doi: 10.1161/CIR.0000000000000973. Epub 2021 Apr 22. PMID: 33882682; PMCID: PMC8493650.
3. Yanovski SZ, Yanovski JA. Approach to Obesity Treatment in Primary Care: A Review. *JAMA Intern Med.* Published online March 11, 2024. doi:10.1001/jamainternmed.2023.8526
4. Almuwaqqat Z, Hui Q, Liu C, et al. Long-Term Body Mass Index Variability and Adverse Cardiovascular Outcomes. *JAMA Netw Open.* 2024;7(3):e243062. doi:10.1001/jamanetworkopen.2024.3062

RELEVANT AMA POLICY

Recognition of Obesity as a Disease H-440.842

Our American Medical Association recognizes obesity as a disease state with multiple pathophysiological aspects requiring a range of interventions to advance obesity treatment and prevention.
Res. 420, A-13 Reaffirmed: CSAPH Rep. 08, A-23

AMERICAN MEDICAL ASSOCIATION HOUSE OF DELEGATES

Resolution: 422
(A-24)

Introduced by: Ohio

Subject: Immunization Registry

Referred to: Reference Committee D

1 Whereas, the critical role of vaccines in our public health infrastructure is well-established; and

2 Whereas, every state maintains an immunization registry; and

3 Whereas, pediatric vaccines are routinely reported electronically to the appropriate state
4 registry; and

5 Whereas, immunization registry data is crucial for determining the effectiveness of a given
6 vaccine; and

7 Whereas, an increasing number of adult vaccines are administered by pharmacies; and

8 Whereas, a significant number of adult vaccines provided by pharmacies are not recorded in the
9 patient's primary medical records; and

10 Whereas, reporting vaccinations to government entities may require additional resources or
11 time; therefore be it

12 RESOLVED, that our American Medical Association develop model legislation requiring all
13 vaccine providers to participate in their statewide immunization information system (Directive to
14 Take Action); and be it further

15 RESOLVED, that our AMA support mandating all vaccine providers to report all immunizations
16 to their respective state immunization registry, for both adults and children (New HOD Policy);
17 and be it further

18 RESOLVED, that our AMA support reimbursement for reporting immunizations to state
19 registries by both public and private payers. (New HOD Policy)

20 Fiscal Note: Modest - between \$1,000 - \$5,000

21 Received: 4/26/2024

REFERENCES

1. Stolpe, S., & Choudhry, N. K. (2019). Effect of automated immunization registry-based telephonic interventions on adult vaccination rates in community pharmacies: a randomized controlled trial. *Journal of Managed Care & Specialty Pharmacy*, 25(9), 989-994.
2. Woods, L. O., Bridges, C. B., Graitcer, S. B., & Lamont, B. (2016). US Immunization program adult immunization activities and resources. *Human Vaccines & Immunotherapeutics*, 12(4), 1045-1050.
3. Placzek, H., & Madoff, L. C. (2011). The use of immunization registry-based data in vaccine effectiveness studies. *Vaccine*, 29(3), 399-411.

RELEVANT AMA POLICY

H-440.899 Immunization Registries

Our AMA encourages: (1) Physicians to participate in the development of immunization registries in their communities and use them in their practices for patients of all ages; (2) electronic health record (EHR) vendors to add features to automate the exchange of vaccination information in the patient EHR to state immunization registries to improve and help ensure completeness and accuracy of vaccination records. EHR vendors and registry administrators need to work with physicians and other health professionals to facilitate the exchange of needed vaccination information by establishing seamless, bidirectional communication capabilities for physicians, other vaccine providers, and immunization registries; and (3) all states to move rapidly to provide comprehensive lifespan immunization registries that are interfaced with other state registries. [Res. 415, A-99; Reaffirmed: 415, A-01; Reaffirmation A-09; Modified: CSAPH Rep. 4, I-14]

AMERICAN MEDICAL ASSOCIATION HOUSE OF DELEGATES

Resolution: 423
(A-24)

Introduced by: Senior Physicians Section

Subject: HPV Vaccination to Protect Healthcare Workers over Age 45

Referred to: Reference Committee D

1 Whereas, there has been an increase with human papilloma virus (HPV) associated with head
2 and neck cancers¹; and

4 Whereas, health care workers (HCW) may be exposed to these oncogenic HPV in the course of
5 performance of their clinical tasks such as cauterization of cervical, vaginal, vulvar, penile
6 and/or anal cancers²; and

8 Whereas, many HCWs are over age 45 and thus not deemed eligible for HPV vaccine
9 insurance coverage or reimbursement according to Merck and Co., the current manufacturer, or
10 Center for Disease Control and Prevention (CDC) guidelines^{3,4}; and

12 Whereas, the cost of GARDASIL 9 without insurance coverage will cost a patient approximately
13 \$335 per dose with three doses required for maximum immunity attainment; and

15 Whereas, N-95 or equivalent masks are essential for significant protection during procedures;
16 therefore be it

18 RESOLVED, that our American Medical Association support all health care workers (HCWs)
19 who might be exposed to HPV in the course of their clinical duties and strongly encourage them
20 to wear masks, preferably N-95 (New HOD Policy); and be it further

22 RESOLVED, that our AMA will work with appropriate stakeholders to ensure that the HPV
23 vaccine should be offered to all HCWs with potential exposure to HPV oncogenic material at no
24 or minimal cost to the HCW individual (Directive to Take Action); and be it further

26 RESOLVED, that our AMA work with relevant stakeholders, including the CDC, to recommend
27 HPV vaccine to HCWs to prevent health care related transmission. (Directive to Take Action)

28 Fiscal Note: Modest - between \$1,000 - \$5,000

Received: 5/2/2024

REFERENCES

1. Forte, T., Niu, J., Lockwood, G. A., & Bryant, H. E. (2012). Incidence trends in head and neck cancers and human papillomavirus (HPV)-associated oropharyngeal cancer in Canada, 1992–2009. *Cancer Causes & Control*, 23, 1343-1348.
2. Harrison R., Huh W. Occupational Exposure to Human Papillomavirus and Vaccination for Health Care Workers. *Obstet Gynecol* 2020; 136:663.
3. American Society for Colposcopy and Cervical Pathology. ASCCP Recommends HPV Vaccination for Providers. <https://www.asccp.org/hpv-vaccination> (Accessed on January 10, 2024).
4. Gupta, A. K., MacLeod, M. A., & Abramovits, W. (2016). GARDASIL 9 (Human Papillomavirus 9-Valent Vaccine, Recombinant). *Skinmed*, 14(1), 33-37.

RELEVANT AMA POLICY

H-440.810 Availability of Personal Protective Equipment (PPE)

1. Our AMA affirms that the medical staff of each health care institution should be integrally involved in disaster planning, strategy and tactical management of ongoing crises.
2. Our AMA supports evidence-based standards and national guidelines for PPE use, reuse, and appropriate cleaning/decontamination during surge conditions.
3. Our AMA will advocate that it is the responsibility of health care facilities to provide sufficient personal protective equipment (PPE) for all employees and staff, as well as trainees and contractors working in such facilities, in the event of a pandemic, natural disaster, or other surge in patient volume or PPE need.
4. Our AMA supports physicians and health care professionals and other workers in health care facilities in being permitted to use their professional judgement and augment institution-provided PPE with additional, appropriately decontaminated, personally-provided personal protective equipment (PPE) without penalty.
5. Our AMA supports the rights of physicians and trainees to participate in public commentary addressing the adequacy of clinical resources and/or health and environmental safety conditions necessary to provide appropriate and safe care of patients and physicians during a pandemic or natural disaster.
6. Our AMA will work with the HHS Office of the Assistant Secretary for Preparedness and Response to gain an understanding of the PPE supply chain and ensure the adequacy of the Strategic National Stockpile for public health emergencies.
7. Our AMA encourages the diversification of personal protective equipment design to better fit all body types, cultural expressions and practices among healthcare personnel.

[Res. 412, I-20; Appended: Res. 414, A-21; Modified; Res. 410, I-21]

D-440.955 Insurance Coverage for HPV Vaccine

Our AMA:

- (1) supports the use and administration of Human Papillomavirus vaccine as recommended by the Advisory Committee on Immunization Practices;
- (2) encourages insurance carriers and other payers to appropriately cover and adequately reimburse the HPV vaccine as a standard policy benefit for medically eligible patients; and
- (3) will advocate for the development of vaccine assistance programs to meet HPV vaccination needs of uninsured and underinsured populations.

[Res. 818 I-06; Reaffirmed: CMS Report 01, A-16]

H-440.872 HPV Associated Cancer Prevention

1. Our American Medical Association:

- a. urges physicians and other health care professionals to educate themselves and their patients about HPV and associated diseases, HPV vaccination, as well as routine HPV related cancer screening; and
- b. encourages the development and funding of programs targeted at HPV vaccine introduction and HPV related cancer screening in countries without organized HPV related cancer screening programs.

2. Our AMA will intensify efforts to improve awareness and understanding about HPV and associated diseases in all individuals, regardless of sex, such as, but not limited to, cervical cancer, head and neck cancer, anal cancer, and genital cancer, the availability and efficacy of HPV vaccinations, and the need for routine HPV related cancer screening in the general public.
3. Our AMA supports legislation and funding for research aimed towards discovering screening methodology and early detection methods for other non-cervical HPV associated cancers.

4. Our AMA:

- a. encourages the integration of HPV vaccination and routine cervical cancer screening into all appropriate health care settings and visits,
- b. supports the availability of the HPV vaccine and routine cervical cancer screening to appropriate patient groups that benefit most from preventive measures, including but not limited to low-income and pre-sexually active populations,
- c. recommends HPV vaccination for all groups for whom the federal Advisory Committee on Immunization Practices recommends HPV vaccination.

5. Our AMA encourages appropriate parties to investigate means to increase HPV vaccination rates by facilitating administration of HPV vaccinations in community-based settings including school settings.
6. Our AMA will study requiring HPV vaccination for school attendance.
7. Our AMA encourages collaboration with interested parties to make available human papillomavirus

vaccination to people who are incarcerated for the prevention of HPV-associated cancers.
[Res. 503, A-07; Appended: Res. 6, A-12; Reaffirmed: CSAPH Rep. 1, A-22; Reaffirmation:
A-22; Modified: Res. 916, I-22; BOT Action Sept 2023]

H-460.913 - Screening for HPV-Related Anal Cancer

Our AMA supports: (1) continued research on the diagnosis and treatment of anal cancer and its precursor lesions, including the evaluation of the anal pap smear as a screening tool for anal cancer; (2) advocacy efforts to implement screening for anal cancer for high-risk populations; and (3) national medical specialty organizations and other stakeholders in developing guidelines for interpretation, follow up, and management of anal cancer screening results.

[Res. 512, A-04; Reaffirmed: CSAPH Rep. 1, A-14; Appended: Res. 421, A-22]

AMERICAN MEDICAL ASSOCIATION HOUSE OF DELEGATES

Resolution: 424
(A-24)

Introduced by: Senior Physicians Section

Subject: LGBTQ+ Senior Health

Referred to: Reference Committee D

1 Whereas, an estimated 2.7 million older Americans who identify as part of the LGBTQ+
2 community face unique and challenging health issues due to a combination of factors including
3 discrimination, social stigma, and lack of culturally competent healthcare¹; and

5 Whereas, LBGTQ+ seniors are more likely than other seniors to report poor general health,
6 mental health issues, social isolation and higher rates of multiple chronic co-morbidities²; and

8 Whereas, subsets of this community, in particular transgender seniors, face even higher rates
9 when compared to their LGBTQ+ cohorts³; and

11 Whereas, addressing the unique health needs of LGBTQ+ seniors require a comprehensive
12 approach that recognizes and respects their diverse identities and experiences; therefore be it

14 RESOLVED, that our American Medical Association create and disseminate educational
15 initiatives to increase awareness and understanding of senior LGBTQ+ health aging issues
16 among the general public, healthcare professionals, and policy makers (Directive to Take
17 Action); and be it further

19 RESOLVED, that our AMA develop and promote cultural competency training for clinicians in
20 caring for senior LGBTQ+ individuals (Directive to Take Action); and be it further

22 RESOLVED, that our AMA develop and promote policies and practices for implementation
23 within all healthcare settings that are inclusive and affirming for LGBTQ+ seniors (Directive to
24 Take Action); and be it further

26 RESOLVED, that our AMA advocate for increased funding and resources for research into
27 health issues of LGBTQ+ seniors. (Directive to Take Action)

28 **Fiscal Note:** \$122,712: Contract with third parties to develop educational content and training
for physicians

Received: 5/2/2024

1. Movement Advancement Project and SAGE. May 2017. "Understanding Issues Facing LGBT Older Adults." <https://www.lgbtmap.org/policy-and-issue-analysis/understanding-issues-facing-lgbt-older-adults>. Accessed 19 February 2024.
2. Fredriksen Goldsen, K., Kim, H.-J., Jung, H. H., Davis, A. & Emlet, C.A. (2021). Oregon LGBTQ+ Older Adult Survey Report. Seattle, WA: Goldsen Institute.
3. Adan, M., Scribani, M., Tallman, N., Wolf-Gould, C., Campo-Engelstein, L., Gadomski, A. Worry and Wisdom: A Qualitative Study of Transgender Elders' Perspectives on Aging. Transgend Health. 2021 Dec 2;6(6):332-342. doi: 10.1089/trgh.2020.0098. PMID: 34993305; PMCID: PMC8664103.

REFERENCES

RELEVANT AMA POLICY

H-160.991 Health Care Needs of Lesbian, Gay, Bisexual, Transgender and Queer Populations

Our AMA: (a) believes that the physician's nonjudgmental recognition of patients' sexual orientations, sexual behaviors, and gender identities enhances the ability to render optimal patient care in health as well as in illness. In the case of lesbian, gay, bisexual, transgender, queer/questioning, and other (LGBTQ) patients, this recognition is especially important to address the specific health care needs of people who are or may be LGBTQ; (b) is committed to taking a leadership role in: (i) educating physicians on the current state of research in and knowledge of LGBTQ Health and the need to elicit relevant gender and sexuality information from our patients; these efforts should start in medical school, but must also be a part of continuing medical education; (ii) educating physicians to recognize the physical and psychological needs of LGBTQ patients; (iii) encouraging the development of educational programs in LGBTQ Health; (iv) encouraging physicians to seek out local or national experts in the health care needs of LGBTQ people so that all physicians will achieve a better understanding of the medical needs of these populations; and (v) working with LGBTQ communities to offer physicians the opportunity to better understand the medical needs of LGBTQ patients; and (c) opposes, the use of "reparative" or "conversion" therapy for sexual orientation or gender identity.

2. Our AMA will collaborate with our partner organizations to educate physicians regarding: (i) the need for sexual and gender minority individuals to undergo regular cancer and sexually transmitted infection screenings based on anatomy due to their comparable or elevated risk for these conditions; and (ii) the need for comprehensive screening for sexually transmitted diseases in men who have sex with men; (iii) appropriate safe sex techniques to avoid the risk for sexually transmitted diseases; and (iv) that individuals who identify as a sexual and/or gender minority (lesbian, gay, bisexual, transgender, queer/questioning individuals) experience intimate partner violence, and how sexual and gender minorities present with intimate partner violence differs from their cisgender, heterosexual peers and may have unique complicating factors.

3. Our AMA will continue to work alongside our partner organizations, including GLMA, to increase physician competency on LGBTQ health issues.

4. Our AMA will continue to explore opportunities to collaborate with other organizations, focusing on issues of mutual concern in order to provide the most comprehensive and up-to-date education and information to enable the provision of high quality and culturally competent care to LGBTQ people. [CSA Rep. C, I-81; Reaffirmed: CLRPD Rep. F, I-91; CSA Rep. 8 - I-94; Appended: Res. 506, A-00; Modified and Reaffirmed: Res. 501, A-07; Modified: CSAPH Rep. 9, A-08; Reaffirmation A-12; Modified: Res. 08, A-16; Modified Res. 903, I-17; Modified: Res. 904, I-17; Res. 16, A-18; Reaffirmed: CSAPH Rep. 01 I-18]

H-295.878 Eliminating Health Disparities - Promoting Awareness and Education of Sexual Orientation and Gender Identity Health Issues in Medical Education

Our AMA: (1) supports the right of medical students and residents to form groups and meet on-site to further their medical education or enhance patient care without regard to their gender, gender identity, sexual orientation, race, religion, disability, ethnic origin, national origin or age; (2) supports students and residents who wish to conduct on-site educational seminars and workshops on health issues related to sexual orientation and gender identity; and (3) encourages medical education accreditation bodies to both continue to encourage and periodically reassess education on health issues related to sexual orientation and gender identity in the basic science, clinical care, and cultural competency curricula in undergraduate and graduate medical education.

[Res. 323, A-05; Modified in lieu of Res. 906, I-10; Reaffirmation A-11; Reaffirmation A-12; Reaffirmation A-16; Modified: Res. 16, A-18; Modified: Res. 302, I-19]

D-315.974 Promotion of LGBTQ-Friendly and Gender-Neutral Intake Forms

Our AMA will develop and implement a plan with input from the Advisory Committee on LGBTQ Issues and appropriate medical and community based organizations to distribute and promote the adoption of the recommendations pertaining to medical documentation and related forms in AMA policy H-315.967, "Promoting Inclusive Gender, Sex, and Sexual Orientation Options on Medical Documentation," to our membership.

[Res. 014, A-18]

G-635.125 AMA Membership Demographics

1. Stratified demographics of our AMA membership will be reported annually and include information regarding age, gender, race/ethnicity, education, life stage, present employment, and self-designated specialty.
2. Our AMA will immediately release to each state medical and specialty society, on request, the names, category and demographics of all AMA members of that state and specialty.
3. Our AMA will develop and implement a plan with input from the Advisory Committee on LGBTQ Issues to expand demographics collected about our members to include both sexual orientation and gender identity information, which may be given voluntarily by members and will be handled in a confidential manner.

[BOT Rep. 26, A-10; Reaffirmed: CCB/CLRPD Rep. 3, A-12; Appended: Res. 603, A-17]

AMERICAN MEDICAL ASSOCIATION HOUSE OF DELEGATES

Resolution: 425
(A-24)

Introduced by: Women Physicians Section

Subject: Perinatal Mental Health Disorders among Medical Students and Physicians

Referred to: Reference Committee D

1 Whereas, perinatal mental health disorders contribute to 23 percent of maternal deaths; and

2 Whereas, one in eight women experience postpartum depression, which is a common perinatal
3 mental health disorder; and

4 Whereas, the DSM-V notes postpartum depression to be as a major depressive episode with
5 onset of symptoms within 4 weeks of delivery; and

6 Whereas, clinical research shows postpartum depression may occur up to 12 months after
7 delivery; and

8 Whereas, an estimated 80% of female physicians become mothers; and

9 Whereas, 6.5% to 20% of women in the general population develop postpartum depression; and

10 Whereas, resident physicians have reported a nearly four times greater rate of postpartum
11 depression than the general population; and

12 Whereas, the rate of matriculation of female students into medical school in 2022 was 55.6%
13 and has been increasing every year; and

14 Whereas, many physicians report lack of support during both pregnancy and the postpartum
15 period by both colleagues and their workplace; and

16 Whereas, symptoms of postpartum depression are noted to be worse in jobs where women
17 perceive a decreased sense of control over both work-life and family-life or jobs with less
18 flexibility; and

19 Whereas, female physicians have reported feeling discriminated at the workplace based on their
20 status as mothers; and

21 Whereas, untreated postpartum depression severely affects a woman's ability to return to
22 normal function and results in poorer outcomes for both the mother and infant; and

23 Whereas, 63% of physicians report symptoms or signs of burnout at least once per week in
24 2021; and

25 Whereas, suicide is a major cause of mortality for physicians relative to the general public; and

26 Whereas, untreated postpartum depression is a risk factor for suicide; and

1 Whereas, physicians are less likely to seek treatment for mental health conditions for fear of
2 repercussions; and
3
4 Whereas, postpartum depression often goes untreated due to concern from the mother for
5 stigma; and
6
7 Whereas, factors that help patients with postpartum depression include maternal-infant bonding,
8 familial and societal support, and maternal rest; therefore be it
9
10 RESOLVED, that our American Medical Association work with relevant stakeholders to identify
11 ways to increase screening for perinatal mental health conditions and reduce stigma
12 surrounding the diagnosis and treatment of perinatal mental health conditions (Directive to Take
13 Action); and be it further
14
15 RESOLVED, that our AMA advocate for reducing structural and systemic barriers to the
16 diagnosis and treatment of perinatal mental health conditions in physicians and medical
17 students. (Directive to Take Action)
18

Fiscal Note: Modest - between \$1,000 - \$5,000

Received: 5/3/2024

REFERENCES

1. Four in 5 pregnancy-related deaths in the U.S. are preventable. Available at <https://www.cdc.gov/media/releases/2022/p0919-pregnancy-related-deaths.html>.
2. Depression Among Women. Available at <https://www.cdc.gov/reproductivehealth/depression/index.htm>.
3. Bye E, Leval R, Sayles H, Doyle M, Mathes M, Cudzilo-Kelsey L. Parental postpartum depression among medical residents. *Archives of Women's Mental Health*. 2022 Dec;25(6):1129-35.
4. Chesak SS, Yngve KC, Taylor JM, Voth ER, Bhagra A. Challenges and solutions for physician mothers: a critical review of the literature. In *Mayo Clinic Proceedings* 2021 Jun 1 (Vol. 96, No. 6, pp. 1578-1591). Elsevier.
5. Dyrbye LN, West CP, Sinsky CA, Goeders LE, Satele DV, Shanafelt TD. Medical Licensure Questions and Physician Reluctance to Seek Care for Mental Health Conditions. *Mayo Clin Proc*. 2017;92(10):1486-1493. doi:10.1016/j.mayocp.2017.06.020
6. Freeman G, Bharwani A, Brown A, Ruzycki SM. Challenges to navigating pregnancy and parenthood for physician parents: a framework analysis of qualitative data. *Journal of General Internal Medicine*. 2021 Dec;36(12):3697-703.
7. Gila-Díaz A, Carrillo GH, López de Pablo ÁL, Arribas SM, Ramiro-Cortijo D. Association between maternal postpartum depression, stress, optimism, and breastfeeding pattern in the first six months. *International journal of environmental research and public health*. 2020 Oct;17(19):7153.
8. Goldman ML, Shah RN, Bernstein CA. Depression and suicide among physician trainees: recommendations for a national response. *JAMA psychiatry*. 2015 May 1;72(5):411-2.
9. Halley MC, Rustagi AS, Torres JS, Linos E, Plaut V, Mangurian C, Choo E, Linos E. Physician mothers' experience of workplace discrimination: a qualitative analysis. *bmj*. 2018 Dec 12;363.
10. Karl M, Schaber R, Kress V, Kopp M, Martini J, Weidner K, Garthus-Niegel S. Precarious working conditions and psychosocial work stress act as a risk factor for symptoms of postpartum depression during maternity leave: results from a longitudinal cohort study. *BMC public health*. 2020 Dec;20(1):1-1.
11. Mughal S, Azhar Y, Siddiqui W. Postpartum Depression. [Updated 2022 Oct 7]. In: StatPearls [Internet]. Treasure Island (FL): StatPearls Publishing; 2023 Jan-. Available from: <https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/books/NBK519070/>.
12. Paris R, Bolton RE, Weinberg MK. Postpartum depression, suicidality, and mother-infant interactions. *Archives of Women's Mental Health*. 2009 Oct;12:309-21.
13. Shanafelt TD, Balch CM, Dyrbye L, Bechamps G, Russell T, Satele D, Rummans T, Swartz K, Novotny PJ, Sloan J, Oreskovich MR. Special report: suicidal ideation among American surgeons. *Archives of surgery*. 2011 Jan 1;146(1):54-62.
14. Shanafelt TD, West CP, Dyrbye LN, Trockel M, Tutty M, Wang H, Carlasare LE, Sinsky C. Changes in burnout and satisfaction with work-life integration in physicians during the first 2 years of the COVID-19 pandemic. In *Mayo Clinic Proceedings* 2022 Dec 1 (Vol. 97, No. 12, pp. 2248-2258). Elsevier.
15. Stewart DE, Vigod SN. Postpartum depression: pathophysiology, treatment, and emerging therapeutics. *Annual review of medicine*. 2019 Jan 27;70:183-96
16. Slomian J, Honvo G, Emonts P, Reginster JY, Bruyère O. Consequences of maternal postpartum depression: A systematic review of maternal and infant outcomes. *Women's Health*. 2019 Apr;15:1745506519844044
17. Table A-7.2: Applicants, first-time applicants, acceptees, and ... - AAMC. AAMC. October 18, 2018. Accessed August 20, 2023. <https://www.aamc.org/media/9576/download>.
18. West CP, Dyrbye LN, Shanafelt TD. Physician burnout: contributors, consequences and solutions. *Journal of internal medicine*. 2018 Jun;283(6):516-29.

RELEVANT AMA POLICY

Improving Mental Health Services for Pregnant and Postpartum Mothers H-420.953

Our AMA will: (1) support improvements in current mental health services during pregnancy and postpartum periods; (2) support advocacy for inclusive insurance coverage of and sufficient payment for mental health services during gestation, and extension of postpartum mental health services coverage to one year postpartum; (3) support appropriate organizations working to improve awareness and education among patients, families, and providers of the risks of mental illness during gestation and postpartum; (4) continue to advocate for funding programs that address perinatal and postpartum depression, anxiety and psychosis, and substance use disorder through research, public awareness, and support programs; and (5) advocate for evidence-based postpartum depression screening and prevention services to be recognized as the standard of care for all federally-funded health care programs for persons who are pregnant or in a postpartum state. [Res. 102, A-12; Modified: Res. 503, A-17; Modified: Res. 227, A-23]

Study of Medical Student, Resident, and Physician Suicide D-345.983

Our AMA will: (1) explore the viability and cost-effectiveness of regularly collecting National Death Index (NDI) data and confidentially maintaining manner of death information for physicians, residents, and medical students listed as deceased in the AMA Physician Masterfile for long-term studies; (2) monitor progress by the Association of American Medical Colleges, the American Association of Colleges of Osteopathic Medicine, and the Accreditation Council for Graduate Medical Education (ACGME) to collect data on medical student and resident/fellow suicides to identify patterns that could predict such events; (3) support the education of faculty members, residents and medical students in the recognition of the signs and symptoms of burnout and depression and supports access to free, confidential, and immediately available stigma-free mental health and substance use disorder services; (4) collaborate with other stakeholders to study the incidence of and risk factors for depression, substance misuse and substance use disorders, and attempted and completed suicide among physicians, residents, and medical students; and (5) work with appropriate stakeholders to explore the viability of developing a standardized reporting mechanism for the collection of current wellness initiatives that institutions have in place to inform and promote meaningful mental health and wellness interventions in these populations. [CME Rep. 06, A-19; Modified: Res. 326, A-22]

Factors Causing Burnout H-405.948

Our AMA recognizes that medical students, resident physicians, and fellows face unique challenges that contribute to burnout during medical school and residency training, such as debt burden, inequitable compensation, discrimination, limited organizational or institutional support, stress, depression, suicide, childcare needs, mistreatment, long work and study hours, among others, and that such factors be included as metrics when measuring physician well-being, particularly for this population of physicians. [Res. 208, I-22]

AMERICAN MEDICAL ASSOCIATION HOUSE OF DELEGATES

Resolution: 426
(A-24)

Introduced by: New Jersey

Subject: Maternal Morbidity and Mortality: The Urgent Need to Help Raise Professional and Public Awareness and Optimize Maternal Health – A Call to Action

Referred to: Reference Committee D

- 1 Whereas, maternal mortality rate is considered an indirect indicator of the strength of an entire
- 2 healthcare system; and
- 3
- 4 Whereas, despite the numerous efforts by various maternal health organizations, Maternal
- 5 Morbidity and Mortality rates are continuing to increase; and
- 6
- 7 Whereas, over the course of the past 30 years, there has been a 261 % increase in rates of
- 8 diabetes, 149 % increase in rates of hypertensive disorders of pregnancy (gestational
- 9 hypertension, preeclampsia, eclampsia, HELLP syndrome), 182 % increase in rates of chronic
- 10 hypertension; and
- 11
- 12 Whereas, obesity is a well-recognized key contributor to these increases; and
- 13
- 14 Whereas, there is also increasing and compelling evidence that maternal obesity may affect
- 15 long-term outcomes of offspring and further highlights the major public health concern maternal
- 16 obesity poses and the need for increased efforts to optimize maternal weight and health before
- 17 achieving pregnancy; and
- 18
- 19 Whereas, despite published recommendations by the National Academies of Sciences,
- 20 Engineering, and Medicine for gestational weight gain, conversation about weight during
- 21 pregnancy has remained limited during prenatal care and 50 – 60% of women gain more than
- 22 recommended; and
- 23
- 24 Whereas, interpregnancy periods are interrelated as the postpartum period may constitute the
- 25 pregnancy period of a women's next pregnancy; and
- 26
- 27 Whereas, excess gestational weight gain, especially over multiple pregnancies, is also likely to
- 28 be retained 20 years later resulting in higher risk of chronic disease and negatively impact a
- 29 women's health in the long term; and
- 30
- 31 Whereas, social drivers of health, structural racism and various stressors have placed Black
- 32 women at higher risks for obesity and its impact; and
- 33
- 34 Whereas, obesity is preventable if the resources to treat or prevent obesity are made available
- 35 to those who need them the most; and
- 36
- 37 Whereas, personal responsibility is a part of dialogue, recognizing our societal responsibility to
- 38 help prevent and treat obesity by reducing the various barriers to health such as access and

1 affordability to healthy food, safe spaces that favor an active lifestyle, and access to trained
2 clinicians who can provide a full range of equitable obesity care especially to those who need it
3 the most can no longer wait; therefore be it

4
5 RESOLVED, that our American Medical Association policy no. D-245.994 be amended to
6 include the importance of all women achieving their healthiest weight before pregnancy,
7 maintaining healthy gestational weight gain, and optimizing weight loss postpartum (Modify
8 Current HOD Policy); and be it further

9
10 RESOLVED, that our AMA:
11 a) Advocate for access to effective obesity treatment (either medical or surgical) for patients.
12 b) Advocate for supporting physicians' ability to provide obstetrical and obesity care.
13 c) Advocate for additional funding for research on medical technology that influences human
14 behavior to promote healthy living.
15 d) Reaffirm policy no. H-440.902 and report back at A-25 on research on the
16 medical, psychological, and socioeconomic issues associated with
17 obesity, including reimbursement for evaluation and management of patients with obesity,
18 emphasizing pre-conception, gestational and postpartum obesity.
19 e) Provide medical recommendations on ways to eliminate barriers identified in prior obesity
20 research by our AMA.
21 f) Recommend that approaches to obesity prevention and treatment be included as an
22 element of medical education.
23 (Directive to Take Action)

Fiscal Note: Modest - between \$1,000 - \$5,000

Received: 5/3/2024

AMERICAN MEDICAL ASSOCIATION HOUSE OF DELEGATES

Resolution: 427
(A-24)

Introduced by: New England

Subject: Condemning the Universal Shackling of Every Incarcerated Patient in Hospitals

Referred to: Reference Committee D

1 Whereas, as of February 1, 2022, there are 6,033 total male individuals, of whom 5,440 are
2 criminally sentenced, 24 are pre-trial detainees, and 569 face civil commitments, and 199 total
3 female individuals, of whom 155 are criminally sentenced, 40 are pre-trial detainees, and 4 face
4 civil commitments, who are in the jurisdiction of the Massachusetts Department of Corrections;¹
5 and

6 Whereas, in 2021, the average male justice-involved individual was 44 years old, and the
7 average female justice-involved individual was 42 years old in Massachusetts, with 951
8 individuals 60 years of age and over as of January 1, 2021,² and average age of individuals who
9 are incarcerated rising concurrently with their health needs;³ and

10 Whereas, in 2016, about 43% of federal justice-involved individuals reported ever having a
11 chronic condition, 33% reported currently having a chronic condition, and 31% had medical
12 visits outside of carceral facilities;⁴ and

13 Whereas, people of color are overrepresented in prisons and jails in Massachusetts, with
14 Whites accounting for 76% of the state population but 49% of prison or jail population, Blacks
15 accounting for 7% of the state population but 26% of prison or jail population, and Latinos
16 accounting for 10% of the state population but 24% of prison or jail population;⁵ and

17 Whereas, US carceral facilities provide health care for justice-involved individuals in both on-site
18 and off-site facilities depending on the type of service, with emergency, obstetrics, gynecology,
19 and cardiology procedural services more commonly provided at non-carceral hospital facilities;⁶
20 and

21 Whereas, universal shackling in a hospital refers to the placement of metal restraints around the
22 legs, wrists, or waist of justice-involved patients, regardless of age, illness, mobility, or criminal
23 record disposition,⁷ with the recent exception of perinatal patients in Massachusetts; and

24 Whereas, Massachusetts enacted legislation in 2014 to prevent perinatal shackling, or the use
25 of shackles for patients who are incarcerated and pregnant, in labor, or in postpartum recovery,
26 by correction officers while the attending physician or nurse treating the perinatal patient may
27 request immediate removal of restraints;⁸ and

28 Whereas, our American Medical Association has model state legislation to prohibit the practice
29 of shackling pregnant prisoners;⁹ and

30 Whereas, US Senators Elizabeth Warren and Corey Booker introduced the Dignity for
31 Incarcerated Women Act in 2017,¹⁰ and the First Step Act of 2018 placed a federal prohibition

1 on the use of restraints on individuals who are pregnant and in the custody of the federal
2 Bureau of Prisons or the US Marshals Service;^{11,12} and Whereas, Thirty-two states have
3 implemented some form of restriction on perinatal shackling, with 13 states banning shackling
4 throughout pregnancy, labor, postpartum, and during transport between carceral and health
5 care facilities;¹³ and

6
7 Whereas, physicians and nurses in hospitals routinely assess the necessity of physical or
8 pharmacological restraints on non-justice-involved patients who may harm themselves or
9 others, as well as document their use in the electronic medical record with descriptions of the
10 reason for restraint, form of restraint, and periodic re-evaluations of continued need for restraint
11 and any consequence on patient health;^{14,15} and

12
13 Whereas, the use of restraints on non-justice-involved patients in the hospital setting is
14 regulated by the Centers for Medicare and Medicaid Services, which mandate that the least
15 restrictive form of restraint that protects the safety of the patient, health care staff, and others is
16 used;^{16,17} and

17
18 Whereas, shackling patients under special circumstances including, but not limited to, old age,
19 loss of consciousness, terminal illness, or limited mobility, is unnecessary and excessive
20 restraint, thus cruel, inhuman, and degrading as defined by the Universal Declaration of Human
21 Rights, the International Convention on the Elimination of All Forms of Racial Discrimination,
22 and the International Covenant on Civil and Political Rights^{18,19,20} and in violation of the medical
23 ethics principle of nonmaleficence; and

24
25 Whereas, physical restraint use on patients is associated with delays in necessary emergency
26 operations, increased falls and deliriums, as well as elevated risks of in-hospital deaths and
27 venous thrombosis;^{21,22} and

28
29 Whereas, in psychiatric settings, restraints have led to inappropriate actions by staff, invoking a
30 fear response in patients and a loss of trust in the psychiatric staff,²³ ultimately causing patients
31 to be less likely to follow their treatment plan, use medical care, or consent to a surgical
32 procedure;²⁴ and

33
34 Whereas, formerly justice-involved individuals of color who experienced discrimination in
35 healthcare settings due to their criminal records are less likely to use primary care resources
36 upon release,²⁵ report worse mental and physical health following their release,²⁶ and are more
37 likely to report increased psychological distress;²⁷ and

38
39 Whereas, physicians have written about the moral injury and contribution to physician burnout
40 due to practicing in hospitals that routinely shackle every justice-involved patient;^{28,29} and

41
42 Whereas, violence against health care workers is of critical importance that should be
43 addressed through effective hospital security protocols and staff training;³⁰ and

44
45 Whereas, current hospital policies for shackling in Massachusetts align with policies governing
46 the shackling of non-justice-involved patients only in regard to justice-involved pregnant
47 individuals, yet permit the universal shackling of all non-pregnant justice-involved patients,
48 regardless of other special circumstances including, but not limited to, old age, loss of
49 consciousness, terminal illness, or limited mobility; therefore be it

50
51 RESOLVED, that our American Medical Association condemns the practice of universally
52 shackling every patient who is involved with the justice system while they receive care in

1 hospitals and outpatient health care settings (New HOD Policy); and be it further
2
3 RESOLVED, that our AMA advocate for the universal assessment of every individual who is
4 involved with the justice system who presents for care, by medical and security staff in
5 collaboration with correctional officers, to determine whether shackles are necessary or may be
6 harmful, and, if restraint is deemed necessary, that the least restrictive alternative to shackling
7 with metal cuffs is used when appropriate (Directive to Take Action); and be it further
8
9 RESOLVED, that our AMA advocate nationally for the end of universal shackling, to protect
10 human and patient rights, improve patient health outcomes, and reduce moral injury among
11 physicians. (Directive to Take Action)

12 Fiscal Note: Moderate - between \$5,000 - \$10,000

Received: 5/7/2024

REFERENCES

- ¹ Massachusetts Department of Corrections, Research Division. Quick Statistics. Mass.gov. <https://www.mass.gov/service-details/quick-statistics>. Accessed March 8, 2022.
- ² Cannata N, McDonald S, Desrochers B, et al.; 2021. <https://www.mass.gov/doc/prison-population-trends-2020/download>. Accessed March 8, 2022.
- ³ Maruschak LM, Berzofsky M, Unangst J. (Young M, Cooperman I, Thomas J, eds.). Bureau of Justice Statistics, Office of Justice Programs, U.S. Department of Justice; 2015. <https://bjs.ojp.gov/content/pub/pdf/mpspfj1112.pdf>. Accessed March 8, 2022.
- ⁴ Maruschak LM, Bronson J, Alper M. Bureau of Justice Statistics, Office of Justice Programs, U.S. Department of Justice; 2021. <https://bjs.ojp.gov/sites/g/files/xyckuh236/files/media/document/mprpspi16st.pdf>. Accessed March 8, 2022.
- ⁵ Prison Policy Initiative. Massachusetts profile. <https://www.prisonpolicy.org/profiles/MA.html>. Published 2022. Accessed March 8, 2022.
- ⁶ Chari KA, Simon AE, DeFrances CJ, Maruschak L. National Center for Health Statistics, Centers for Disease Control and Prevention; 2016. <https://www.cdc.gov/nchs/data/nhsr/nhsr096.pdf>. Accessed March 8, 2022.
- ⁷ Feinauer E, Lee A, Park J, Walker T, Smith G. (Citro B, Dakwar J, Fettig A, Kalantry S, eds.). International Human Rights Clinic University of Chicago Law School, CLAIM, ACLU National Prison Project; 2013. https://tbinternet.ohchr.org/Treaties/CCPR/Shared%20Documents/USA/INT_CCPR_NGO_USA_15235_E.pdf. Accessed March 8, 2022.
- ⁸ An Act to Prevent Shackling and Promote Safe Pregnancies for Female Inmates. Session Laws Chapter 103 (2014). <https://malegislature.gov/Laws/SessionLaws/Acts/2014/Chapter103>. Accessed March 8, 2022.
- ⁹ An "Act to prohibit the shackling of pregnant prisoners" model state legislation. 2015. <https://www.ama-assn.org/media/9791/download#:~:text=The%20AMA%20model%20state%20legislation%20is%20a%20straightforward%20prohibition%20on,personnel%20or%20substantial%20flight%20risk>. Accessed March 8, 2022.
- ¹⁰ S.1524 - 115th Congress (2017-2018): Dignity Act. (2017, July 11). <https://www.congress.gov/bill/115th-congress/senate-bill/1524>. Accessed March 8, 2022.
- ¹¹ S.756 - 115th Congress (2017-2018): First Step Act of 2018. (2018, December 21). <https://www.congress.gov/bill/115th-congress/senate-bill/756>. Accessed March 8, 2022
- ¹² James N. Congressional Research Service; 2019. <https://crsreports.congress.gov/product/pdf/R/R45558>. Accessed March 8, 2022.
- ¹³ Richardson A. Shackling of Pregnant Prisoners Is Ongoing. Bill of Health. March 2020. <https://blog.petrieflom.law.harvard.edu/2020/03/04/shackling-of-pregnant-prisoners-is-ongoing/>. Accessed March 8, 2022.
- ¹⁴ Thomann S, Zwakhalen S, Richter D, Bauer S, Hahn S. Restraint use in the acute-care hospital setting: A cross-sectional multi-centre study. International Journal of Nursing Studies. 2021;114:103807. doi:10.1016/j.ijnurstu.2020.103807
- ¹⁵ de Brujin W, Daams JG, van Hunnik FJG, et al. Physical and Pharmacological Restraints in Hospital Care: Protocol for a Systematic Review. Front Psychiatry. 2020;10:921. Published 2020 Feb 28. doi:10.3389/fpsyg.2019.00921
- ¹⁶ Centers for M& MS. Vol 71. Woodlawn, MD: Department of Health and Human Services; 2006:71380. <https://www.cms.gov/Regulations-and-Guidance/Legislation/CFCsAndCoPs/downloads/finalpatientrightsrule.pdf>
- ¹⁷ Mental Health Legal Advisors C. Rights of Adults in Massachusetts Hospitals and Emergency Rooms Regarding Restraint and Seclusion. 2021. http://mhlac.org/wp-content/uploads/2018/10/Rights_in_hospitals_including_hospital_emergency_rooms Regarding_restraint_and_seclusion.pdf
- ¹⁸ Universal Declaration of Human Rights. United Nations. <https://www.un.org/en/about-us/universal-declaration-of-human-rights>. Accessed March 8, 2022. Article 5
- ¹⁹ International Convention on the Elimination of All Forms of Racial Discrimination. United Nations Human Rights. <https://www.ohchr.org/en/professionalinterest/pages/cerd.aspx>. Published 1969. Accessed March 8, 2022.
- ²⁰ International Covenant on Civil and Political Rights. United Nations Human Rights. <https://www.ohchr.org/en/professionalinterest/pages/ccpr.aspx>. Published 1976. Accessed March 8, 2022. Article 10

²¹ Bureau of Justice Assistance U.S. Department of Justice; 2014. <https://cjinvolvedwomen.org/wp-content/uploads/2015/09/Best-Practices-Use-of-Restrains-Pregnant.pdf>. Accessed March 8, 2022.

²² Robinson M, Lavere K, Porsa E. End the routine shackling of incarcerated inpatients. *Journal of Hospital Medicine*. 2021;16(6):376-377. doi:10.12788/jhm.3581

²³ Klein J. A Theory of Punishment: The Use of Mechanical Restraints in Psychiatric Care. *University of Southern California Review of Law and Social Justice*. 2011;21(1):47-72. <https://gould.usc.edu/students/journals/rlsj/issues/assets/docs/volume21/Fall2011/3.Klein.pdf>. Accessed March 8, 2022.

²⁴ Thom DH, Hall MA, Pawlson LG. Measuring patients' trust in physicians when assessing quality of care. *Health Affairs*. 2004;23(4):124-132. doi:10.1377/hlthaff.23.4.124

²⁵ Frank JW, Wang EA, Nunez-Smith M, Lee H, Comfort M. Discrimination based on criminal record and healthcare utilization among men recently released from prison: a descriptive study. *Health Justice*. 2014;2:6. doi:10.1186/2194-7899-2-6

²⁶ Redmond N, Aminawung JA, Morse DS, Zaller N, Shavit S, Wang EA. Perceived Discrimination Based on Criminal Record in Healthcare Settings and Self-Reported Health Status among Formerly Incarcerated Individuals. *J Urban Health*. 2020;97(1):105-111. doi:10.1007/s11524-019-00382-0

²⁷ Turney K, Lee H, Comfort M. Discrimination and Psychological Distress Among Recently Released Male Prisoners. *American Journal of Men's Health*. November 2013;482-493. doi:10.1177/1557988313484056

²⁸ Lescure T. Opinion: No patient should have to die in shackles. *The Washington Post*. October 5, 2021. <https://www.washingtonpost.com/opinions/2021/10/05/no-patient-should-have-die-shackles/>

²⁹ Replace the 'cold steel' of hospital-bed shackles with the warmth of compassion. *STAT*. December 4, 2020. <https://www.statnews.com/2020/12/04/replace-cold-steel-of-hospital-bed-shackles-with-warmth-of-compassion/>

³⁰ Preventing violence against health workers. *World Health Organization*. <https://www.who.int/activities/preventing-violence-against-health-workers>. Accessed March 8, 2022.

RELEVANT AMA POLICY

Shackling of Pregnant Women in Labor H-420.957

1. Our AMA supports language recently adopted by the New Mexico legislature that "an adult or juvenile correctional facility, detention center or local jail shall use the least restrictive restraints necessary when the facility has actual or constructive knowledge that an inmate is in the 2nd or 3rd trimester of pregnancy. No restraints of any kind shall be used on an inmate who is in labor, delivering her baby or recuperating from the delivery unless there are compelling grounds to believe that the inmate presents:

- An immediate and serious threat of harm to herself, staff or others; or
- A substantial flight risk and cannot be reasonably contained by other means.

If an inmate who is in labor or who is delivering her baby is restrained, only the least restrictive restraints necessary to ensure safety and security shall be used."

2. Our AMA will develop model state legislation prohibiting the use of shackles on pregnant women unless flight or safety concerns exist.

AMERICAN MEDICAL ASSOCIATION HOUSE OF DELEGATES

Resolution: 428
(A-24)

Introduced by: New England

Subject: Advocating for Education and Action Regarding the Health Hazards of PFAS Chemicals

Referred to: Reference Committee D

1 Whereas, in 2019 the American Medical Association resolved to support research and policy to
2 address the effects of PFAS exposure¹ and supported legislation and regulation seeking to
3 address contamination, exposure, classification, and clean-up of per- and polyfluoroalkyl
4 substances as follows:² “our AMA: (1) supports continued research on the impact of
5 perfluoroalkyl and polyfluoroalkyl chemicals on human health; (2) supports legislation and
6 regulation seeking to address contamination, exposure, classification, and clean-up of PFAS
7 substances; and (3) will advocate for states, at minimum, to follow guidelines presented in the
8 Environmental Protection Agency’s Drinking Water Health Advisories for perfluorooctanoic acid
9 (PFOA) and perfluorooctane sulfonic acid (PFOS), with consideration of the appropriate use of
10 Minimal Risk Levels (MRLs) presented in the CDC/ATSDR Toxicological Profile for PFAS”; and
11

12 Whereas, per- and polyfluoroalkyl substances (PFAS), are a large class of chemicals with at
13 least one aliphatic perfluorocarbon moiety; this carbon - fluorine bond is exceptionally strong
14 and therefore highly resistant to degradation; thus the moniker “forever chemicals” because
15 these chemicals persist, have the potential to bioaccumulate and become more concentrated in
16 the environment with the passage of time;³ and

17 Whereas, PFAS are ubiquitous: they are found in “non-stick” products that resist stains, oil,
18 grease, and water including cookware,⁴ artificial turf, clothing, leather, carpets, food packaging,
19 firefighting foam, cosmetics, shampoos, sunscreens, pesticides; medical equipment such as
20 PPE, masks, gowns, IV tubing, and medications;⁵ and petroleum extraction (“fracking”) fluids;⁶
21 the latter are sometimes repurposed as road salt or as “biosolids” that are then spread on
22 crops⁷; and

23 Whereas, the PFAS chemicals PFOA and PFOS have recently been designated by the US EPA
24 as hazardous substances that can be responded to via Superfund;⁸ and while the EPA has set
25 health advisory levels at between 0.002 and 0.004 ng/L, health effects, according to the EPA,
26 can occur at any level;⁹ and

27 Whereas, PFAS exposure has been associated with endocrine disruption, immune suppression,
28 impaired organogenesis, damage to reproductive organs, and hepatotoxicity; low infant birth
29 weight, preeclampsia,¹⁰ impaired fertility, obesity, Type 2 diabetes, harms to neurocognitive and
30 behavioral development in children, and malignancies, including prostate, kidney, and testicular
31 cancer;¹¹ and

32 Whereas, PFAS exposure occurs via food, air, and water, including drinking water and rain;¹²
33 water can become contaminated when PFAS leaches into water supplies from plastic
34 containers, landfills, industrial and agricultural runoff, or following pesticide spraying (PFOS has
35 been detected in 6/10 tested pesticides at levels between 3.92 to 19.2 mg/kg);¹³ other common

1 sources of exposure include: ingestion of contaminated dust (from carpets, upholstery, etc.) as
2 well as migration into food or beverages from boxes/packaging/plastic bottles); in infants,
3 toddlers, and children, hand-to-mouth behavior is a significant source of exposure; and
4

5 Whereas, PFAS has direct impacts on the practice of medicine since they are used extensively
6 in medical products, including medications, IV tubing, and PPE;¹⁴ pharmaceuticals often
7 include a fluorine molecule to increase cell permeability to Increase uptake;¹⁵ and persons with
8 high PFAS levels may be less responsive to certain medications, like vaccines;¹⁶ and
9

10 Whereas, like lead, exposure to PFAS is widespread, but like lead, mitigating exposure and
11 focusing on children and adults who are highly exposed is helpful since these persons can then
12 be identified and helped (ie, parents can be cautioned to use a different, PFAS-free water
13 source to use to make up baby formula, etc); like lead, limiting length and extent of high
14 exposure could potentially improve health outcomes; and
15

16 Whereas, PFAS chemicals disproportionately pose challenges to low income and minority
17 communities: some of the highest levels found across the country exist in lower income
18 communities, even when the exposure hazard is not disproportionate between low and high
19 income communities, the ability to respond with adequate filtration and monitoring efforts is
20 unequal; and
21

22 Whereas, the National Academy of Science, Engineering and Medicine has recommended¹⁷
23 that individuals with significant exposure to PFAS (including those who live near commercial
24 airports, military bases and farms where sewage sludge may have been used) be tested and
25 receive ongoing medical monitoring; PFAS blood testing in the population based C8 Dupont
26 study in 69,030 participants was essential in determining associated health conditions with
27 PFAS chemicals;^{18, 19} and PFAS blood tests are currently available through Quest and other
28 providers;²⁰ and
29

30 Whereas, 99% of United States residents have various PFAS detectable in their blood²¹; and
31

32 Whereas, newly developed educational resources on PFAS are available and include a free
33 CME course on PFAS and comprehensive medical information and guidance on PFAS-REACH
34 project's website (funded by the NIH's National Institute of Environmental Health Sciences
35 (NIEHS))²² and the July 2022 National Academy of Science, Engineering and Medicine report
36 on PFAS;²³ therefore be it
37

38 RESOLVED, that our American Medical Association improve physician and public education
39 around the adverse health effects of PFAS and potential mitigation and prevention efforts.
40 (Directive to Take Action)

Fiscal Note: \$51,420 Development of continuing medical education module to be hosted
on AMA EdHub

Received: 5/7/2024

REFERENCES

- ¹ https://pfas-exchange.org/wp-content/uploads/PFAS-REACH-Medical-screening-guidance_clinicians.pdf
- ² <https://www.ama-assn.org/system/files/2019-09/i19-901.pdf>
- ³ Carol F. Kwiatkowski et al., "Scientific Basis for Managing PFAS as a Chemical Class", Environ. Sci. Technol. Lett. 2020, 7, 8, 532–543, June 30, 2020
<https://doi.org/10.1021/acs.estlett.0c00255>
- ⁴ Ramírez Carnero A, Lestido-Cardama A, Vazquez Loureiro P, Barbosa-Pereira L, Rodríguez Bernaldo de Quirós A, Sendón R. Presence of Perfluoroalkyl and Polyfluoroalkyl Substances (PFAS) in Food Contact Materials (FCM) and Its Migration to Food. Foods. 2021 Jun 22;10(7):1443. doi: 10.3390/foods10071443. PMID: 34206351; PMCID: PMC8306913.
<https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pmc/articles/PMC8306913/>
- ⁵ Gluge J et al. An overview of the uses of per and polyfluoroalkyl substances (PFAS). *Environ. Sci.: Processes Impacts*. 2020, **22**, 2345-2373 DOI: [10.1039/D0EM00291G](https://doi.org/10.1039/D0EM00291G). <https://pubs.rsc.org/en/content/articlehtml/2020/em/d0em00291g>
- ⁶ Hiroko T. EPA approved toxic chemicals for fracking a decade ago, new files show. NYT. 07.12.2021.
<https://www.nytimes.com/2021/07/12/climate/epa-pfas-fracking-forever-chemicals.html#:~:text=For%20much%20of%20the%20past,to%20internal%20documents%20from%20the>
- ⁷ <https://extension.umaine.edu/agriculture/guide-to-investigating-pfas-risk-on-your-farm/>
- ⁸ <https://www.epa.gov/pfas>
- ⁹ <https://www.epa.gov/sdwa/drinking-water-health-advisories-pfoa-and-pfoss>
- ¹⁰ Blake BE, Fenton SE. Early life exposure to per- and polyfluoroalkyl substances (PFAS) and latent health outcomes: A review including the placenta as a target tissue and possible driver of peri- and postnatal effects. Toxicology. 2020 Oct;443:152565. <https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pmc/articles/PMC7530144/>
- ¹¹ <https://www.atsdr.cdc.gov/pfas/health-effects/index.html>
- ¹² Cousins I, Johansson J et al. Outside the safe operating space of a new boundary for per and polyfluoroalkyl substances (PFAS), *Environ. Sci. Technol.* 2022, 56, 16, 11172–11179
Publication Date: August 2, 2022
<https://doi.org/10.1021/acs.est.2c02765>
- ¹³ <https://www.sciencedirect.com/science/article/pii/S266691102200020X>
- ¹⁴ Gluge J et al. An overview of the uses of per and polyfluoroalkyl substances (PFAS). *Environ. Sci.: Processes Impacts*. 2020, **22**, 2345-2373 DOI: [10.1039/D0EM00291G](https://doi.org/10.1039/D0EM00291G). <https://pubs.rsc.org/en/content/articlehtml/2020/em/d0em00291g>
- ¹⁵ Velcicky J, Schlapbach A, Heng R, Revesz L, Pflieger D, Blum E, Hawtin S, Huppertz C, Feifel R, Hersperger R. Modulating ADME Properties by Fluorination: MK2 Inhibitors with Improved Oral Exposure. *ACS Med Chem Lett.* 2018 Mar 20;9(4):392-396. doi: 10.1021/acsmmedchemlett.8b00098.. <https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pmc/articles/PMC5900337/>
- ¹⁶ Grandjean P et al., Serum vaccine antibody concentrations in children exposed to perfluorinated compounds. *JAMA* 307, 391–397 (2012)
- ¹⁷ National Academies of Sciences, Engineering, and Medicine. 2022. *Guidance on PFAS Exposure, Testing, and Clinical Follow-Up*. Washington, DC: The National Academies Press. <https://doi.org/10.17226/26156>.
- ¹⁸ <http://www.c8sciencepanel.org/>
- ¹⁹ Frisbee SJ, Brooks AP Jr, Maher A, Flensburg P, Arnold S, Fletcher T, Steenland K, Shankar A, Knox SS, Pollard C, Halverson JA, Vieira VM, Jin C, Leyden KM, Ducatman AM. The C8 health project: design, methods, and participants. *Environ Health Perspect.* 2009 Dec;117(12):1873-82. doi: 10.1289/ehp.0800379.
- ²⁰ <https://pfas-exchange.org/wp-content/uploads/PFAS-Blood-Testing-Document-May-2022.pdf>
- ²¹ Kato K, Wong LY, Jia LT, Kuklenyik Z, Calafat AM. Trends in exposure to polyfluoroalkyl chemicals in the U.S. Population: 1999–2008. *Environ Sci Technol* 2011;45(19):8037–45.
- ²² <https://pfas-exchange.org/>
- ²³ <https://nap.nationalacademies.org/catalog/26156/guidance-on-pfas-exposure-testing-and-clinical-follow-up>

RELEVANT AMA POLICY

Per- and Polyfluoroalkyl Substances (PFAS) and Human Health H-135.916

Our AMA: (1) supports continued research on the impact of perfluoroalkyl and polyfluoroalkyl chemicals on human health; (2) supports legislation and regulation seeking to address contamination, exposure, classification, and clean-up of (PFAS) substances; and (3) will advocate for states, at minimum, to follow guidelines presented in the Environmental Protection Agency's Drinking Water Health Advisories for perfluorooctanoic acid (PFOA) and perfluorooctane sulfonic acid (PFOS), with consideration of the appropriate use of Minimal Risk Levels (MRLs) presented in the CDC/ATSDR Toxicological Profile for (PFAS).

AMERICAN MEDICAL ASSOCIATION HOUSE OF DELEGATES

Resolution: 429
(A-24)

Introduced by: New England

Subject: Assessing and Protecting Local Communities from the Health Risks of Decommissioning Nuclear Power Plants

Referred to: Reference Committee D

1 Whereas, decommissioning nuclear power plants has long been known to pose many risks to
2 health to workers and to residents of nearby communities;¹ and

3
4 Whereas, over the coming years, the United States will be decommissioning many of its more
5 than 90 aging nuclear power plants;¹¹ there is a need, therefore, to develop processes for
6 decommissioning these facilities that are protective of health in Massachusetts and in other
7 states; and

8
9 Whereas, while the company responsible for the decommissioning of the nuclear reactor in
10 Plymouth had initially planned to release more than a million gallons of radioactive water into
11 Cape Cod Bay, the permit to allow said discharges has been tentatively denied by the
12 Massachusetts Department of Environmental Protection;¹² and

13
14 Whereas, according to Woods Hole Oceanographic Institute expert Dr. Ken Buesseler, tritium
15 levels inside this reactor water exceed seawater levels for tritium by a factor of a million;
16 Cesium-137 in the reactor water is 200 million times higher than seawater levels; and even if 99
17 percent of the cesium from the Pilgrim water is removed, the radioactive water will still contain
18 Cesium-137 at levels 2 million times higher than the levels in Cape Cod Bay;² and

19
20 Whereas, according to Dr. Buesseler, since Cesium-137 levels are elevated, it can be assumed
21 that strontium-90 is present in the water, along with other elements that are part of a group
22 called transuranics, which include known carcinogens such as plutonium, uranium, americium;²
23 and

24
25 Whereas, all of the radioactive elements known and suspected to be released from the Pilgrim
26 Nuclear Power Station located in Plymouth can cause cancers in humans, including lung
27 cancer, bone cancer, thyroid cancer, adult leukemia, and childhood leukemia;⁴ and

28
29 Whereas, the scientific consensus is that every additional exposure to radiation adds to the total
30 risk for genetic damage and thus for cancers like leukemia and increased radiation implies
31 increased incidence of these diseases in exposed populations; for solid cancers, the risk for
32 cancer from radiation is linearly proportional to cumulative exposure;⁵ and

33
34 Whereas, Pilgrim Nuclear Power Station has specifically been associated with increased
35 leukemia incidence in the local community; Dr. Richard Clapp, former Massachusetts state
36 cancer epidemiologist and professor emeritus of the Boston University School of Public Health,
37 found a fourfold excess of leukemia cases among those who lived or worked near the Plymouth
38 nuclear power plant, in a dose-response relationship;⁶ and

1 Whereas, Dr. Clapp's peer-reviewed case control study also showed increased infant mortality
2 and thyroid cancer;⁶ and
3
4 Whereas, while more exposure is always worse, even low-dose exposures to radiation increase
5 cancer risk, according to the National Academy of Sciences BEIR VII report³, especially among
6 vulnerable populations such as pregnant women, infants in the womb, and young children;
7 moreover, exposures to ionizing radiation in early life can cause lifelong damage and increase
8 risk of cancer across the lifespan;⁷ infants, children, and pregnant women are therefore
9 particularly vulnerable to any radiation emitted from the Pilgrim Nuclear Power Station; and
10 Whereas, recent studies suggest that proximity to ionizing radiation sources is also associated
11 with an increased risk of dementia;⁸ and
12
13 Whereas, radiation from nuclear power plants and the radioactive waste it generates pose
14 disproportionate challenges to low income and minority communities; some of the highest levels
15 of radiation found across the country from these energy sources exist in these communities;⁹ in
16 Massachusetts, Superfund sites and hazardous waste are more likely to be located in close
17 proximity to these populations;¹⁰ and
18
19 Whereas, there is cause for concern regarding potential future serious health sequelae among
20 local communities due to radionuclide exposure from the decommissioning of the nuclear power
21 plant in Plymouth; therefore be it
22
23 RESOLVED, that our American Medical Association advocate for strict limitations of aerosol,
24 soil, and/or water radionuclide releases in the decommissioning of US nuclear power plants in
25 order to protect health, particularly that of local vulnerable populations. (Directive to Take
26 Action)

Fiscal Note: Modest - between \$1,000 - \$5,000

Received: 5/7/2024

REFERENCES

1. Dodic-Fikfak M, Clapp R, Kriebel D. The health risks of decommissioning nuclear facilities. *New Solut.* 1999;9(2):153-61. <https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/17208791/>
2. <https://cafethorium.whoi.edu/wp-content/uploads/sites/9/2023/06/Notes-on-Radiation-Control-Report-RE-PNPS-from-Ken-Buesseler.pdf>
3. Health Risks from Exposure to Low Levels of Ionizing Radiation, BEIR VII, Phase 2
4. Gilbert ES. Ionising radiation and cancer risks: what have we learned from epidemiology? *Int J Radiat Biol.* 2009 Jun;85(6):467-82. <https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pmc/articles/PMC2859619/>
5. Harris E. Risk of Death From Low-Dose Radiation Might Be Higher Than Thought. *JAMA.* 2023;330(12):1128. <https://jamanetwork.com/journals/jama/fullarticle/2809400>
6. Clapp RW, Cobb S. Leukemia and other health outcomes in the vicinity of the Pilgrim Nuclear Power Station, Plymouth, MA. United States. *Archives of Environmental Health. Journal Volume:* 45:5; *Conference:* 1. Annual meeting of the International Society for Environmental Epidemiology, Upton, NY (USA), 13–15 Sep 1989. <https://www.osti.gov/biblio/5735008>
7. <https://www.epa.gov/radiation/radiation-health-effects>
8. Srivastava T, Chirkova E, Birk S, Xiong F, Benzouak T, Liu JY, Villeneuve PJ, Zablotska LB. Exposure to Ionizing Radiation and Risk of Dementia: A Systematic Review and Meta-Analysis. *Radiat Res.* 2023 May;199(5):490–505. <https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pmc/articles/PMC10249679/>
9. Kyne D, Bolin B. Emerging Environmental Justice Issues in Nuclear Power and Radioactive Contamination. *Int J Environ Res Public Health.* 2016 Jul 12;13(7):700. <https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pmc/articles/PMC4962241/>
10. Faber DR, Krieg EJ. Unequal Exposure to Ecological Hazards: Environmental Injustices in the Commonwealth of Massachusetts. *Environ Health Perspect.* 2002 Apr;110(Suppl 2): 277–288
11. <https://www.eia.gov/todayinenergy/detail.php?id=33792#:~:text=As%20of%202017%2C%20a%20total,stages%20of%20the%20decommissioning%20process>
12. <https://www.mass.gov/doc/tentative-determination-to-deny-holtecs-surface-water-discharge-permit-modification-request/download>

AMERICAN MEDICAL ASSOCIATION HOUSE OF DELEGATES

Resolution: 430
(A-24)

Introduced by: New England

Subject: Supporting the Inclusion of Information about Lung Cancer Screening within Cigarette Packages

Referred to: Reference Committee D

1 Whereas, lung cancer is the leading cause of cancer-related death in Massachusetts, causing
2 more deaths than prostate cancer, breast cancer, and colorectal cancer combined;¹ and
3

4 Whereas, nearly three-fourths of people who smoke in the United States come from lower
5 socioeconomic statuses, with those below the poverty line twice as likely to smoke as those
6 above it;² and

7 Whereas, lung cancer incidence and lung cancer mortality are elevated among veterans and
8 Black Americans;³⁻⁶ and

9 Whereas, individuals who are lesbian, gay, or bisexual use tobacco at higher rates than those
10 who are straight, and those who are transgender use tobacco at higher rates than cisgender
11 individuals;⁷ and

12 Whereas, the tobacco industry spends nearly \$1,000,000 per hour on retail advertising and
13 price discounts, and the number of tobacco retailers per square mile is about five times higher in
14 the lowest-income neighborhoods than in the highest-income neighborhoods;⁸ and

15 Whereas, discriminatory marketing directed towards LBGTQ+ individuals has benefited the
16 tobacco industry while leading to higher smoking rates among LBGTQ+ individuals;⁹ and

17 Whereas, lung cancer screening has been shown to save lives in both large-scale randomized
18 trials and real-world settings,¹⁰⁻¹² but only 16.3 percent of individuals in Massachusetts who are
19 eligible undergo lung cancer screening with low-dose computed tomography (CT) annually;¹³
20 and

21 Whereas, 84 percent of individuals who meet the lung cancer screening eligibility criteria are not
22 aware of lung cancer screening through the low-dose CT scan;¹⁴ and

23 Whereas, 56 percent of individuals meeting lung cancer screening eligibility criteria in 2017
24 currently smoke and, therefore, frequently encounter health messaging
25 displayed within cigarette packages;¹⁵ and

1 Whereas, placing information about lung cancer screening effectiveness and eligibility along
2 with instructions on how to access screening could improve early detection through lung cancer
3 screening in populations at highest risk for lung cancer; and
4 Whereas, the combustible tobacco industry is expanding to include “non-combustible tobacco”
5 nicotine delivery devices such as (but not limited to) vaping and cheek pouches (e.g., Zyn); and
6
7 Whereas, use of some of these devices produces known carcinogens such as aerosolized
8 heavy metals and hydrocarbons;^{16,17} and
9
10 Whereas these devices have not been in use long enough to provide sufficient data on the
11 incidence of cancer associated with their use; therefore be it
12
13 RESOLVED, that our American Medical Association advocate for information about lung cancer
14 screening to be included within all combustible tobacco product packaging (Directive to Take
15 Action); and be it further
16
17 RESOLVED, that our AMA will work with appropriate public health organizations and
18 governmental agencies to monitor the impact of “non-combustible tobacco” nicotine delivery
19 devices on cancer epidemiology and promote appropriate cancer screening should the
20 suspected link be proven. (Directive to Take Action)

Fiscal Note: Modest - between \$1,000 - \$5,000

Received: 5/7/2024

REFERENCES

1. Siegel, R. L., et al. Cancer statistics, 2023. *Ca Cancer J Clin.* 2023;73(1), 17-48. <https://doi.org/10.3322/caac.21763>
2. Levinson, A. H. Where the US tobacco epidemic still rages: Most remaining smokers have lower socioeconomic status. *Journal of Health Care for the Poor and Underserved.* 2017;28(1), 100-107.
3. Odani, S., et al. Tobacco product use among military veterans—United States, 2010–2015. *Morbidity and Mortality Weekly Report.* 2018;67(1), 7.
4. Racial and Ethnic Disparities. American Lung Association. Published October 28, 2022. Accessed September 1, 2023. <https://www.lung.org/research/state-of-lung-cancer/racial-and-ethnic-disparities>
5. Bonner, S. N., et al. Understanding Racial Differences in Lung Cancer Surgery Through a Statewide Quality Collaborative. *Ann Surg Oncol.* 2023;30(1), 517-526. <https://doi.org/10.1245/s10434-022-12435-x>
6. Zhong, P., et al. Temporal trends in Black-White disparities in cancer surgery and cancer-specific survival in the United States between 2007 and 2015. *Cancer Med.* 2023;12(3), 3509-3519. <https://doi.org/10.1002/cam4.5141>
7. Big Tobacco Targets the LGBTQ+ Community. American Cancer Society. Published December 15, 2022. Accessed September 25, 2023. <https://www.fightcancer.org/policy-resources/big-tobacco-targets-lgbtq-community>
8. Advancing Science & Practice in the Retail Environment & Campaign for Tobacco-Free Kids. Tobacco Retailers. Published 2020. Accessed September 23, 2023. <https://aspirecenter.org/tobaccoretailers/>
9. Lung Disease and LGBTQ+ Communities. American Lung Association. Published June 14, 2021. Accessed September 25, 2023. <https://www.lung.org/blog/lung-disease-lgbtq>
10. Aberle, D. R., et al. Reduced lung-cancer mortality with low-dose computed tomographic screening. *N Engl J Med.* 2011;365(5), 395-409. <https://doi.org/10.1056/NEJMoa1102873>
11. de Koning, H. J., et al. Reduced Lung-Cancer Mortality with Volume CT Screening in a Randomized Trial. *New England Journal of Medicine.* 2020;382(6), 503-513. <https://doi.org/10.1056/NEJMoa1911793>
12. Potter, A. L., et al. Association of computed tomography screening with lung cancer stage shift and survival in the United States: quasi-experimental study. *Bmj.* 2022;376, e069008. <https://doi.org/10.1136/bmj-2021-069008>
13. Lung Cancer Screening. National Cancer Institute. Published April 2022. Accessed August 26, 2023. https://progressreport.cancer.gov/detection/lung_cancer
14. Why We Need More Awareness around Lung Cancer Screening. Published November 13, 2017. Accessed August 26, 2024. <https://www.lung.org/blog/lung-cancer-screening-awareness>
15. Richards, T. B., et al. Screening for lung cancer—10 states, 2017. *Morbidity and Mortality Weekly Report.* 2020;69(8), 201.
16. Esteban-Lopez et al. Health effects and known pathology associated with the use of E-cigarettes. *Toxicology Reports* (9), 2022, 1357-68
17. Bracken-Clarke et al. Vaping and lung cancer – A review of current data and recommendations. *Lung Cancer* (153) 2021, 11-20

RELEVANT AMA POLICY

H-495.989 Tobacco Product Labeling

Our AMA: (1) supports requiring more explicit and effective health warnings, such as graphic warning labels, regarding the use of tobacco (and alcohol) products (including but not limited to, cigarettes, smokeless tobacco, chewing tobacco, and hookah/water pipe tobacco, and ingredients of tobacco products sold in the United States); (2) encourages the Food and Drug Administration, as required under Federal law, to revise its rules to require color graphic warning labels on all cigarette packages depicting the negative health consequences of smoking; (3) supports legislation or regulations that require (a) tobacco companies to accurately label their products, including electronic nicotine delivery systems (ENDS), indicating nicotine content in easily understandable and meaningful terms that have plausible biological significance; (b) picture-based warning labels on tobacco products produced in, sold in, or exported from the United States; (c) an increase in the size of warning labels to include the statement that smoking is ADDICTIVE and may result in DEATH; and (d) all advertisements for cigarettes and each pack of cigarettes to carry a legible, boxed warning such as: "Warning: Cigarette Smoking causes CANCER OF THE MOUTH, LARYNX, AND LUNG, is a major cause of HEART DISEASE AND EMPHYSEMA, is ADDICTIVE, and may result in DEATH. Infants and children living with smokers have an increased risk of respiratory infections and cancer;" (4) urges the Congress to require that: (a) warning labels on cigarette packs should appear on the front and the back and occupy twenty-five percent of the total surface area on each side and be set out in black-and-white block; (b) in the case of cigarette advertisements, warning labels of cigarette packs should be moved to the top of the ad and should be enlarged to twenty-five percent of total ad space; and (c) warning labels following these specifications should be included on cigarette packs of U.S. companies being distributed for sale in foreign markets; and (5) supports requiring warning labels on all ENDS products, starting with the warning that nicotine is addictive. CSA Rep. 3, A-04 Modified: Res. 402, A-13 Modified: Res. 925, I-16 Modified: Res. 428, A-19

AMERICAN MEDICAL ASSOCIATION HOUSE OF DELEGATES

Resolution: 431
(A-24)

Introduced by: Massachusetts

Subject: Combatting the Public Health Crisis of Gun Violence

Referred to: Reference Committee D

1 Whereas, gun violence remains a national crisis; and

2 Whereas, gun violence is now the leading cause of death in US children and teens; and

5 Whereas, effective means of addressing this scourge have been woefully lacking and data
6 demonstrate that gun deaths among US children and teens increased 50% between 2019 and
7 2021; and

9 Whereas, gun violence is not a crisis of our second amendment but rather a crisis of public
10 health; therefore be it

12 RESOLVED, that our American Medical Association advocate for and strongly support
13 legislation, regulation, and reform that seeks to address the public health crisis posed by gun
14 violence. (Directive to Take Action)

Fiscal Note: Modest - between \$1,000 - \$5,000

Received: 5/7/2024

REFERENCES

Retrieved from Pew Research Center: <https://www.pewresearch.org/short-reads/2023/04/26/what-the-data-says-about-gun-deaths-in-the-u-s/>
Retrieved from National Institute for Health Care Management: <https://nihcm.org/newsletter/gun-violence-is-a-public-health-problem>
Retrieved from New England Journal of Medicine: <https://www.nejm.org/doi/full/10.1056/nejmc2201761>
Retrieved from CDC: <https://wonder.cdc.gov/>
Retrieved from American Academy of Pediatrics: <https://publications.aap.org/pediatrics/article/152/3/e2023061296/193711/Trends-and-Disparities-in-Firearm-Deaths-Among?autologincheck=redirected>

RELEVANT AMA POLICY

D-145.992 Further Action to Respond to the Gun Violence Public Health Crisis

Our AMA will (a) make readily accessible on the AMA website the comprehensive summary of AMA policies, plans, current activities, and progress regarding the public health crisis of firearm violence; (b) establish a task force to focus on gun violence prevention including gun-involved suicide; (c) support and consider providing grants to evidence-based firearm violence interruption programs in communities, schools, hospitals, and clinics; (d) collaborate with interested state and specialty societies to increase engagement in litigation related to firearm safety; and (e) report annually to the House of Delegates on our AMA's efforts relating to legislation, regulation, and litigation at the federal, state, and local levels to prevent gun violence. BOT Rep. 2, I-22

D-145.995 Gun Violence as a Public Health Crisis

Our AMA: (1) will immediately make a public statement that gun violence represents a public health crisis which requires a comprehensive public health response and solution; and (2) will actively lobby Congress

to lift the gun violence research ban. Res. 1011, A-16 Reaffirmation: A-18 Reaffirmation: I-18 Reaffirmed: Res. 921, I-22

H-145.997 Firearms as a Public Health Problem in the United States - Injuries and Death

1. Our AMA recognizes that uncontrolled ownership and use of firearms, especially handguns, is a serious threat to the public's health inasmuch as the weapons are one of the main causes of intentional and unintentional injuries and deaths.

Therefore, the AMA:

(A) encourages and endorses the development and presentation of safety education programs that will engender more responsible use and storage of firearms;

(B) urges that government agencies, the CDC in particular, enlarge their efforts in the study of firearm-related injuries and in the development of ways and means of reducing such injuries and deaths;

(C) urges Congress to enact needed legislation to regulate more effectively the importation and interstate traffic of all handguns;

(D) urges the Congress to support recent legislative efforts to ban the manufacture and importation of nonmetallic, not readily detectable weapons, which also resemble toy guns; (5) encourages the improvement or modification of firearms so as to make them as safe as humanly possible;

(E) encourages nongovernmental organizations to develop and test new, less hazardous designs for firearms;

(F) urges that a significant portion of any funds recovered from firearms manufacturers and dealers through legal proceedings be used for gun safety education and gun-violence prevention; and

(G) strongly urges US legislators to fund further research into the epidemiology of risks related to gun violence on a national level.

2. Our AMA will advocate for firearm safety features, including but not limited to mechanical or smart technology, to reduce accidental discharge of a firearm or misappropriation of the weapon by a non-registered user; and support legislation and regulation to standardize the use of these firearm safety features on weapons sold for non-military and non-peacetime officer use within the U.S.; with the aim of establishing manufacturer liability for the absence of safety features on newly manufactured firearms.

3. Our AMA will support research examining the major sources of illegally possessed firearms, as well as possible methods of decreasing their proliferation in the United States.

4. Our AMA will work with key stakeholders including, but not limited to, firearm manufacturers, firearm advocacy groups, law enforcement agencies, public health agencies, firearm injury victims advocacy groups, healthcare providers, and state and federal government agencies to develop evidence-informed public health recommendations to mitigate the effects of violence committed with firearms.

5. Our AMA will collaborate with key stakeholders and advocate for national public forums including, but not limited to, online venues, national radio, and televised/streamed in-person town halls, that bring together key stakeholders and members of the general public to focus on finding common ground, non-partisan measures to mitigate the effects of firearms in our firearm injury public health crisis. CSA Rep. A, I-87 Reaffirmed: BOT Rep. I-93-50 Appended: Res. 403, I-99 Reaffirmation A-07 Reaffirmation A-13 Appended: Res. 921, I-13 Reaffirmed: CSAPH Rep. 04, A-18 Reaffirmation: A-18 Reaffirmation: I-18 Appended: Res. 405, A-19 Appended: Res. 907, I-22 Reaffirmed: Res. 921, I-22 Reaffirmation: A-23

D-440.912 AMA Public Health Strategy

1. Our AMA will distribute evidence-based information on the relationship between climate change and human health through existing platforms and communications channels, identify advocacy and leadership opportunities to elevate the voices of physicians on the public health crisis of climate change, and centralize our AMA's efforts towards environmental justice and an equitable transition to a net-zero carbon society by 2050.

2. Our AMA Board of Trustees will provide an update on loss of coverage and uninsurance rates following the return to regular Medicaid redeterminations and the end of the COVID-19 Public Health Emergency, the ensuing financial and administrative challenges experienced by physicians, physician practices, hospitals, and the healthcare system; and a report of actions taken by the AMA and recommendation for further action to address these issues at I-2023.

3. Our AMA Board of Trustees will provide a strategic plan or outline for the AMA's plan to address and combat the health effects of climate change at I-2023.

4. Our AMA Board of Trustees will provide an update on the efforts and initiatives of the AMA's gun violence task force at I-2023.
5. Our AMA will continue to support increased funding for public health infrastructure and workforce, which should include funding for preventative medicine related residency programs, to increase public health leadership in this country. BOT Rep. 17, A-23 Modified: BOT Rep. 05, I-23

AMERICAN MEDICAL ASSOCIATION HOUSE OF DELEGATES

Resolution:432
(A-24)

Introduced by: American College of Preventive Medicine

Subject: Resolution to Decrease Lead Exposure in Urban Areas

Referred to: Reference Committee D

1 Whereas, lead is a toxic metal that can cause serious health problems, especially in children
2 and pregnant women^{1,2,3}; and

4 Whereas, the American Medical Association (AMA) supports efforts and advocacy to reduce
5 lead exposures⁴; and

7 Whereas, the Safe Drinking Water Act (amended 2020) prohibits the use of pipes, solder or flux
8 that were not “lead free” in the installation or repair of any public water system or any plumbing
9 in a residential or nonresidential facility providing water for human consumption⁵; and

11 Whereas, the AMA recognizes the importance of preventive health measures and the role of
12 environmental factors in public health⁶; therefore be it

14 RESOLVED, that our American Medical Association reaffirm the following policy H-135.928,
15 “Safe Drinking Water” in support of EPA’s Lead and Copper Rule and evidence-based research
16 demonstrating there is no safe level of lead for humans and therefore warrants immediate
17 Federal, State, and municipal action (Reaffirm HOD Policy); and be it further

19 RESOLVED, that our AMA advocates for accessible testing of domestic water supplies,
20 prioritizing testing for lead in potable water used by pregnant women, newborns and young
21 children, with the provision of accessible water filters in homes found to have elevated lead
22 levels in potable water (Directive to Take Action); and be it further

24 RESOLVED, that our AMA supports increased funding for lead pipe replacement and other
25 steps to eliminate lead from public and private drinking water supplies (New HOD Policy); and
26 be it further

28 RESOLVED, that our AMA promotes community awareness and education campaigns on the
29 causes and risks of lead and drinking water and steps that can be taken to eliminate these risks
30 (Directive to Take Action); and be it further

32 RESOLVED, that our AMA supports the development and use of searchable registries of
33 housing units known to have unresolved lead in the drinking water due to lead connectors to
34 water mains or other sources of lead in the drinking water in cities with significant public lead
35 exposure (Directive to Take Action); and be it further

1 RESOLVED, that our AMA urges healthcare providers to increase screening for lead exposure,
2 particularly in areas known to have lead pipes, and particularly in underserved areas (Directive
3 to Take Action); and be it further
4
5 RESOLVED, that our AMA calls for research into innovative and cost-effective methods for
6 elimination of lead in public and private water supplies and lead from lead pipe connectors to
7 such water supplies (Directive to Take Action).

Fiscal Note: Moderate - between \$5,000 - \$10,000

Received: 5/8/2024

REFERENCES

1. Curry SJ, Krist AH, et al.(2019). "Screening for Elevated Blood Lead Levels in Children and Pregnant Women: US Preventive Services Task Force Recommendation Statement". US Preventive Services Task Force, JAMA. Accessed May 3, 2024. 2019;321(15):1502-1509. doi:10.1001/jama.2019.3326
2. 40 CFR Parts 141 and 142 (2021). "National Primary Drinking Water Regulations: Lead and Copper Rule Revisions". Accessed May 7, 2024. <https://www.govinfo.gov/content/pkg/FR-2021-01-15/pdf/2020-28691.pdf>
3. Jia Z, Zhang H, Yu L, et al. (2023) "Prenatal Lead Exposure, Genetic Factors, and Cognitive Developmental Delay". JAMA network open. Accessed May 3, 2024. 2023;6(10):e2339108-e2339108. doi:<https://doi.org/10.1001/jamanetworkopen.2023.39108>
4. American Medical Association (2017). "Reducing Lead Poisoning H-60.924". PolicySearch.ama-assn.org, Accessed May 7, 2024. <https://policysearch.ama-assn.org/policyfinder/detail/lead?uri=%2FAMADoc%2FHOD.xml-0-5018.xml>
5. Environmental Protection Agency (2020). "Use of Lead Free Pipes, Fittings, Fixtures, Solder, and Flux for Drinking Water". EPA.gov, Accessed May 7, 2024. <https://www.federalregister.gov/documents/2020/09/01/2020-16869/use-of-lead-free-pipes-fittings-fixtures-solder-and-flux-for-drinking-water>
6. American Medical Association (2024). "Environmental Issues". American Medical Association Website, AMA-assn.org. Accessed May 3, 2024. <https://www.ama-assn.org/topics/environmental-issues>

RELEVANT AMA POLICY

Environmental Health and Safety in Schools H-135.918

Our AMA: (1) supports the adoption of standards in schools that limit harmful substances from school facility environments, ensure safe drinking water, and indoor air quality, and promote childhood environmental health and safety in an equitable manner; (2) encourages the establishment of a system of governmental oversight, charged with ensuring the regular inspection of schools and identifying shortcomings that might, if left untreated, negatively impact the health of those learning and working in school buildings; (3) supports policies that increase funding for such remediations to take place, especially in vulnerable, resource-limited neighborhoods; and (4) supports continued data collection and reporting on the negative health effects of substandard conditions in schools. [BOT Rep. 29, A-19]

Safe Drinking Water H-135.928

Our AMA supports updates to the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency's Lead and Copper Rule as well as other state and federal laws to eliminate exposure to lead through drinking water by: (1) Removing, in a timely manner, lead service lines and other leaded plumbing materials that come into contact with drinking water; (2) Requiring public water systems to establish a mechanism for consumers to access information on lead service line locations; (3) Informing consumers about the health-risks of partial lead service line replacement; (4) Requiring the inclusion of schools, licensed daycare, and health care settings among the sites routinely tested by municipal water quality assurance systems; (5) Creating and implementing standardized protocols and regulations pertaining to water quality testing, reporting and remediation to ensure the safety of water in schools and child care centers; (6) Improving public access to testing data on water lead levels by requiring testing results from public water systems to be posted on a publicly available website in a reasonable timeframe thereby allowing consumers to take precautions to protect their health; (7) Establishing more robust and frequent public education efforts and outreach to consumers that have lead service lines, including vulnerable populations; (8) Requiring public water

systems to notify public health agencies and health care providers when local water samples test above the action level for lead; (9) Seeking to shorten and streamline the compliance deadline requirements in the Safe Drinking Water Act; and (10) Actively pursuing changes to the federal lead and copper rules consistent with this policy. [Res. 409, A-16; Modified: Res. 422, A-18; Reaffirmed: BOT Rep. 29, A-19]

Reducing Lead Poisoning H-60.924

1. Our AMA: (a) supports regulations and policies designed to protect young children from exposure to lead; (b) urges the Centers for Disease Control and Prevention to give priority to examining the current weight of scientific evidence regarding the range of adverse health effects associated with blood lead concentrations below the current "level of concern" in order to provide appropriate guidance for physicians and public health policy, and encourage the identification of exposure pathways for children who have low blood lead concentrations, as well as effective and innovative strategies to reduce overall childhood lead exposure; (c) encourages physicians and public health departments to screen children based on current recommendations and guidelines and to report all children with elevated blood levels to the appropriate health department in their state or community in order to fully assess the burden of lead exposure in children. In some cases this will be done by the physician, and in other communities by the laboratories; (d) promotes community awareness of the hazard of lead-based paints; and (e) urges paint removal product manufacturers to print precautions about the removal of lead paint to be included with their products where and when sold.
2. Our AMA will call on the United States government to establish national goals to: (a) ensure that no child has a blood lead level $>5 \mu\text{g/dL}$ ($>50 \text{ ppb}$) by 2021, and (b) eliminate lead exposures to pregnant women and children, so that by 2030, no child would have a blood lead level $>1 \mu\text{g/dL}$ (10 ppb).
3. Our AMA will call on the United States government in all its agencies to pursue the following strategies to achieve these goals: (a) adopt health-based standards and action levels for lead that rely on the most up-to-date scientific knowledge to prevent and reduce human exposure to lead, and assure prompt implementation of the strongest available measures to protect pregnant women and children from lead toxicity and neurodevelopmental impairment; (b) identify and remediate current and potential new sources of lead exposure (in dust, air, soil, water and consumer products) to protect children before they are exposed; (c) continue targeted screening of children to identify those who already have elevated blood lead levels for case management, as well as educational and other services; (d) eliminate new sources of lead introduced or released into the environment, which may entail banning or phasing out all remaining uses of lead in products (aviation gas, cosmetics, wheel weights, industrial paints, batteries, lubricants, and other sources), and the export of products containing lead, and setting more protective limits on emissions from battery recyclers and other sources of lead emissions; (e) provide a dedicated funding stream to enhance the resources available to identify and eliminate sources of lead exposure, and provide educational, social and clinical services to mitigate the harms of lead toxicity, particularly to protect and improve the lives of children in communities that are disproportionately exposed to lead; and (f) establish an independent expert advisory committee to develop a long-term national strategy, including recommendations for funding and implementation, to achieve the national goal of eliminating lead toxicity in pregnant women and children, defined as blood lead levels above $1 \mu\text{g/dL}$ (10 ppb).
4. Our AMA supports requiring an environmental assessment of dwellings, residential buildings, or child care facilities following the notification that a child occupant or frequent inhabitant has a confirmed elevated blood lead level, to determine the potential source of lead poisoning, including testing the water supply. [CCB/CLRPD Rep. 3, A-14; Appended: Res. 926, I-16; Appended: Res. 412, A-17]

Lead Contamination in Municipal Water Systems as Exemplified by Flint, Michigan H-60.918

1. Our AMA will advocate for biologic (including hematological) and neurodevelopmental monitoring at established intervals for children exposed to lead contaminated water with resulting elevated blood lead levels (EBLL) so that they do not suffer delay in diagnosis of adverse consequences of their lead exposure.
2. Our AMA will urge existing federal and state-funded programs to evaluate at-risk children to expand services to provide automatic entry into early-intervention screening programs to assist in the neurodevelopmental monitoring of exposed children with EBLL.
3. Our AMA will advocate for appropriate nutritional support for all people exposed to lead contaminated water with resulting elevated blood lead levels, but especially exposed pregnant women, lactating mothers and exposed children. Support should include Vitamin C, green leafy vegetables and other

calcium resources so that their bodies will not be forced to substitute lead for missing calcium as the children grow.

4. Our AMA promotes screening, diagnosis and acceptable treatment of lead exposure and iron deficiency in all people exposed to lead contaminated water. [Res. 428, A-16]

Universal Access for Essential Public Health Services D-440.924

Our AMA: (1) supports equitable access to the 10 Essential Public Health Services and the Foundational Public Health Services to protect and promote the health of all people in all communities; (2) encourages state, local, tribal, and territorial public health departments to pursue accreditation through the Public Health Accreditation Board (PHAB); (3) will work with appropriate stakeholders to develop a comprehensive list of minimum necessary programs and services to protect the public health of citizens in all state and local jurisdictions and ensure adequate provisions of public health, including, but not limited to clean water, functional sewage systems, access to vaccines, and other public health standards; and (4) will work with the National Association of City and County Health Officials (NACCHO), the Association of State and Territorial Health Officials (ASTHO), the Big Cities Health Coalition, the Centers for Disease Control and Prevention (CDC), and other related entities that are working to assess and assure appropriate funding levels, service capacity, and adequate infrastructure of the nation's public health system, including for rural jurisdictions. [Res. 419, A-19; Modified: CSAPH Rep. 2, A-22]

AMERICAN MEDICAL ASSOCIATION HOUSE OF DELEGATES

Resolution:433
(A-24)

Introduced by: Minority Affairs Section

Subject: Improving Healthcare of Rural Minority Populations

Referred to: Reference Committee D

1 Whereas, our American Medical Association recognizes that the health of rural communities
2 and their access to care are pressing concerns to our membership; and
3
4 Whereas, our AMA also recognizes that the health of minority communities and their access to
5 care are pressing concerns to our membership; and
6
7 Whereas, rural minorities are a unique population that are challenged by both minority and rural
8 concerns; and
9
10 Whereas, the U.S. Census Bureau reported that 97% of our country's total landmass is
11 considered rural with a total population of nearly 60 million people;¹ and
12
13 Whereas, the most recent census reported a significant increase in rural minorities, which now
14 account for 24% of all rural Americans;² and
15
16 Whereas, Black, Hispanic/Latino and American Indian & Alaska Native each comprise a
17 significant number of rural Americans;² and
18
19 Whereas, rural minorities have some of the lowest levels of income, educational attainment, and
20 life expectancy of all Americans;³ and
21
22 Whereas, the unique challenges of treating rural patients has led to a higher disease burden
23 and worse overall patient outcomes;³ and
24
25 Whereas, rural health providers currently experience profound physician vacancy rates and
26 staffing issues, particularly for agencies like the Indian Health Service;⁴ and
27
28 Whereas, Native Americans who live on tribal reservations carry the lowest life expectancy of
29 any racial group in the country and face unique challenges as a predominantly rural population;⁵
30 and
31
32 Whereas, our AMA membership has few rural minorities, which has potentially played a role in
33 this population not being adequately represented in our organization; and
34
35 Whereas, our AMA could benefit greatly from learning more about rural minorities, their health
36 care challenges, their perspectives, and their resourcefulness; therefore be it
37
38 RESOLVED, that our American Medical Association encourage health promotion, access to
39 care, and disease prevention through educational efforts and publications specifically tailored to
40 rural minorities (Directive to Take Action); and be it further

1 RESOLVED, that our AMA encourage federal, state and local governments of the unique health
2 and health-related needs of rural minorities in an effort to improve their quality of life (New HOD
3 Policy); and be it further

5 RESOLVED, that our AMA encourage the collection of vital statistics and other relevant
6 demographic data of rural minorities (New HOD Policy); and be it further

8 RESOLVED, that our AMA encourage organizations of the importance of rural minority health
9 (New HOD Policy); and be it further

11 RESOLVED, that our AMA research and study health issues unique to rural minorities, such as
12 access to care difficulties (Directive to Take Action); and be it further

14 RESOLVED, that our AMA channel existing policy for telehealth to support rural minority
15 communities (Directive to Take Action); and be it further

17 RESOLVED, that our AMA will encourage our Center for Health Equity to support rural minority
18 health through programming, equity initiatives, and other representation efforts. (New HOD
19 Policy)

20 Fiscal Note: To Be Determined

Received: 5/8/2024

REFERENCES

1. What is Rural America? United States Census Bureau. Accessed May 1, 2024.
<https://www.census.gov/library/stories/2017/08/rural-america.html>
2. Mapping rural America's diversity and demographic change. Accessed March 31, 2024.
<https://www.brookings.edu/articles/mapping-rural-americas-diversity-and-demographic-change/>
3. Thomas, K.L., Dobis, E.A., & McGranahan, D.A. (2024). The nature of the rural-urban mortality gap (Report No. EIB-265). U.S. Department of Agriculture, Economic Research Service. <https://www.ers.usda.gov/webdocs/publications/108702/eib-265.pdf?v=4077.9>
4. Agency Faces Ongoing Challenges Filling Provider Vacancies. U.S. Government Accountability Office. Published August 2018. Accessed March 31, 2022. <https://www.gao.gov/assets/gao-18-580.pdf>
5. United States Life Tables 2021, National Vital Statistics Reports. National Center for Health Statistics. November 2023. <https://www.cdc.gov/nchs/data/nvsr/nvsr72/nvsr72-12.pdf>

RELEVANT AMA POLICY

Improving Rural Health H-465.994

1. Our AMA (a) supports continued and intensified efforts to develop and implement proposals for improving rural health care and public health, (b) urges physicians practicing in rural areas to be actively involved in these efforts, and (c) advocates widely publicizing AMA's policies and proposals for improving rural health care and public health to the profession, other concerned groups, and the public.

2. Our AMA will work with other entities and organizations interested in public health to:

- Encourage more research to identify the unique needs and models for delivering public health and health care services in rural communities.
- Identify and disseminate concrete examples of administrative leadership and funding structures that support and optimize local, community-based rural public health.
- Develop an actionable advocacy plan to positively impact local, community-based rural public health including but not limited to the development of rural public health networks, training of current and future rural physicians and public health professionals in core public health techniques and novel funding mechanisms to support public health initiatives that are led and managed by local public health authorities.
- Advocate for adequate and sustained funding for public health staffing and programs.

[Sub. Res. 72, I-88; Reaffirmed: Sunset Report, I-98; Reaffirmed: CLRPD Rep. 1, A-08; Reaffirmed: CEJA Rep. 06, A-18; Appended: Res. 433, A-19; Modified: CSAPH Rep. 2, A-22; Reaffirmed: CMS Rep. 09, A-23; Reaffirmed: Res. 724, A-23]

Improving Health Care of American Indians H-350.976

Our AMA recommends that:

- (1) All individuals, special interest groups, and levels of government recognize the American Indian people as full citizens of the U.S., entitled to the same equal rights and privileges as other U.S. citizens.
- (2) The federal government provide sufficient funds to support needed health services for American Indians.
- (3) State and local governments give special attention to the health and health-related needs of nonreservation American Indians in an effort to improve their quality of life.
- (4) American Indian religions and cultural beliefs be recognized and respected by those responsible for planning and providing services in Indian health programs.
- (5) Our AMA recognize the "medicine man" as an integral and culturally necessary individual in delivering health care to American Indians.
- (6) Strong emphasis be given to mental health programs for American Indians in an effort to reduce the high incidence of alcoholism, homicide, suicide, and accidents.
- (7) A team approach drawing from traditional health providers supplemented by psychiatric social workers, health aides, visiting nurses, and health educators be utilized in solving these problems.
- (8) Our AMA continue its liaison with the Indian Health Service and the National Indian Health Board and establish a liaison with the Association of American Indian Physicians.
- (9) State and county medical associations establish liaisons with intertribal health councils in those states where American Indians reside.
- (10) Our AMA supports and encourages further development and use of innovative delivery systems and staffing configurations to meet American Indian health needs but opposes overemphasis on research for the sake of research, particularly if needed federal funds are diverted from direct services for American Indians.
- (11) Our AMA strongly supports those bills before Congressional committees that aim to improve the health of and health-related services provided to American Indians and further recommends that members of appropriate AMA councils and committees provide testimony in favor of effective legislation and proposed regulations. [CLRPD Rep. 3, I-98; Reaffirmed: Res. 221, A-07; Reaffirmation A-12; Reaffirmed: Res. 233, A-13; Reaffirmed: BOT Rep. 09, A-23]

Improving Healthcare of Hispanic Populations in the United States H-350.975

It is the policy of our AMA to:

- (1) Encourage health promotion and disease prevention through educational efforts and health publications specifically tailored to the Hispanic community.
- (2) Promote the development of substance abuse treatment centers and HIV/AIDS education and prevention programs that reach out to the Hispanic community.
- (3) Encourage the standardized collection of consistent vital statistics on Hispanics by appropriate state and federal agencies.
- (4) Urge federal and local governments, as well as private institutions, to consider including Hispanic representation on their health policy development organization.
- (5) Support organizations concerned with Hispanic health through research and public acknowledgment of the importance of national efforts to decrease the disproportionately high rates of mortality and morbidity among Hispanics.
- (6) Promote research into effectiveness of Hispanic health education methods.
- (7) Continue to study the health issues unique to Hispanics, including the health problems associated with the United States/Mexican border. [CLRPD Rep. 3, I-98; Reaffirmed: CLRPD Rep. 1, A-08; Reaffirmed: CEJA Rep. 01, A-20]

Improving Healthcare of Black and Minority Populations H-350.972

Our AMA supports:

- (1) A greater emphasis on minority access to health care and increased health promotion and disease prevention activities designed to reduce the occurrence of illnesses that are highly prevalent among disadvantaged minorities.
- (2) Authorization for the Office of Minority Health to coordinate federal efforts to better understand and reduce the incidence of illness among U.S. minority Americans as recommended in the 1985 Report to

the Secretary's Task Force on Black and Minority Health.

(3) Advising our AMA representatives to the LCME to request data collection on medical school curricula concerning the health needs of minorities.

(4) The promotion of health education through schools and community organizations aimed at teaching skills of health care system access, health promotion, disease prevention, and early diagnosis. [CLRPD Rep. 3, I-98; Reaffirmation A-01; Modified: CSAPH Rep. 1, A-11; Reaffirmed: CEJA Rep. 1, A-21]

Educational Strategies for Meeting Rural Health Physician Shortage H-465.988

1. In light of the data available from the current literature as well as ongoing studies being conducted by staff, the AMA recommends that:

A. Our AMA encourage medical schools and residency programs to develop educationally sound rural clinical preceptorships and rotations consistent with educational and training requirements, and to provide early and continuing exposure to those programs for medical students and residents.

B. Our AMA encourage medical schools to develop educationally sound primary care residencies in smaller communities with the goal of educating and recruiting more rural physicians.

C. Our AMA encourage state and county medical societies to support state legislative efforts toward developing scholarship and loan programs for future rural physicians.

D. Our AMA encourage state and county medical societies and local medical schools to develop outreach and recruitment programs in rural counties to attract promising high school and college students to medicine and the other health professions.

E. Our AMA urge continued federal and state legislative support for funding of Area Health Education Centers (AHECs) for rural and other underserved areas.

F. Our AMA continue to support full appropriation for the National Health Service Corps Scholarship Program, with the proviso that medical schools serving states with large rural underserved populations have a priority and significant voice in the selection of recipients for those scholarships.

G. Our AMA support full funding of the new federal National Health Service Corps loan repayment program.

H. Our AMA encourage continued legislative support of the research studies being conducted by the Rural Health Research Centers funded by the National Office of Rural Health in the Department of Health and Human Services.

I. Our AMA continue its research investigation into the impact of educational programs on the supply of rural physicians.

J. Our AMA continue to conduct research and monitor other progress in development of educational strategies for alleviating rural physician shortages.

K. Our AMA reaffirm its support for legislation making interest payments on student debt tax deductible.

L. Our AMA encourage state and county medical societies to develop programs to enhance work opportunities and social support systems for spouses of rural practitioners.

2. Our AMA will work with state and specialty societies, medical schools, teaching hospitals, the Accreditation Council for Graduate Medical Education (ACGME), the Centers for Medicare and Medicaid Services (CMS) and other interested stakeholders to identify, encourage and incentivize qualified rural physicians to serve as preceptors and volunteer faculty for rural rotations in residency.

3. Our AMA will: (a) work with interested stakeholders to identify strategies to increase residency training opportunities in rural areas with a report back to the House of Delegates; and (b) work with interested stakeholders to formulate an actionable plan of advocacy with the goal of increasing residency training in rural areas.

4. Our AMA will encourage ACGME review committees to consider adding exposure to rural medicine as appropriate, to encourage the development of rural program tracks in training programs and increase physician awareness of the conditions that pose challenges and lack of resources in rural areas.

5. Our AMA will encourage adding educational webinars, workshops and other didactics via remote learning formats to enhance the educational needs of smaller training programs.

[CME Rep. C, I-90; Reaffirmation A-00Reaffirmation A-01; Reaffirmation I-01; Reaffirmed: CME Rep. 1, I-08; Reaffirmed: CEJA Rep. 06, A-18; Appended: Res. 956, I-18; Appended: Res. 318, A-19; Modified: CME Rep. 3, I-21; Reaffirmation: I-22; Reaffirmed: BOT Rep. 11, A-23]

Access to Physician Services in Rural Health Clinics H-465.984

Our AMA strongly encourages CMS and appropriate state departments of health to review the Rural Health Clinic Program eligibility and certification requirements to ensure that independent (e.g., physician) and provider-based (e.g., hospital) facilities are certified as Rural Health Clinics only in those areas that

truly do not have appropriate access to physician services. [Sub. Res. 717, I-91; Reaffirmed: Sunset Report, I-01; Reaffirmed: CMS Rep. 7, A-11; Reaffirmed: CMS Rep. 1, A-21]

Rural Health Physician Workforce Disparities D-465.997

Our AMA will monitor the status and outcomes of the 2020 Census to assess the impact of physician supply and patient demand in rural communities. [CME Rep. 3, I-21]